



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

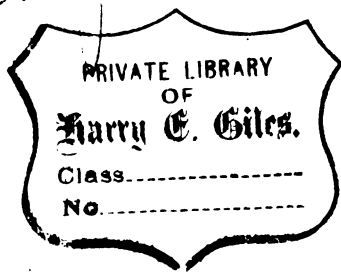


FIRST GREEK BOOK

GLEASON AND ATHERTON



Edw T 1118.95.410



SEP

1900

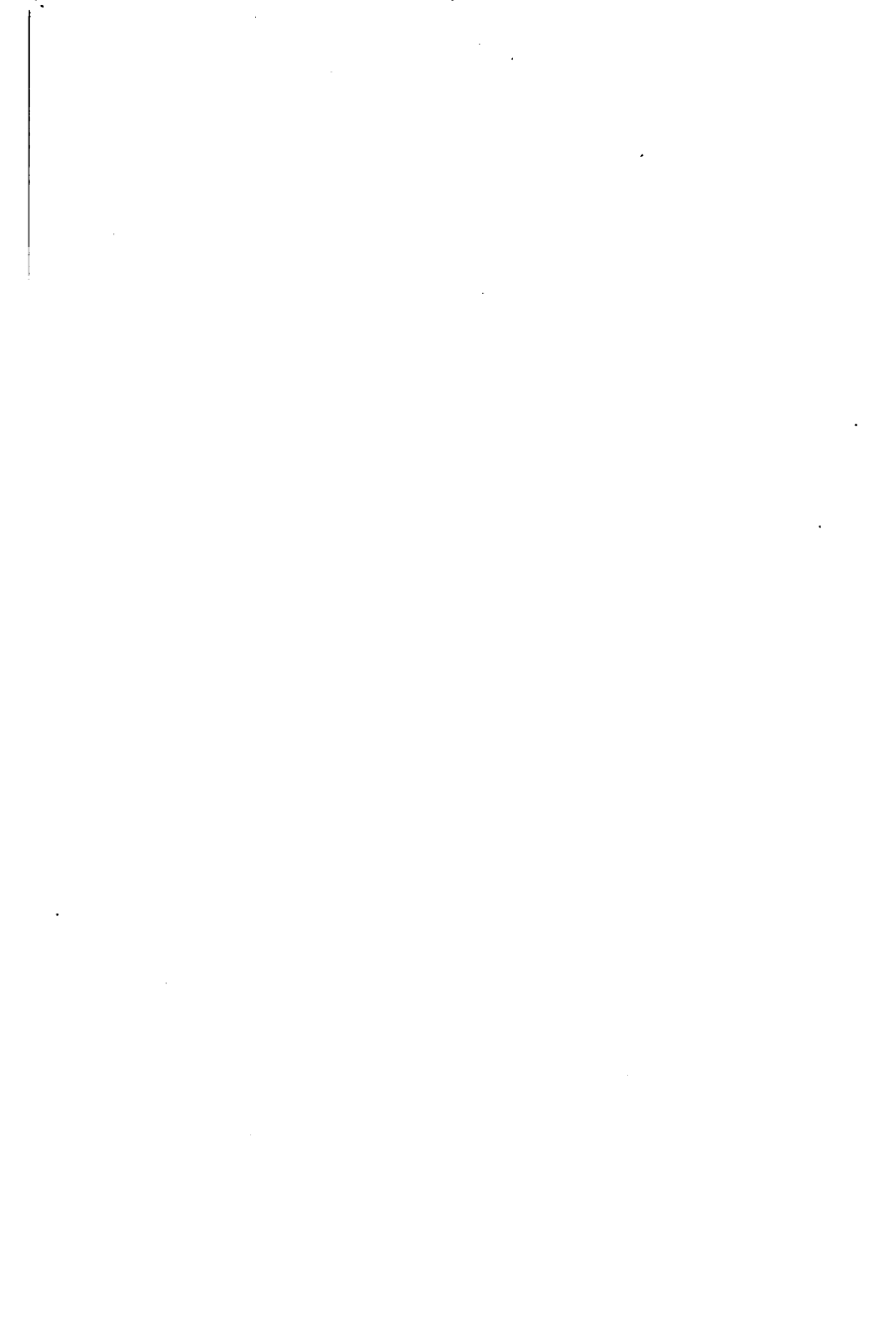
Harvard College
Library

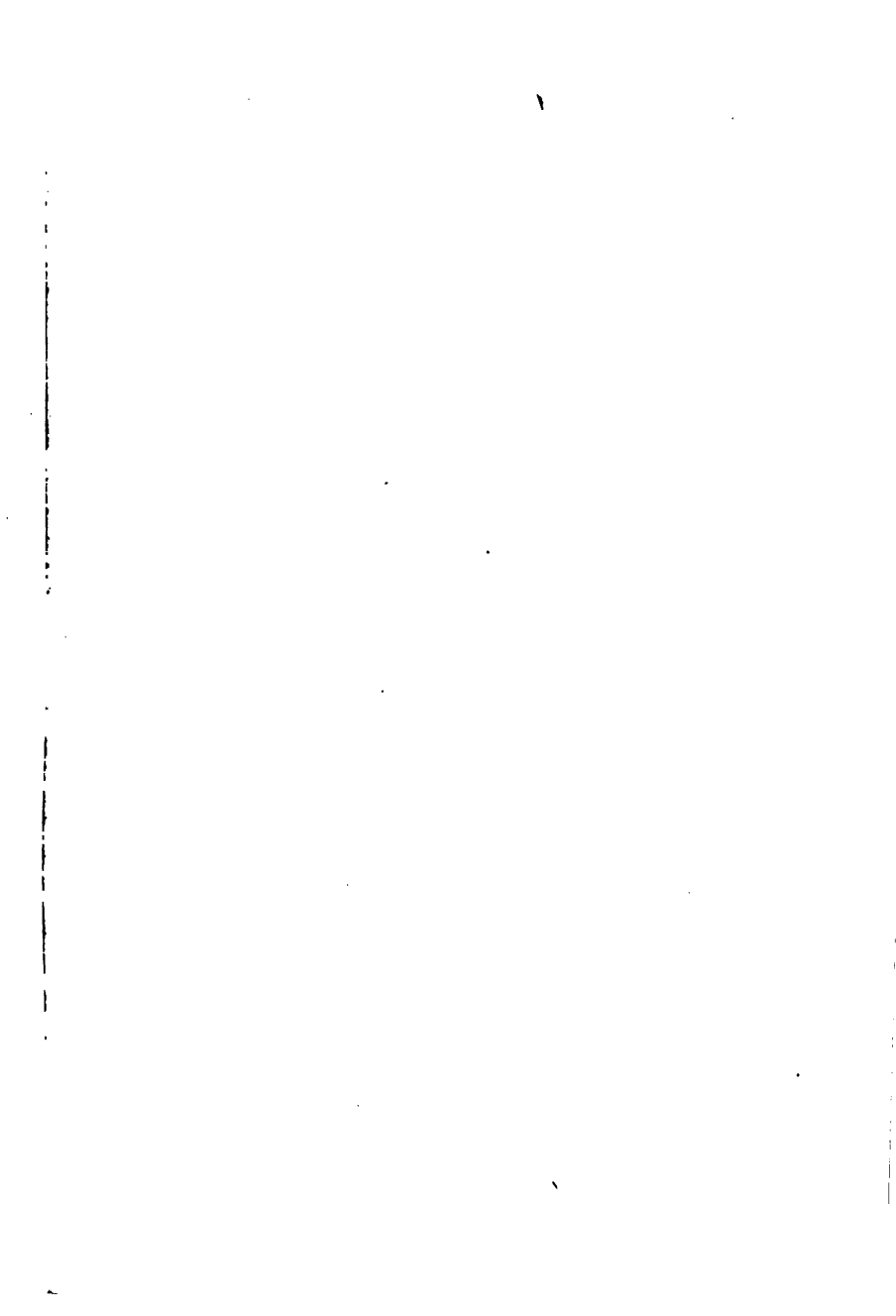


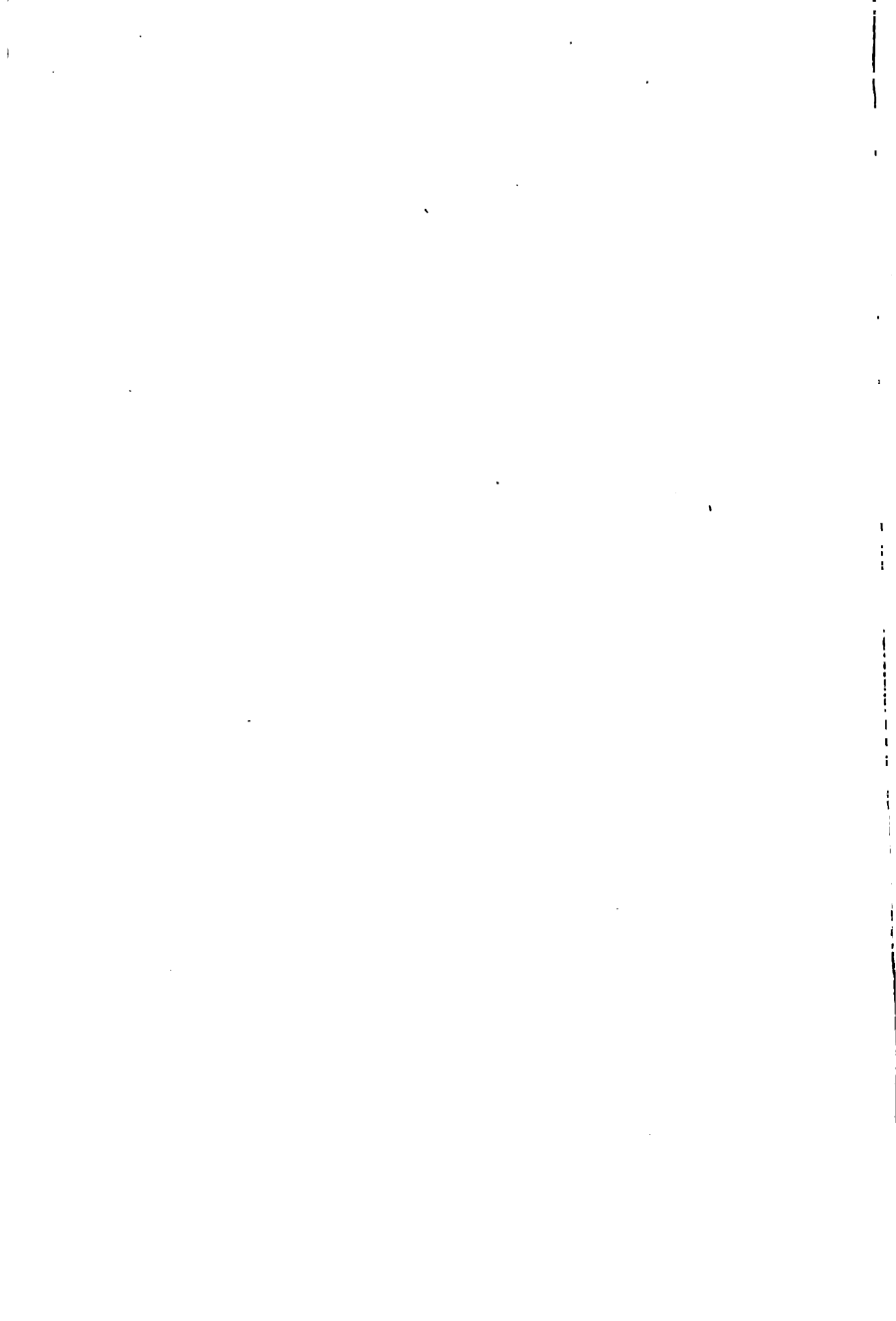
By Exchange

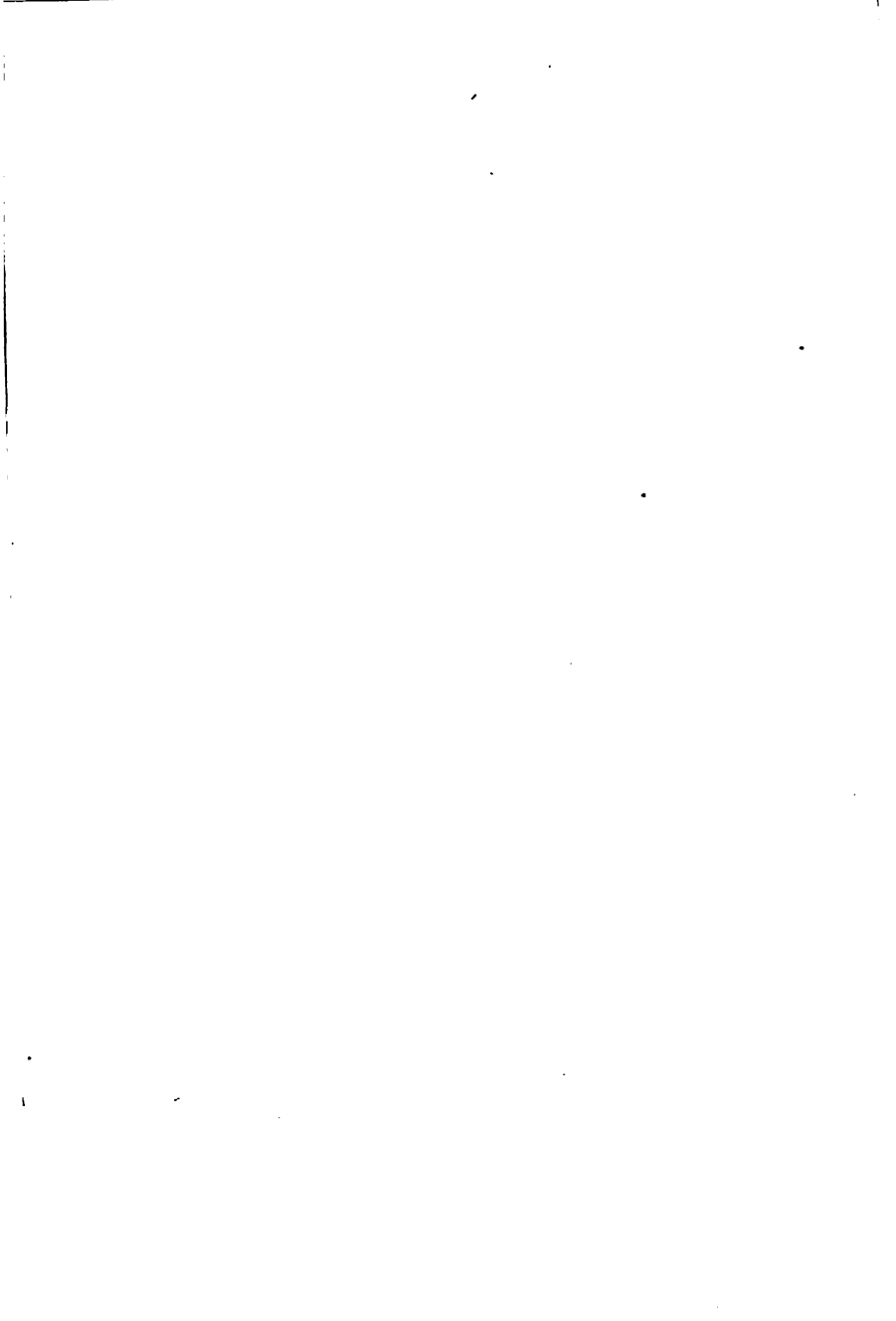


3 2044 102 849 973











THE
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)

MASTER IN THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

AND

CAROLINE STONE ATHERTON, A.M.

LATE OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

WITH AN INTRODUCTION

By WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

MHAEN ATAN

NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

EdueT 1118.95, 410

**HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE FROM
OBERLIN COLLEGE LIBRARY
JAN. 30, 1926**

**COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.**

FIRST GREEK BOOK

W. P. 6

AUTHORS' PREFACE

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK is an attempt to make, within proper limits, a book which shall appeal to both teacher and pupil, from its logical sequence of subjects, from its directness of statement, and its conciseness and freedom from unnecessary details which hamper and confuse the learner.

We have intentionally departed from the beaten path in several important particulars. The second aorist, a tense constantly used, is introduced early in the book. Contract nouns and adjectives, always a stumbling-block, are postponed to a more natural position than is usually given them. The dual has been removed to its proper place, the appendix. For the purpose of increased interest and freshness, as well as to introduce the learner early to practice in the translation of a continuous text, dialogues, fables, and reading exercises are given as early as possible and continued through the book. It has seemed to us more sensible to begin the study of forms with the verb, followed by the O-declension of nouns, as pupils find it easier to learn adjectives in the order of their declension, than to learn first the feminine, and later the masculine and neuter.

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek. It is assumed that the student is familiar with the commoner principles of Latin syntax ; accordingly the more common points of grammar, where the Greek usage is identical with the Latin, are omitted or merely referred to in passing. An effort has been made to give continuity to the exercises for translation, and at the same time to fix meanings and constructions by frequent repetition and occasional review lessons.

Paragraphs and lessons marked with an asterisk may be omitted if the teacher wishes, or may be used for reference only ; but with an average class the book may well occupy two terms, or at most two thirds of the school year.

We desire to express our deep sense of obligation to Mr. William C. Collar for careful reading of the entire book in manuscript and proof, and for many most helpful suggestions. We are greatly indebted also to Mr. D. O. S. Lowell, of the Roxbury Latin School, and to the editors of the American Book Company, for kindly assistance in reading and revising the book in proof.

C. W. G.

C. S. A.

ROXBURY, May 1st, 1895.

CONTENTS

LESSON	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION	1-6
I. VERBS, INTRODUCTORY ; Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active	7-9
II. NOUNS, INTRODUCTORY ; THE O-DECLENSION — <i>Agreement of Adjectives</i>	9-11
III. A-DECLENSION NOUNS — Adjectives in <i>ος, η, ου</i>	12-13
IV. A-DECLENSION NOUNS MASCULINE — <i>Accusative of Extent. Dialogue</i>	14-16
V. PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS — Present and Imperfect of <i>εἶμι</i>	16-19
VI. REDUPLICATION — Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active	19-21
VII. REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS — <i>Accusative of Specification. Fable</i> (Aesop)	21-24
VIII. PERSONAL ENDINGS — Indicative Middle. Dialogue	24-27
IX. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — <i>Agent</i>	27-29
X. PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive with Nouns. Dialogue</i> (Aesop)	30-33
XI. LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive of Separation</i>	34-36
XII. FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE — <i>Present and Past Particular Conditions. Dialogue</i> (Lucian)	36-40
XIII. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD — <i>Vivid Future Conditions. Reading Exercise</i> (Anabasis)	40-43

LESSON	PAGE
XIV. OPTATIVE MOOD— <i>Vague Future Conditions. Final Clauses.</i>	44-46
XV. LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION. Dialogue.	47-49
XVI. CONSONANT DECLENSION: Stems in <i>ς</i> — <i>Genitive with Verbs. Dialogue</i> (Aristophanes)	50-53
XVII. OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE— <i>Object Clauses</i>	53-56
XVIII. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE— <i>Conditions Contrary to Fact. Fable</i> (Aesop).	56-59
XIX. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS— <i>Irregular Adjectives</i>	60-62
XX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES— <i>Genitive of Comparison Review Exercise.</i>	63-66
XXI. ADVERBS— <i>Dative of Resemblance. Dative with Compounds.</i>	67-70
XXII. IMPERATIVE MOOD— <i>Commands and Prohibitions. Dialogue.</i>	70-73
XXIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION: Nouns in <i>Ι, Υ, ΕΥ</i> — <i>Two Accusatives</i>	73-75
XXIV. INFINITIVES— <i>Uses not in Indirect Discourse.</i>	76-79
XXV. PARTICIPLES— <i>Genitive Absolute.</i>	80-83
XXVI. CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>ει</i> — <i>Αιός. Reading Exercise</i> (Hellenica)	84-87
*XXVII. CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES— <i>Time</i>	88-90
XXVIII. DIGAMMA NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— <i>Dative of Cause and Means. Reading Exercise</i> (Euripides and Lysias)	91-94
XXIX. INDIRECT DISCOURSE—The Verb <i>φημι</i>	95-97
XXX. INDIRECT DISCOURSE, continued	98-100

LESSON	PAGE
XXXI. CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>ᾰω</i> — <i>Potential Optative. Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia)	101-105
*XXXII. REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB	105-107
*XXXIII. REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB. Perfect Passive of Consonant Stems	107-110
XXXIV. REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— <i>Rules for Gender. Dialogue</i>	110-112
XXXV. LIQUID VERBS— <i>Wishes</i>	113-115
XXXVI. SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM— <i>General Conditions. Reading Exercise</i> (Aesop)	115-118
*XXXVII. IRREGULAR NOUNS. <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Pausanias)	119-121
XXXVIII. THE INTERROGATIVE <i>τις</i> , INDEFINITE <i>τις</i> , AND <i>δὲ τις</i> — <i>Questions. Fable</i> (Aesop)	122-125
XXXIX. REVIEW OF CONDITIONS. <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Anabasis)	126-129
*XL. FORMATION OF WORDS	129-133
XLI. MI VERBS: <i>ἵστημι</i> AND <i>ἐπιράμην</i> . <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Anabasis)	134-137
XLII. MI VERBS: <i>τίθημι</i> — <i>Relative and Temporal Clauses</i>	137-139
*XLIII. REVIEW OF <i>ἵστημι</i> AND <i>τίθημι</i> . <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Lysias)	140-142
*XLIV. VERBALS. PERSONAL PRONOUNS	143-145
XLV. MI VERBS: <i>δίδωμι</i> . <i>Constructions with ἵνα</i>	145-147
XLVI. MI VERBS: <i>δελνυμι</i> AND <i>ἔδυν</i> — <i>Constructions with ὅτι</i> . <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia)	148-151
XLVII. SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM— <i>πρὶν. Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia)	151-154
XLVIII. MI VERBS: <i>εἶμι</i> —Review of <i>εἶμι</i> AND <i>φημι</i> . <i>Accusative Absolute. Reading Exercise</i> (Doric Song)	155-158

LESSON	PAGE
XLIX. MI VERBS: οἶδα — <i>Participial Indirect Discourse</i> . . .	158-161
L. MI VERBS: ἤμην — <i>Double Negatives. Reading Exercise</i> (Lucillius)	161-164
READING LESSON: The Battle of Cunaxa (Anabasis) . . .	165-169
READING LESSON: The Peace of Antalcidas (Hellenica) . .	169-172
READING LESSON: Gobryas before Cyrus (Cyropaedia) . .	172-176
READING LESSON: The Choice of Heracles (Memorabilia) . .	176-182
APPENDIX: Tables of Declension and Conjugation	183-230
SPECIAL VOCABULARIES	231-247
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	249-268
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	269-276
GRAMMATICAL INDEX	277-281
GREEK INDEX	283-285



INTRODUCTION

Is Greek likely to hold its place in secondary education, or will an increasing number turn rather to modern languages and to science studies?

The answer depends partly upon the future attitude of the colleges. Will they continue to require Greek for admission, or, if they do not require it, will they directly or indirectly encourage it? It is no longer required, as is well known, for entrance to Harvard; but Harvard may be said still to encourage the study of Greek in the schools by making entrance more difficult for those who do not offer Greek. Most Eastern colleges maintain the Greek requirement, and it seems probable, for several reasons, that if Greek is by degrees dropped from admission requirements, it will continue to be fostered and favored by the colleges, at least unofficially and indirectly. That students well prepared in Greek will be particularly welcomed, there can be no doubt. For the Greek department to decline permanently in importance and dignity would be regretted even by the men of science in almost any college.

But perhaps the influence of schoolmasters will count for more in the schools than college prescriptions. In fact, it seems probable that college prescriptions will in the future be shaped and determined as much by the heads

of secondary schools as by the colleges themselves. Since President Eliot, twenty years ago, took the unheard-of step of calling upon the principals of a number of important schools, feeders of Harvard, to consult with himself and others of the Faculty on requirements for admission to Harvard, other college presidents have done the same, and associations have been formed for the express purpose of stated, formal consultation.

The head of a school can, if he chooses, exert a potent and often decisive influence on the choice of studies in his classes; he is the best qualified person to advise, he is most frequently consulted. The principals of most high schools and academies and of private schools that rank with them are classically trained men; a large proportion of them teach Greek, enjoy Greek, and would sooner lose any other branch of their school, unless it be Latin. But they see a certain tendency and drift away from Greek. They are embarrassed when they are called upon to account for the fruits of three or four years' study of Greek in the schools. They say that time enough is not allowed. But instead of more they must be content with less. In a word, better results must be shown than ever before, — and that with reduced time, — or the Philistines will be upon us.

The problem to be solved is difficult, but not hopeless. The aim in Greek is changing, and it must change still more. In Greek we cannot afford to attempt more for our pupils than to open to them Greek literature — and that is coming to be recognized as the distinctive and proper aim of Greek study in the schools. And we must find the shortest way.

In what ways can time be saved? Partly by removing unnecessary obstacles, partly by laying firm hold of essen-

tials and essentials only. Our business is not to train future professors of Greek. We must train our boys and girls to read—to read Xenophon and Thucydides and Herodotus and Homer. To this end reading must be begun at the earliest moment, even when only a few paradigms have been learned. The simplest material must be used, and the teacher must lead the way, translating and explaining first when needful.

To this end also Greek syntax must be made from the beginning auxiliary to an understanding of Greek texts. What is exceptional or rare has no place in an introductory manual. What is like English calls for nothing more than mention. Even on important constructions practice need not be carried farther than to give the learner a clear comprehension. For example, he must know how to translate the different forms of conditional sentences. But to keep him hammering at exercises till he can turn a variety of English conditions into Greek without error, involves in the end a great waste of time. Unfailing accuracy in the application of knowledge comes with time and reading.

The authors of "The First Greek Book" seem to me to have appreciated the position that Greek occupies, as briefly outlined above, and they seem to have forecast intelligently its probable future. They see that in the interests of Greek study it is mischievous to make exorbitant demands; that hitherto the mistake has been made in elementary Greek books of not recognizing the changed and changing aims of Greek study in secondary schools; that accordingly the beginner has been bewildered, delayed, and disheartened by the needless multiplicity and mass of details with which he is confronted in his first study from a false idea of thoroughness. I admire accord-

ingly the wise restraint shown in every part of this little book. After a careful reading of it in manuscript I do not know what it contains that could be spared, nor what I should wish to see in such a manual that is not embraced within its scope. The plan of limiting the exercises for translation into Greek to about half the number of sentences given to be translated into English seems to me most sensible. Brevity, which was evidently a constant aim in the selection, statement, and illustration of principles and facts, proves not unfrequently almost irreconcilable with clearness and simplicity; but here they will be found successfully and happily united.

Does the book illustrate with sufficient copiousness the inflections of the language? I think this will not be doubted when one takes account of the dialogues and selections for reading, which constitute an important feature of the book. These colloquia and reading lessons should be noticed for another reason. While serving excellently as an introduction to a continuous text, they help to awaken and sustain interest, and to show the learner that he can make use at once of his knowledge of forms and syntax. To translate detached sentences is one thing in the eyes of a boy or girl; to read a fable or anecdote is quite another.

To sum up briefly, the authors, with the excellent equipment of sound knowledge and much experience in teaching the elements of Greek, have produced a book free from the faults of excess and meagerness, designed with the right aim, built on just principles, and wrought out in its details with praiseworthy tact and skill.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,
May 1st, 1895.

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

INTRODUCTORY

1. THE ALPHABET. — The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.	FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.
A α	<i>a</i>	Alpha	N ν	<i>n</i>	Nu
B β	<i>b</i>	Beta	Ξ ξ	<i>x</i>	Xi
Γ γ	<i>g</i> hard	Gamma	Ο ο	<i>ō</i>	Omicron
Δ δ	<i>d</i>	Delta	Π π	<i>p</i>	Pi
Ε ε	<i>ē</i>	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	<i>r</i>	Rho
Ζ ζ	<i>z</i>	Zeta	Σ σ s	<i>s</i>	Sigma
Η η	<i>ē</i>	Eta	Τ τ	<i>t</i>	Tau
Θ θ	<i>th</i>	Theta	Υ υ	<i>(u) y</i>	Upsilon
Ι ι	<i>i</i>	Iota	Φ φ	<i>ph</i>	Phi
Κ κ	<i>k</i> or <i>c</i> hard	Kappa	Χ χ	<i>kh</i>	Chi
Λ λ	<i>l</i>	Lambda	Ψ ψ	<i>ps</i>	Psi
Μ μ	<i>m</i>	Mu	Ω ω	<i>ō</i>	Omega

a. The form *s* is used at the end of a word, elsewhere *σ*.

2. VOWELS. — The vowels are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. Of these ε and ο are always short; η and ω are always long; α, ι, and υ are sometimes short and sometimes long.

3. DIPHTHONGS. — The diphthongs are αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, ϕ, η, and φ. The last three, formed by the union of ι with a long vowel, are called *improper* diphthongs. (The *iota* here is called *iota subscript*, and with capitals is written in the line, as ΤΩΙ ΔΗΜΩΙ, τῷ δήμῳ, ἤισθετο, ἥσθετο).

4. PRONUNCIATION. — Of the vowels,

ā	is pronounced like	a	in	father,
ǣ	“	“	“	a “ godfather,
ε	“	“	“	e “ get,
η	“	“	“	a “ hate,
ī	“	“	“	i “ machine,
ι	“	“	“	i “ pin,
ω	“	“	“	o “ note,
ο	“	“	“	o “ rénovate.
υ	“	“	“	French u or German ü.

5. Of the diphthongs,

αι	is pronounced like	ai	in	aisle,
αυ	“	“	“	ou “ loud,
ει	“	“	“	ei “ height,
ευ	“	“	“	eu “ feud,
οι	“	“	“	oi “ boil,
ου	“	“	“	ou “ youth,
υι	“	“	“	ui “ quit.
ϕ, η, φ	are “	“	“	simple ā, η, ω.

Some teachers prefer to give each vowel of the diphthong its proper sound, but without break between them. Thus ει would have the sound of *ei* in *eight*, and ευ would be pronounced éh-oo.

6. CONSONANTS.—The simple consonants may be divided into

labials, π, β, φ, μ,
palatals, κ, γ, χ,
linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

Of these λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ, with γ nasal (8), are called *semivowels*, the others *mutes*. λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*, σ a *sibilant*.

7. The *double consonants* are ξ (κς), ψ (πς), ζ (δ with a soft s sound).

8. PRONUNCIATION OF CONSONANTS.—In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English. γ, however, is always hard, like *g* in *get*, and before another palatal (κ, γ, χ) is nasal, like *n* in *anger*; χ is like the German *ch*, and ζ is pronounced like *ds* or *dz*.¹

9. CLASSIFICATION.—The mutes may be arranged according to pronunciation in three *orders*,

smooth, π, κ, τ,
middle, β, γ, δ,
rough, φ, χ, θ.

Mutes in the same order are called *coördinate*.

a. Observe that the first column above contains only labial mutes, the second only palatals, the third only linguals. This is called arrangement by *classes*, and mutes of the same class are known as *cognates*.

10. BREATHINGS.—Every vowel or diphthong which begins a word has either the *rough* breathing or the *smooth*

¹ By some teachers ζ is pronounced like English *z*.

breathing. The former (´) shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of *h*, the latter (˘) shows that the vowel is not aspirated.

11. In diphthongs the breathing comes upon the second vowel. The improper diphthongs, however, even when the *iota* is not subscript, have the breathing upon the first vowel; thus, εὐρίσκω, οἴκοι, but ἦδεν or ἦιδεν.

12. At the beginning of a word *ρ* and *υ* are aspirated; ῥήτωρ, ὕδωρ.

13. SYLLABLES. — A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima*, the one before the last the *penult*, and the one before the penult the *antepenult*.

14. *Division of Syllables*. — In dividing a word we may place at the beginning of a syllable only single consonants or combinations of consonants which can begin a word; as φί-λος, ἄ-γω, ἄν-θρω-πος. Compound words are usually divided into their original parts.

15. *Quantity of Syllables*. — A syllable is long by nature when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong; as φαί-νω. A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as δόν-τες.

16. ACCENTS. — There are three accents, the *acute* (´), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (^).

17. Of these the *acute* may stand only on one of the last *three* syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last *two*, and the *grave* only on the *ultima*.

INTRODUCTORY

18. *Place of Accent*. — The accent, like the breathing stands on the second vowel of a diphthong (but α, η, ω accent the first vowel, as in 11); as εἴκοσι, εἶρον.

19. The *antepenult*, if accented, takes the *acute*; but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short; as ἄνθρωπος.

20. The *penult*, if accented, takes the *circumflex* when it is long by nature (15), and at the same time the ultima is short by nature. Otherwise it takes the *acute*; δῶρον, κήρυξ, but δώρου, λόγος.

21. The *ultima* may have the acute, circumflex, or grave accent. A word with an acute on the ultima is called an *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute accent to the *grave* when followed by other words without intervening mark of punctuation; thus, ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὦ ἀδελφε, ἄγε τὴν στρατιάν, *brother, lead the army to the river*.

22. The *circumflex* accent *cannot* stand on a short vowel.
DO NOT FORGET THIS.

23. *Summary of Accents*. — *a*. The last three syllables only can be accented (17).

b. The FIRST of these (the *antepenult*) can have the *acute* alone (1).

c. The SECOND (the *penult*) may have the *circumflex* or *acute* (2).

d. The THIRD (the *ultima*) may have the *grave*, *circumflex*, or *acute* (3).

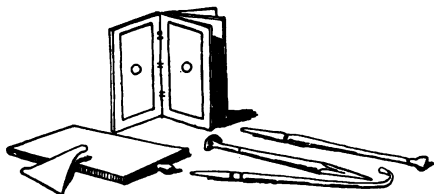
24. *Remark*. — Notice how the principles of accentuation of Greek words differ from those of Latin. In Latin

the critical syllable of a word is the penult: "*Words of more than two syllables are accented on the penult if the penult is long, etc.*" In Greek the ultima is the decisive syllable. If the vowel of the ultima is *long*, the penult can have only the acute accent, and the antepenult can have no accent at all. Accordingly, in learning declensions, for example, (first) *notice the position of the accent in the first form given*, as the nominative singular of nouns, and (second) *watch carefully the quantity of the ultima*.

For example, in the nominative, ἄνθρωπος (47), we see a short ultima and the accent on the antepenult. In the genitive and dative the ultima lengthens and pulls the accent forward to the penult, ἀνθρώπου, ἀνθρώπῳ. The tension is removed in the accusative by the shortening of the ultima again, and the accent flies back to its original place, the antepenult, ἄνθρωπον. When the accent of a word tends to go back in this way, it is called *recessive*.

Final αι and οι are considered short except in the optative mood and in οἶκοι.

25. PUNCTUATION. — In Greek we find the same period and comma as in English. There is also a colon or semicolon, like a period above the line (·). The interrogation mark is the English semicolon (;), as πῶς ἔχεις ; *how do you do?*



LESSON I

VERBS—INTRODUCTORY

26. VOICE. — The Greek verb has three voices, the active, the middle, and the passive. The active and passive are as in Latin or English.

27. The *middle* voice denotes that the subject acts upon himself, or for his own benefit. In form it is like the passive, except in the future and aorist tenses.

28. MOOD. — There are five moods: four proper or finite moods, the indicative, the subjunctive, the optative, and the imperative—and the infinitive. There are also participles, as in Latin, and verbal adjectives in *τος* and *τέος*.

29. TENSE. — There are seven tenses: the present, the future, the perfect, the future perfect, the imperfect, the aorist, the pluperfect. The first four are called primary tenses, the others secondary.

30. The *aorist* corresponds to the Latin historical perfect, as *ἔλυσε*, *he loosed*; the perfect to the English present perfect or Latin perfect definite, as *ἔλυκε*, *he has loosed*.

31. NUMBER. — There are three numbers, the singular and plural, as in Latin, and the dual, which denotes two objects.¹

¹ As the dual is rare, it has been omitted in the lessons, but the forms are given in the Appendix for teachers who think them desirable in elementary work.

32. PERSON. — There are three persons, as in Latin. The imperative lacks the first person.

33. AUGMENT. — In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives an increase or augment at the beginning. This is of two kinds.

34. Syllabic Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the syllable ϵ . This is called *syllabic augment*: $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\xi\lambda\upsilon\omicron\nu$.

35. Temporal Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong lengthen the first vowel unless already long. α and ϵ become η , — ι , $ο$, υ become $\ι$, ω , $\bar{\upsilon}$, — $\alpha\iota$ or φ becomes η , and $οι$ becomes ϕ . This is called *temporal augment*: $\alpha\gamma\omega$, $\eta\gamma\omicron\nu$.

36. Verbs have *recessive accent* (24).

THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

37. Learn the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ (516–18).

38.

VOCABULARY

$\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, <i>be king</i> ; fut. $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$.	$\alpha\gamma\omega$, <i>lead, bring</i> ; fut. $\alpha\gamma\omega$ (for $\alpha\gamma\sigma\omega$).
$\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, <i>sacrifice</i> ; fut. $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$.	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$, <i>send</i> ; fut. $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$ (for $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\sigma\omega$).
$\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, <i>bid, order</i> ; fut. $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$.	
$\pi\alpha\iota\omega$, <i>strike</i> ; fut. $\pi\alpha\iota\sigma\omega$.	$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$, <i>have</i> ; imperf. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omicron\nu$ (for $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\sigma\omicron\nu$).

39. TRANSLATE: 1. $\lambda\theta\epsilon\iota$, $\xi\lambda\upsilon\epsilon$, $\lambda\theta\sigma\epsilon\iota$. 2. $\lambda\theta\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$, $\xi\lambda\upsilon\omicron\nu$, $\lambda\theta\sigma\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$. 3. $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\epsilon\pi\alpha\iota\epsilon\varsigma$, $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\epsilon\iota\varsigma$. 4. $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\epsilon\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$. 5. $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\epsilon\beta\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$, $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$. 6. $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$; $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$; $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\tau\epsilon$; 7. $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$, $\alpha\gamma\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$. 8. $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\epsilon$. 9. $\eta\gamma\epsilon$, $\epsilon\chi\epsilon\iota$. 10. $\lambda\theta\sigma\epsilon\tau\epsilon$, $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$.

40. 1. He orders, he ordered, he will order. 2. I destroy, I was destroying, I shall destroy. 3. They are leading, they will lead, they were leading. 4. You are king, you will be king, you were king. 5. He sends, they used to send (*what tense?*), I shall send. 6. He was sacrificing, I strike, they will order. 7. Did he lead? Shall you (plu.) strike? 8. They had, he will sacrifice.

LESSON II

NOUNS—INTRODUCTORY

41. NUMBER. — There are three numbers, as in verbs (31).

42. GENDER. — There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. The same rules hold as in Latin: *Masculine* are names of *males*; also most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*. *Feminine* are names of *females*; also most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* and *conditions*. *Diminutive* nouns are *neuter*.

43. CASE. — Greek has five cases, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative. The uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and dative.

44. DECLENSION. — Nouns are declined in three divisions: the O-Declension, the A-Declension, and the General or Consonant Declension.

THE O-DECLENSION

45. STEM. — The stem ends in *o*, sometimes lengthened to *ω*.

46. Nouns in *os* are generally *masculine*, sometimes *feminine*; those in *on* are *neuter*.

47. In the following paradigms the masculine and neuter of the article and adjective are given with *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*, the similarity of forms making it seem expedient to introduce them with the nouns. Observe, however, that the article lacks the vocative.

PARADIGMS

δοῦλος, SLAVE, <i>m.</i>	Corresponding Latin Word.	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, THE WISE MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE BEAUTIFUL GIFT, <i>n.</i>
SINGULAR			
N. δοῦλος	servus	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G. δούλου	servī	τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D. δούλῳ	servō	τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A. δούλον	servum	τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V. δοῦλε	serve	— σοφὲ ἄνθρωπε	— καλὸν δῶρον
PLURAL			
N. δούλοι	servī	οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G. δούλων	servōrum	τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D. δούλοις	servīs	τοῖς σοφοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A. δούλους	servōs	τοὺς σοφοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V. δούλοι	servī	— σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι	— καλὰ δῶρα

a. Observe the resemblance between the case-endings of *δοῦλος* and *servus*.

b. Observe that the nominative, accusative, and vocative of *δῶρον* are alike, and in the plural end in *a*. What is the plural of Latin *dōnum*?

c. Read again the remark on accent (24), and account for the changes of accent in the paradigms.

d. Observe that σοφός has the circumflex accent on the genitive and dative of all numbers. All oxytones (21) of this declension are accented the same as σοφός.

48. Rule of Syntax. — Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

49.

VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, adj. *good, brave.*

ἄγριος, adj., *wild.*

θεός, *god.*

ἵππος, *horse.*

λόγος, *word.*

μακρός, adj., *long.*

πόλεμος, *war.*

στρατηγός, *general.*

χωρίον, *place, spot.*

ἦν, *he was*; ἦσαν, *they were.*

50. TRANSLATE: 1. τοῦ ἀγρίου ἵππου. 2. τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 3. οἱ πόλεμοι ἦσαν μακροί. 4. ὁ θεὸς δῶρα καλὰ ἔχει. 5. οἱ λόγοι τῶν θεῶν σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 6. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἄγει ἵππους καλοὺς. 7. τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθῃον. 8. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀνθρώπους ἄγειν¹ ἀγαθοὺς. 9. παίει τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς δούλους. 10. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἔπεμπε δῶρα.

51. 1. The horses were wild. 2. He will sacrifice to the god. 3. The spot was beautiful. 4. The generals will send brave men. 5. They bade the man strike² the slave. 6. He had a gift, a fine horse.³

NOTE. — The definite article in Greek is declined like an adjective of the vowel (O and A) declension: Masc. ὁ, τοῦ, τῷ, τόν, etc., as in the paradigm above. See 54 for the feminine, and Appendix for the declension in full. There is no indefinite article.

¹ Pres. infin. active, *to bring.*

² Cf. 50, 8.

³ An appositive, and so in the same case as δῶρον.

LESSON III

A-DECLENSION NOUNS

52. Nouns of this declension end in **α** or **η** (feminine), **ās** or **ης** (masculine).

53. STEM. — The stem ends in **α**, which in the singular is often lengthened to **ᾱ** or **η**. After **ε**, **ι**, **ρ**, **ᾱ** is generally found in the singular; but after **σ**, **λλ**, or a double consonant, **ᾶ** is found in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and **η** in the genitive and dative.

54.

PARADIGMS

	χώρᾱ, LAND.	Corresponding Latin Word.	Μοῦσα, MUSE.	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή, THE SMALL TENT.	γέφυρα, BRIDGE.
SINGULAR					
N. V.	χώρᾱ	terra	Μοῦσα	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή	γέφυρα
G.	χώρᾱς	terrae	Μούσης	τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς	γεφύρας
D.	χώρῃ	terrae	Μούσῃ	τῇ μικρᾷ σκηνῇ	γεφύρῃ
A.	χώρᾱν	terram	Μοῦσαν	τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν	γέφυραν
PLURAL					
N. V.	χώραι	terrae	Μοῦσαι	αἱ μικραὶ σκηναί	γέφυραι
G.	χωρῶν	terrārum	Μουσῶν	τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν	γεφύρων
D.	χώραις	terrīs	Μούσαις	ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς	γεφύραις
A.	χώρας	terrās	Μούσας	τὰς μικρὰς σκηνάς	γεφύρας

a. Observe that **σκηνή** changes its accent to the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of all oxytones of the **O** and **A** declensions; cf. 47.

b. Observe that in all the above nouns the genitive plural has the circumflex. This is because the syllable results from a contraction of **-ᾶων**, and is the same for all nouns of the **A**-declension.

55. ADJECTIVES of the vowel declension are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns in **ος** and **ον**, and

in the feminine like nouns in $\bar{\alpha}$ or η .¹ Thus: $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}s$, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}\nu$; $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}\theta\upsilon$, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\eta}s$, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}\theta\upsilon$, etc. See 499. Cf. *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum* of Latin.

56.

VOCABULARY

$\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\zeta\alpha$, *wagon*.

$\theta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\tau\tau\alpha$, *sea*.

$\theta\epsilon\acute{\alpha}$, *goddess*.

$\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{o}s$, $\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{o}\nu$, *adj., bad, wicked, cowardly*.

$\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\eta$, *village*.

$\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\mu\iota\omicron>s$, $\iota\acute{\alpha}$, $\iota\omicron\nu$, *hostile*; $\omicron\iota$ $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\mu\iota\omicron>i$, *the enemy*, *hostēs*; cf. $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\mu\omicron>s$.

\acute{o} $\pi\omicron\tau\alpha\mu\acute{o}s$, *river*.

$\phi\omicron\beta\epsilon\rho\acute{o}s$, $\acute{\alpha}$, $\acute{o}\nu$, *adj., terrible*.

ξ , *out of*, *prep. w. gen.* ($\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$ *before consonants*).

$\epsilon\nu$, *in*, *prep. with dative*.

$\epsilon\iota s$, *into*, *prep. w. acc.*

57. TRANSLATE: 1. $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\tau\eta$ $\chi\acute{\omega}\rho\alpha$ η σαν $\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$. 2. $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\upsilon\varsigma$ η πους $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota\nu$ ² $\epsilon\acute{\iota}s$ $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\pi\omicron\tau\alpha\mu\acute{o}\nu$. 3. \acute{o} $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\eta\gamma\acute{o}s$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$ $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\omega}\nu$ η γε. 4. $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\mu\omicron>s$ $\phi\omicron\beta\epsilon\rho\acute{o}s$ η ν $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\tau\eta$ $\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\eta$. 5. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}s$ $\tau\eta\nu$ $\theta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\tau\tau\alpha\nu$ $\acute{\alpha}\xi\epsilon\iota$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$. 6. $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon\iota$ $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\eta\gamma\acute{o}\nu$ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\epsilon\iota\nu$ $\tau\acute{\alpha}s$ $\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\alpha}\zeta\alpha\varsigma$. 7. $\tau\eta\nu$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\grave{\alpha}\nu$ $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\phi\upsilon\rho\alpha\nu$ $\omicron\iota$ $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\mu\iota\omicron>i$ $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota\nu$.² 8. $\alpha\acute{\iota}$ $\mu\omicron\upsilon\delta\alpha\iota$ $\theta\epsilon\alpha\acute{\iota}$ η σαν $\sigma\omicron\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}$. 9. $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\acute{\omega}$ ³ $\theta\epsilon\acute{\alpha}$ $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}$, $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\eta\gamma\acute{o}\nu$ $\theta\acute{\nu}\epsilon\iota\nu$. 10. η πους $\kappa\alpha\kappa\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omicron\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\tau\acute{\omega}$ $\chi\omega\rho\acute{\iota}\omega$.

58. 1. The men have small wagons. 2. The sea was terrible. 3. They were bringing small gifts out of the tent. 4. O wicked general, you are striking a good man. 5. In the village they were sacrificing to the goddess. 6. He leads the slaves into a terrible place.

¹ $\bar{\alpha}$ if the $\omicron s$ is preceded by ϵ , ι , ρ , $\rho\omicron$; otherwise η .

² ν movable, added to the third person singular in ϵ and to all words ending in $\sigma\iota$, if the next word begins with a vowel. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

³ $\acute{\omega}$, commonly used with vocative, but often left untranslated.

LESSON IV

A-NOUNS — MASCULINE

59.

PARADIGMS

	νεᾶνίας, YOUNG MAN.	πολίτης, CITIZEN.	πελταστής, TARGETEER.	σατράπης, SATRAP.
	SINGULAR			
N.	νεᾶνίας	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾶνίου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾶνι	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾶνίαν	πολίτην	πελταστήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾶνιά	πολίτα	πελταστά	σατράπη
	PLURAL			
N. V.	νεᾶνιαι	πολῖται	πελτασταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾶνίων	πολίτῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾶνιαις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾶνίας	πολίτας	πελταστές	σατράπας

a. Observe that masculine nouns of the A-declension differ from feminine nouns in *a* and *η* only in the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

b. Decline στρατιώτης ἀγαθός, ὁ παρασάγγης.

NOTE. — National names in *ης* and nouns in *της* have *a* in the vocative, as Πέρσης, *Persian*, Πέρσᾱ; πολίτης, πολίτα. Most others in *ης* have *η* in the vocative.

60.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγας πέντε, *he marches five parasangs.*

β. ἔθϋον ἡμέρας δέκα, *they sacrificed (during) ten days.*

a. Observe that in *a* the accusative is used to tell *how far* he marched, in *β* to tell *how long* they sacrificed; in other words, *a* shows the extent of the march, *β* the extent of the time of sacrificing.

61. Rule of Syntax. — Extent of time or space is expressed by the accusative case.

62.

VOCABULARY

δέκα, indecl., *ten*.

ἐξ-ελαύνει, *he marches*.

ἡ ἡμέρᾱ, *day*.

καί, *and*.

Ξέρξης, *Xerxes*.

παρασάγγης, *parasang*,

3½ miles.

τὸ πεδίον, *plain*.

πέντε, indecl., *five*.

Πέρσης, *a Persian*.

στρατιώτης, *soldier*.

τοξεύω, εὔσω, *shoot, hit with an arrow*.

τοξότης, *bowman*.

63. TRANSLATE: 1. νεᾶνῖαι πέντε ἦσαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ σατραπικοῦ σκηνῇ.¹ 2. ὁ σοφὸς σατραπὴς βασιλεύσει. 3. ἐξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγᾱς δέκα εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 4. ὁ² Ξέρξης τὸν σατράπην κελεύει πελταστὰς ἄγειν. 5. εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν τοξότᾱς καὶ πελταστὰς πέμπουσιν.³ 6. τοῖς νεᾶνῖαις δῶρα ἔπεμπεν ὁ Ξέρξης. 7. ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐκ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν κώμης καὶ τοὺς τοξότᾱς ἄγει παρασάγγᾱς πέντε. 8. ὁ στρατηγὸς κελεύει, ὦ τοξότα, τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς τοξεύειν. 9. ἡμέρᾱς πέντε θεοῖς καὶ θεαῖς ἔθϋον οἱ πολῖται.

64. 1. The soldiers' tents were small. 2. The satrap marches five parasangs and bids the men sacrifice. 3. Bowmen were shooting in the plain. 4. For ten days we sent gifts to the Persian. 5. A targeteer struck the young man's horse.

¹ The dependent genitive, having the force of an adjective, commonly has the *attributive* position, *i.e.* between the article and noun.

² Proper names may take the article.

³ Cf. 57, 2, n.

*65. Διάλογος. — Θωμάς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής

Thomas

Schoolboy

Θ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν, ὦ ἀδελφε, τί τήμερον ἔμαθες ἐν τῷ
 Well now, my brother, what to-day did-you-learn

διδασκαλείῳ ;

school ?

Μ. Πολλὰ δὴ ἔμαθον, Θωμᾶσίδιον, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ
 A lot of things, Tommy, especially but

Ἑλληνικὰ ὀνόματα.

Greek

nouns.

Θ. Τὰ δὲ Ἑλληνικὰ χαλεπὰ ἐστίν ;

hard

is

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ ῥάονα ἢ ἡ Ῥωμαϊκή.

No, indeed ; to me at-least seems easier than Latin.

Θ. Καλὸν τοῦτο· τὴν γὰρ Ῥωμαϊκὴν μῖσῶ. νῦν δὲ ἴωμεν
 That's fine ! for I hate. let us go

παιζόμενοι.

and play.

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπίθετα οὐκέτι μεμάθηκα.

adjectives not yet I have learned.

Θ. Βαβαί.

Oh dear !

LESSON V

PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

66. Some monosyllables have no accent, but are pronounced with the following word. These are called *proclitics* (from *προ-κλίνω*, *lean forward*).

67. The proclitics are the articles, *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ* ; *εἰ, ἴφ, ὡς, as, οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), not*, and the prepositions *ἐς, ἐν, ἐξ*.

68. Certain other words are regularly accented, but lose their accents and are pronounced as if a part of the preceding word. These are called *enclitics* (from *ἐγ-κλίνω*, *lean on*).

69. The most common enclitics are the present indicative (excepting the second person singular) of εἰμί, *be*, and φημί, *say*; the genitive, dative, and accusative singular of the pronouns of the first and second persons; the indefinite pronoun τις, *τι*; the indefinite adverbs πού, ποτέ, πώ, πώς; and the particles γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ.

VERB εἰμί

70. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί (528).

71.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός ἐστιν, *the man is wise.*
- β. ἦν ποτε ἄνθρωπός τις, *there was once a man.*
- γ. τὸ δῶρόν σου καλόν ἐστιν, *your gift is pretty.*
- δ. ὁ ἵππος μου μείζων ἐστίν, *my horse is larger.*
- ε. εἴ τις ἐστὶν ἀγαθός, *if anybody is brave.*

a. Observe that in α, β, γ, ε, the enclitic drops its accent, but in δ the accent of ἐστίν is unchanged; in β and γ, however, the accents of τις and σου are not lost, but reappear as acute accents upon the ultimas of ἄνθρωπος and δῶρον. In ε, τις gives its accent to εἰ, and receives one from ἐστίν.

72. *Accent of Enclitics.*—After another word the enclitic always loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a word with the acute on the penult.

73. The word before an enclitic receives an additional acute on the ultima, if it has not (a) an accent on the ultima, or (b) an acute accent on the penult.

74. Before an enclitic an oxytone does not change its acute to the grave (21).

75. A proclitic before an enclitic receives an acute accent.

76. When denoting existence or possibility, or at the beginning of a sentence, *ἐστί* is written *ἔστι*. So after *ἀλλά*, *καί*, *οὐκ*, or *τοῦτο*.

77.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀγορά, *market place.*

ὁ ἀδελφός, *brother.*

εἰ, *if.*

ἐπὶ, *prep. w. gen., on; w. dat.,*

on, by; w. acc., to, against.

ἰκανός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., able.*

ἡ μάχη, *battle.*

ἡ ὁδός, *road, march.*

ὁ ὀπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier.*

τὸ ὄπλον, *implement; ὄπλα, arms.*

οὐ, *not. οὐκ before a smooth breath*

ing, οὐχ before a rough.

78. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἔστι, εἰσί.* 2. *εἰμί, ἦν.* 3. *εἶ, ἐστέ, ἦτε.* 4. *ἐσμέν, ἦμεν, εἰμί.* 5. *ἦσαν, ἐστί, ἦσθα.*

79. 1. They are, they were. 2. You are, we are. 3. He was, he is. 4. We were, you (plu.) were. 5. There is, it is, you (sing.) were.

80. TRANSLATE: 1. οἱ πολέμοι εἰσιν ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν σκηναῖς. 2. ὁ νεανίας ἐστὶν¹ ἰκανὸς ὀπλιτᾶς ἄγειν. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἐστε, ὦ πολῖται. 4. ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦν τὰ ὄπλα.² 5. ἰκανὸς οὐκ ἔστι τῷ ἀδελφῷ δῶρα καλὰ πέμπειν. 6. οἱ δοῦλοι εἰσι τοξόται³ ἀγαθοί. 7. αἱ ὁδοὶ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου χώ-
ρα³ μακραὶ εἰσιν. 8. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν χωρίον καλόν. 9. ἐν τῇ φοβερᾷ μάχῃ οἱ ὀπλῖται ἦσαν ἀγαθοί.

¹ *ἐστί* takes *ν* movable, like a word ending in *σι* (57, 2, n.).

² Notice the singular verb with neuter plural subject. *A neuter plural subject commonly takes its verb in the singular.*

³ Nominative, because it refers to the same person as the subject.

81. 1. The general's hoplites are cowardly. 2. The satrap is a Persian. 3. The men's gifts are on the wagon. 4. If you have slaves, you are not wise. 5. We were in the villages of the enemy five days. 6. The hoplite's brother is a bowman.



LESSON VI

REDUPLICATION

82. The perfect and pluperfect tenses have the reduplication, which is the sign of completed action.

83. In verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) reduplication consists in prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λέ-λυκα. But a rough mute is changed to the cognate smooth (θ, α), as τέ-θυκα.

84. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant, or with ρ, the syllabic augment (34) is used instead of the reduplication, as ζητέω, ἐζήτηκα, στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα, ῥίπτω, ῥρριπτα, but γράφω, γέγραφα.

85. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or a diphthong the reduplication takes the form of the temporal augment (35).

86. When the perfect is reduplicated as in 83, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication. In other cases the pluperfect retains the augment of the perfect.

AORIST, PERFECT, AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

87. Learn the Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active of λύω (516).

88. ἄγω has the perfect ἤχα (the aor. ἦξα is rare), πέμπω has the aor. ἔπεμψα, perf. πέπομφα, ε changed to ο.

Form the aorist, perfect, and pluperfect of βασιλεύω, θύω, κελεύω, παίω.

89.

VOCABULARY

ἀθροίζω, *collect*, ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα, ἤθροικα.

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα.

διώκω, *pursue*, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα.

θαυμάζω, *wonder at, admire*, θαυμάσω, θαύμασα, τεθαύμακα.

κωλύω, *hinder*, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκόλυκα.

πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα.

στρατεύω, *make an expedition*, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα.

κατά, *prep. w. gen., down, beneath; w. acc. down along, through, by, according to.*

90. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔλῦσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει. 2. ἐλέλυκεσαν, λελύκασι, ἔλῦσαν. 3. λέλυκας, ἐλύσαμεν, ἐλελύκετε. 4. ἐστράτευσε, ἐστράτευκε. 5. ἤθροικα, ἤθροίκη. 6. δεδιώχασι, ἐδίωξαν. 7. ἐγράψαμεν, γεγράφατε. 8. ἦχε, εἶχε.

91. 1. I destroyed, I have destroyed, I had destroyed. 2. He assembled, he has assembled. 3. They made an expedition, they had made an expedition. 4. He had led, they have led. 5. You ordered, we had ordered.

92. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦχε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς κατὰ τὴν φοβερὰν ὁδόν. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς

τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐδίωξεν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε. 3. λόγους σοφοὺς γεγράφασιν οἱ πολῖται. 4. δῶρα ἐπεπόμφει, δούλον καὶ ἵππους δέκα. 5. ἤθροισαν τοὺς τοξότας εἰς¹ τὸ πεδίον. 6. τὰ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ὄπλα ἐθανυμάσαμεν. 7. οὐ πέπεικε τοὺς κακοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 8. ἐστρατεύκει ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας. 9. ἐκωλύσατε τὴν μάχην, ᾧ τοξόται κακοί. 10. ἤθροικα στρατιωτὰς ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὀπλίτας καὶ πελταστὰς.

93. 1. He hindered the satrap. 2. They had written wise words. 3. They made an expedition into the country of Xerxes by sea. 4. We have not collected soldiers. 5. I ordered the slaves to bring horses.

LESSON VII

REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS

94. *Present and Imperfect.* — The stem of the present and imperfect is the same, and is learned in the theme, *i.e.* the first person singular of the present indicative active. Its final vowel is *ο* before *μ* or *ν*, elsewhere *ε*.

95. *Future.* — The stem of the future active and middle is formed by adding *σο* (*σϵ*) to the verb stem (except in liquid verbs, which will be treated later).

¹ The idea of motion in the verb makes *εἰς* w. acc. necessary, instead of *ἐν* w. dat.

96. *Aorist*. — The stem of the aorist active and middle is formed by adding **σα** to the verb stem. (For liquid verbs, see 353.)

a. Lingual stems drop **τ, δ, θ**, before **ς**; θαυμάζω, θαυμά(δ)σω, ἐθαύμα(δ)σα.

97. *Perfect*. — Vowel stems, many liquid stems, and some linguals, add the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect active.

a. Lingual stems (especially those with themes in **ζω**) drop **τ, δ, θ**, before **-κα**; τεθαύμα(δ)κα.

98. *Pluperfect*. — The pluperfect changes **-κα** of the perfect to **-κε**, in the singular lengthened to **-κη, -κης, -κει(ν)**.

99. *Second Perfect*. — Many verbs add **α** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect. Most stems in **π, β, κ, γ** change to the cognate rough mute, if a short vowel precedes. Those in **φ** and **χ** remain unchanged. This is called the *second perfect* to distinguish from the perfect in **-κα**, the inflection being the same.

100. *Second Pluperfect*. — **α** of the second perfect becomes **ε** in the second pluperfect; the inflection is the same as that of the first pluperfect.

101. MODEL SENTENCES

a. οἱ πολέμοι φοβεροὶ εἰσι μάχην, *the enemy are terrible in battle.*

β. κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, *I have a pain in my head.*

a. Observe that **μάχην** in *a* shows in what respect the enemy are terrible; **τὴν κεφαλὴν** in *β* the part affected by **κάμνω**. This is called the *Accusative of Specification*.

102. Rule of Syntax.—The *Accusative of Specification* with a verb, adjective, noun, or clause, denotes a part or quality to which the expression refers.

103. TRANSLATE: 1. βεβασίλευκεν ἄνθρωπος κακὸς ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν χώρα. 2. ἔπεισε τοὺς νεανίᾱς τὰ ὄπλα πέμπειν τοῖς τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατιώταις. 3. ἐξελαύνει ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου παρασάγγᾱς δέκα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 4. ὁδὸς μακρὰ καὶ φοβερά ἐστιν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευκεν εἰς τὴν κώμην. 6. εἰς τὸ μικρὸν πεδῖον τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐκεκελεύκει διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. ἀνθρώπους δέκα ἀγαθοὺς μάχην ἔπεισε διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἱκανή ἐστιν ἡ θεὰ τὸν πόλεμον κωλῆειν. 9. ἔπαιε τοὺς ἵππους ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὁ τοῦ πολέτου δοῦλος.

104. 1. The citizens have sacrificed to gods and goddesses. 2. They will order the soldiers to destroy the bridge. 3. Were they able to send hoplites against the Persians? 4. The peltasts were cowardly in war. 5. He pursued the peltasts for five parasangs.

***105. Μῦθος. — Ἴππος καὶ ὄνος**

Fable

Ass.

Ἀνθρωπὸς τις εἶχεν ἵππον καὶ ὄνον. ὁδεύοντων δὲ ἐν
while travelling
 τῇ ὁδῷ εἶπεν ὁ ὄνος τῷ ἵππῳ, “Λαβέ τι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμοῦ βάρους,
said take a bit my load
 εἰ θέλεις εἶναί με σῶν.” ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπέισθη. ὁ δὲ ὄνος
wish to be alive-and-well. He complied
 πεσὼν ἐκ τοῦ κόπου ἐτελεύτησε. τοῦ δὲ δεσπότου ἐπιθέντος
falling suffering perished ; when-his-master-put
 πάντα αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν τοῦ ὄνου δοράν, θρηνῶν ὁ ἵππος
all upon him besides hide lamenting

ἐβόᾱ, "Οἷμοι τῷ παναθλίῳ· μὴ θελήσᾱς μικρὸν βάρος
 cried out O dear, wretched me when-I-didn't-wish
 λαβεῖν, ἰδοὺ ἅπαντα βαστάζω καὶ τὴν δοράν. τοῖς μικροῖς
 to take, behold, all of it I carry
 οἱ μεγάλοι συγκοινωνοῦντες ἀμφοτέροι σωθήσονται ἐν βίῳ.
 the strong joining with both will be saved life.

LESSON VIII

MIDDLE VOICE—PERSONAL ENDINGS

106. In the *Passive Voice* the subject is represented as acted upon; as ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐπέμφθη, *the man was sent*.

107. In the *Middle Voice* the subject is represented as (1) acting on himself, (2) for himself, or (3) on something belonging to himself; as φαίνομαι, *I show myself* or *appear*, ποιοῦμαι ἀμάξᾱς, *I make myself wagons*, λύεται τὴν θυγατέρα, *he ransoms his (own) daughter*.

108. The forms of the middle and passive are the same except in the future and aorist.

109. The following table gives the personal endings of the active, middle, and passive, as found in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative.

TABLE OF PERSONAL ENDINGS

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
Primary Tenses.	Secondary Tenses.	Primary Tenses.	Secondary Tenses.
Sing. 1. μι	ν	Sing. 1. μαι	μην
2. ς (σι)	ς	2. σαι	σο
3. σι (τι)	—	3. ται	το
Plur. 1. μιν	μεν	Plur. 1. μεθα	μεθα
2. τε	τε	2. σθε (θε)	σθε (θε)
3. νσι, ᾱσι	ν, σαν	3. νται	ντο

a. Verbs in ω do not have the primary endings $\mu\iota$ and $\sigma\iota$ in the Indicative active. The ending $\tau\iota$ you have seen in $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota$.

b. The endings of the imperative and infinitive are given in 242, 259.

THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE

110. Learn the Present, Imperfect, Future, and Aorist Indicative Middle of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ (517).

111.

VOCABULARY

$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{o}$, prep. w. gen., (away) *from*.

Lat. *ab*.

$\eta\ \acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\eta$, province, rule.

$\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, plan; mid. plan for one's self, deliberate.

$\delta\acute{\iota}\kappa\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma$, $\bar{\alpha}$, $\omicron\nu$, adj. just.

$\acute{o}\ \text{K}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, Cyrus.

$\mu\epsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}$, prep. w. gen., with, among; w. acc., after.

$\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\text{-}\acute{\pi}\epsilon\mu\pi\omega$, send after; mid. summon (to one's self).

$\acute{o}\kappa\tau\acute{\omega}$, indecl. eight.

$\tau\acute{o}\ \text{π}\alpha\iota\delta\iota\omicron\nu$, child.

$\text{π}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$, $\text{π}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\sigma\omega$, stop (some one); mid. stop one's self, cease.

a. Observe that the force of the middle voice often seems to change the meaning of the verb: $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *I ransom*; $\text{π}\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *I persuade myself*, hence *obey*; while $\text{στ}\rho\alpha\text{-}\text{τ}\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ hardly differs from the active in meaning, but is much more common than $\text{στ}\rho\alpha\text{-}\text{τ}\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$.

112. TRANSLATE: 1. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$. 2. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\epsilon\tau\omicron$, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\sigma\alpha\tau\omicron$. 3. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\sigma\alpha\text{-}\text{ν}\tau\omicron$, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\text{-}\text{ν}\tau\alpha\iota$. 4. $\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\text{-}\acute{\pi}\epsilon\mu\text{-}\text{ψ}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\mu\epsilon\tau\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$.¹ 5. $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$. 6. $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\text{-}\text{τ}\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron$, $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\text{-}\text{τ}\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$. 7. $\text{π}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$, $\text{π}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$. 8. $\acute{\alpha}\theta\text{ρ}\omicron\iota\zeta\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\eta\theta\text{ρ}\omicron\iota\zeta\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$.

¹ If a verb is compounded with a preposition, the augment comes directly after the preposition, which loses a final vowel before this augmented form; $\mu\epsilon\tau\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{-}\eta\gamma\omicron\nu$. But $\text{π}\epsilon\text{ρ}\acute{\iota}$ and $\text{π}\acute{\rho}\acute{o}$ keep the final vowel; $\text{π}\rho\omicron\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\epsilon$, $\text{π}\epsilon\text{ρ}\iota\text{-}\eta\gamma\epsilon$.

A. Οὐποτε εικάζειν δυνήσει.

Never to guess you will be able.

B. Τοῦτ' οἶδα. ἔθι νῦν, λέγε μοι, ὡς τάχιστα.

I know that. Come now, tell right away.

A. Ἄκουε οὖν· χήνα ἔδωκέ μοι, μεγάλην καὶ καλήν.

Listen then; goose big

B. Θαυμάσια λέγεις· ἀλλὰ μὴ ποιήσης ὥσπερ ἡ ἐν τῷ

Strange things but don't do as

μύθῳ¹ χήρα.

widow

A. Πῶς λέγεις;

How do you mean?

B. Τί γάρ; οὐ μέμνησαι; ἀλλὰ ἡ μήτηρ² μου καλεῖ

do you remember

my (of me)

με, καὶ ἰτέον ἐστίν. ἐπὶν δὲ ἦκω πάντα λέξω σοι.

I must go.

When

I come back

all

to you.

LESSON IX

PERFECT INDICATIVE, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

117. Learn the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, Middle and Passive of λύω (517).

118. The *perfect* and *pluperfect middle* and *passive* are inflected by adding the personal endings directly to the reduplicated verb stem, as λέλυ-ται. For the inflection of the tenses in consonant stems, where many changes are necessary for euphony, see 488, 521.

119. The stem of the *future perfect middle* and *passive* is formed by adding σο (or σε) to the stem of the *perfect middle*; this tense is commonly found with passive force.

¹ Cf. 105.

² Lat. *mater*.

120. Write a synopsis of the indicative active and middle of λύω, θύω, στρατεύω, παύω, in the third person singular and plural.

121.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. τὰ παιδιά λελύσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *the children will have been ransomed by their brother.*

β. τιμάται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων, *he is honored by the barbarians.*

γ. κεκόλασται τῷ λοχαγῷ, *he has been punished by the captain.*

α. Observe that in α and β, the agent is expressed by ὑπό followed by the genitive (compare αβ with the ablative in Latin); in γ, by the dative without a preposition (as is the case with the gerundive in Latin).

122. **Rule of Syntax.**—In Greek the agent with the passive voice is expressed usually by ὑπό and the genitive; but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

123.

VOCABULARY

ὁ βάρβαρος, *barbarian.*

διὰ, prep. w. gen., *through*; w.

acc., *on account of.* Lat. *per.*

θηρεύω, εὔσω, *hunt wild beasts, catch.*

τὸ θηρίον, *wild beast* (cf. θηρεύω).

ὁ κωμάρχης, *village chief.*

παιδεύω, εὔσω, *train up a child, educate* (cf. παιδίσκον).

πορεύω, εὔσω, *make go*; πορεύομαι, *proceed, advance.*

σύν, prep. w. dat., *with.* Lat. *cum.*

τίς,¹ *who?* τί, *what?*

φίλος, η, ον, adj. *friendly*; as noun, *friend.*

¹ The accent of τίς, τί, is never changed to grave; this is to distinguish from the indefinite τις, *any one.*

124. TRANSLATE: 1. λέλνται, ἐλέλντο, λελύσεται.¹
 2. πεπαιδεύμεθα, πεπαιδευσόμεθα. 3. ἐπεπόρευντο,
 πεπόρευνται. 4. ἐστράτευται, ἐστρατεύσεται, ἐστρά-
 τευτο. 5. βεβουλεύσει, βεβούλευσαι. 6. ἐκεκώλν-
 σθε, κεκωλύσεσθε.

125. 1. He has been set free, he had been set free, he will
 have been set free. 2. They had ransomed, they have
 ransomed. 3. You (plu.) will have been educated, you had
 been educated. 4. We have proceeded, we had proceeded.
 5. He has been hindered, they had been hindered.

126. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐστράτευτο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβά-
 ρους. 2. σὺν τοῖς (οὐρ) φίλοις βεβουλεύμεθα.
 3. διὰ τί πέπαυσαι; ὁ κωμάρχης με μετα-πέπεμπται.
 4. διὰ τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων χώρᾳς πεπόρευνται παρα-
 σάγγᾳς ὀκτώ. 5. τὰ θηρία τοῖς ἐκ τῆς κώμης²
 στρατιώταις τεθῆρυνται. 6. τίς πεπαιδευται τῷ σοφῷ
 κωμάρχη; 7. ἐκεκέλευστο³ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου τοὺς
 δούλους διώκειν.

127. 1. The village chief had been educated in the
 satrap's province. 2. They have deliberated with their
 friends. 3. Why (on account of what) have you ad-
 vanced through the plain? 4. The dreadful war will
 have been stopped. 5. We had ransomed our friends.

¹ The *ν* of *λέλνμαι* is lengthened before *σ* in *λελύσεται*.

² ἐκ τῆς κώμης modifies *στρατιώταις*, and so has the position of an
 adjective. How would the meaning differ if this phrase came after
στρατιώταις?

³ The perfect of *κελεύω* is *κεκέλευσμαι*, not *κεκέλευμαι*, as would be
 expected.

LESSON X

PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT
DECLENSION—GENITIVE WITH NOUNS

128. The *Third* or *General* Declension includes all nouns not belonging to the other two. The stem usually ends in a consonant, but there are a few vowel or diphthong stems.

129. Examine carefully the following table of case endings; notice how they differ from those of the other declensions; and compare with the corresponding Latin endings.

GREEK.				LATIN.			
M. and F.		Neuter.		M. and F.		Neuter.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. <i>ς</i> OR —	<i>ες</i>	—	<i>ᾱ</i>	N. <i>ς</i> OR —	<i>ēs</i>	—	<i>ᾱ</i>
G. <i>ος</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>ος</i>	<i>ων</i>	G. <i>is</i>	<i>um</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>um</i>
D. <i>ι</i>	<i>σι</i>	<i>ι</i>	<i>σι</i>	D. <i>ī</i>	<i>ibus</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ibus</i>
A. <i>υ</i> OR <i>α</i>	<i>ας (vs)</i>	—	<i>ᾱ</i>	A. <i>em, im</i>	<i>ēs, īs</i>	—	<i>ᾱ</i>
V. <i>ς</i> OR —	<i>ες</i>	—	<i>ᾱ</i>	V. <i>ς</i> OR —	<i>ēs</i>	—	<i>ᾱ</i>

130.

PARADIGMS

	φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	διώρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.	φλέψ, ἡ, VEIN.	οὗτος ὁ κήρυξ, THIS HERALD.
	SINGULAR			
N.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	οὗτος ὁ κήρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	τούτου τοῦ κηρύκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	τούτῳ τῷ κηρύκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	τούτον τὸν κηρύκα
V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	— — κήρυξ
	PLURAL			
N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	οὗτοι οἱ κηρύκες
G.	φυλάκων	διώρυχων	φλεβῶν	τούτων τῶν κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	φλεψί	τούτοις τοῖς κηρύξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	τούτους τοὺς κηρύκας

a. Observe that when *ς* is added to the stem in the nominative singular and dative plural, it is combined with the final mute to form *ξ* or *ψ*. A labial mute with *ς* gives *ψ*, a palatal *ξ*.

b. Observe that in this declension also the accent remains as far as possible on the syllable on which it stands in the nominative singular; except *φλέψ*, which accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of most monosyllables of the consonant declension; *ων* and *οιν* are circumflexed.

c. Notice that the demonstrative pronoun in Greek is used with the article, in which case the article is not to be translated; and further, that the demonstrative does not, like an adjective, stand between the article and noun. Compare the declension of the masculine given above with that of the article.

131.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ὁδός ἐστι τριῶν ἡμερῶν, *it is a three days' journey.*

β. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τεῖχος πλίνθων ὀπτῶν, *there was a wall of baked bricks in the country.*

γ. τὴν τοῦ δήμου εὖνοιαν εἶχε, *he had the good will of the people.*

δ. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ φόβος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἦν, *there was fear of the soldiers in the village.*

Observe that in *a* the genitive tells the measure of the journey; in *β* it denotes the material of which the wall consists; in *γ* it is the subject of the feeling of good will; in *δ*, the object of the fear, *they were afraid of the soldiers.*

132. Rules of Syntax.—The genitive is used to denote measure (of time, space, or value) or material, of which anything consists; the subject of an action or feeling, *Subjective Genitive*; and the object of an action or feeling, *Objective Genitive*.

133. TRANSLATE: 1. παρὰ τῶν Θρακῶν ἦκεν ὁ κήρυξ. 2. τοῦτον τὸν Θράκα ἐπεπόμφει παρὰ Κῦρον. 3. τίς, ὦ κήρυξ, τὴν φάλαγγα ἄξει; 4. ὁ τῆς φάλαγγος φόβος κακός ἐστιν. 5. ἡ δὲ διωρύξ ἐστὶ μακρὰ καὶ δυσπóρευτος. 6. διὰ τῆς διώρυχος ἦκον αἱ τῶν Θρακῶν φάλαγγες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 7. παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν στρατόπεδον σκηνῶν μικρῶν. 8. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φύλακες ἐκινδύνουν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 9. μισθὸν ἡμερῶν δέκα ὁ Κῦρος ἔπεμψεν.

134. 1. The guard was proceeding to Xerxes. 2. The general sent for these heralds from the camp. 3. Fear of this general filled (held) the line. 4. They will send gifts to these Thracians. 5. Beside the canal is a road of five parasangs, hard to pass.

135.

VOCABULARY

δέ, conj., post-positive, *but, and*.
δυσπóρευτος,¹ ον, adj., *hard to get through*.

ἦκω, ἦξω, *come, have come* (like a perfect).

ὁ Θράξ, Θρακός, *Thracian*.

κινδύνεύω, σω, etc., *encounter danger, be in peril*.

ὁ μισθός, *pay*.

παρά, prep. w. gen., *from* (beside);
w. dat., *by the side of, near*; w.
acc., *to* (the side of), *contrary to*.

τὸ στρατόπεδον, *camp*.

ἡ φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, *line of battle*.

ὁ φόβος, *fear*.

¹ Some adjectives in *ος*, especially compounds, have only two terminations, the feminine being the same as the masculine.

*136. Διάλογος. — Γυνή καὶ Χήν

See Lesson VIII.

Θωμάς. Χθὲς οὐχ ὑπ-έσχου λέξειν¹ μοι περὶ ἐκείνης τῆς
yesterday promised that
χήρας καὶ τῆς χηνός ;

Γεώργιος. Μάλιστα γε· τοῦτο² γὰρ οὐ μακρόν ἐστιν.

Θ. Λέγε δὴ. ἤδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι.
yes, indeed

tell me, then. I'm dying to hear it (I should hear most gladly).

Γ. Ἄκουε γάρ. Γυνή τις χήρα χήνα εἶχεν, ἥ καθ'
Hsten which
ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὠν³ αὐτῇ ἔτικτε. νομίσασα δὲ ὡς, εἰ
every egg laid. Thinking that
πλείους τῇ ὄρνιθι κριθὰς παρα-βάλοι, δύο ὡὰ τέξεται τῆς
more bird barley should give would lay
ἡμέρας τοῦτο ἐποίησεν. ἡ δὲ χήν, πιμελὴς γενομένη, οὐδ'
did. fat having become, not even

ἄπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἐδύνατο.

once to lay was able.

Θ. Εἶεν· ἀγαθόν ἐστι τοῦτο. ἀλλὰ τί δηλοῖ ὁ μῦθος;
well; but shows

Γ. Ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ, ὡς Αἰσώπος αὐτὸς ἔλεξεν, ὅτι οἱ διὰ
as Aesop himself those-who
πλεονεξίαν τῶν πλειόνων⁴ ἐπι-θυμοῦντες καὶ τὰ παρόντα
greediness more desire even what-they-have
ἀπο-βάλλουσιν.
lose.

¹ Fut. infin. act. of λέγω.

² Neut. of οὗτος.

³ Cf. Lat. *ovum*.

⁴ Gen. with ἐπι-θυμοῦντες.



LESSON XI

LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION—
GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

137. Most Lingual Stems add *s* to form the nominative singular, dropping *τ*, *δ*, or *θ*, as *ἐλπιδ-*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*, *γίγαντ-*, *γίγᾱς*, *giant*; but nouns in *οντ* drop *τ* and lengthen *ο* to *ω*, as *λεοντ-*, *λέων*, *lion*. In neuters the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem, dropping final *τ*,¹ as *σωματ-*, *σῶμα*, *body*.

138.

PARADIGMS

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, BIRD.	ἐλπίς, ἡ, HOPE.	λέων, ὁ, LION.	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα, THIS BODY.
	SINGULAR				
N.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐλπίς	λέων	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνιθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	τούτου τοῦ σώματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνιθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	τούτῳ τῷ σώματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνιν	ἐπίδα	λέοντα	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐλί	λέον	— — σῶμα
	PLURAL				
N.	νύκτες	ὄρνιθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	ταῦτα τὰ σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὄρνιθων	ἐλπίδων	λεόντων	τούτων τῶν σώματων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνισι	ἐλπίσι	λέουσι	τούτοις τοῖς σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνιθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	ταῦτα τὰ σώματα

*139. *Remark.*—*a.* Linguals with nominatives in *ις* and *υς*, except oxytones, drop the lingual in the accusative singular, and add *ν*; *ὄρνις*, *ὄρνιν*, *bird*.

b. All stems in *ιδ*, and those in *ντ* except oxytones, have the vocative singular like the stem, *δ* or *τ* being dropped; *ἐλπίς*, *ἐλπί*, *γίγᾱς*, *γίγαν*, *giant*. But the

¹ *ν*, *ρ*, *ς* are the only consonants that can stand at the end of a word.

present active participles, as ἄρχων, *ruling*, have the vocative like the nominative.

c. The consonants ντ, νδ, νθ, are dropped before σ, and the preceding vowel is lengthened, ε and ο becoming ει and ου; λέουσι (λέοντσι).

140.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. τούτῳ ἔδοξε τοῦ πολέμου παύσασθαι, *it seemed best to him to give up (stop himself from) the war.*

β. ἔνταῦθα δι-έσχον ἀλλήλων ὥς τριάκοντα στάδια, *at that point they were about thirty stades distant from one another.*

α. Observe the case of πολέμου and ἀλλήλων. This is one of the primary and principal uses of the genitive. How do you express separation in Latin?

141. **Rule of Syntax.**—The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or distinguished. Hence it is found after verbs denoting to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

142. **TRANSLATE:** 1. ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον ἔπεμψε τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας. 2. ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἐτόξενον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τοῦ λόφου. 3. νύκτας καὶ ἡμέρας δώδεκα οὐκ ἐπαύοντο πολέμου. 4. ἡ ἐλπίς τῆς νίκης ἔλυσε τὰ στρατεύματα φόβον. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἦσαν. 6. οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἔριν πέμπουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 7. ἐξ-ελαύνει τὸ στράτευμα παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 8. ἐπὶ ποταμόν ἤκουσιν, Εὐφράτην ὄνομα. 9. ὄρνιθές εἰσι καὶ θηρία ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ. 10. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ κήρυκες.

143. 1. At the foot of the hill was a river, Euphrates by name. 2. He collected this army after the war with ¹ the Persians. 3. The exiles wondered at the bodies of the enemy. 4. He will free the birds from their fear of the wild animals. 5. Old man, you stopped the soldiers from their strife.

144.

VOCABULARY

ὁ γέρον, γέροντος, *old man*.

δώδεκα, indecl., *twelve*.

ἡ ἔρις, ἔριδος, *strife*.

ὁ Εὐφράτης, ου, *Euphrates River*.

ὁ λόφος, *hill*.

ἡ μάστιξ, μάστιγος, *whip, lash*.

ἡ νίκη, *victory*.

τὸ ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, *name*.

τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, *army*.

ὑπό, prep. w. gen., *under, by (agent)*;

w. dat. (rare), *beneath*; w. acc.

(to a point) *under, to the foot of*,

(Cf. sub.)

ὁ φυγάς, φυγάδος, *exile*.

LESSON XII

FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE—PRESENT AND
PAST PARTICULAR CONDITIONS

145. Learn the First Aorist and Future Indicative Passive of λύω (518). Notice (1) that they are formed from the same stem, which is found by adding θη to the simple verb stem; (2) that the first aorist passive has the active personal endings.

146. Write a synopsis in the indicative active and passive, third person singular and plural, of λύω, θύω,²

¹ Observe that the genitive closely depending on another noun is variously translated, according to the meaning of the word on which it depends.

² Aor. pass. ἐτόθην.

πορεύω, ἀγορεύω (*harangue*), στρατεύω, remembering that all tenses of the passive except the *aorist* and *future* are the same as the middle.

147. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition, or *if*-clause, is called the *Protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *Apodosis*.

148. The supposition contained in a protasis may be *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite action*, occurring at a *definite time*. A general supposition refers indefinitely to *any act* occurring at *any time*.

149. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

150. MODEL SENTENCES

α. εἰ οὗτος ἀληθεύει, καλῶς ἔχει, *if this man speaks the truth, it is well.*

β. εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well.*

γ. εἰ θεὸς ἦν, σίτον οὐκ ἔσθιεν, *if he was a god, he did not eat food.*

α. Observe (1) that none of the above sentences implies anything as to the fulfilment of the condition; (2) that the tenses of the indicative are used in both parts of the sentence.

151. **Rule of Syntax.** — When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb (but generally the indicative) may stand in the apodosis.

152. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλύθη, λυθήσεται. 2. λυθησόμεθα, ἐλύθημεν. 3. ἐπαιδεύθησαν, παιδευθήσονται. 4. κωλύεται, κωλυθήσεται, κεκώλυται. 5. ἐπορεύθης,¹ ἐπορεύου. 6. θηρευθήσονται, τεθήρευνται. 7. τετοξεύσεται, τοξευθήσεται. 8. ἐκελεύσθην,² κεκέλευσμαι, κεκελεύσομαι. 9. ἐβουλεύθη, ἐβεβούλευτο. 10. λυθήσει, πορεύει, ἐστράτευσαι.

153. 1. They are being educated, they will have been educated. 2. He was educated, he had been educated. 3. We were being hindered, we have been hindered. 4. They will be ordered, he has been ordered. 5. I proceeded, I had proceeded.

154. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς ἐπτά ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 2. ὁ Κῦρος εἰ μὴ τὸ ἀργύριον εἶχε, τοῖς στρατιώταις οὐκ ἔπεμψε μισθόν. 3. παιδευθήσονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ διδασκάλου. 4. τὸ παιδίον εἰ μὴ τῷ διδασκάλῳ χάριν ἔχει, οὐκ ἔστι δίκαιον. 5. τὸ παιδίον μετὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἐπαιδεύθη. 6. οἱ λέοντες ὑπὸ τῶν νεανίων ἐθηρεύθησαν. 7. ἐκεκέλευστο τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀργύριον πέμπειν. 8. Κλέαρχος εἰ ἔλϋε τὰς σπονδὰς τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 9. τίς ἐτοξεύθη ἐν τῇ μάχῃ; 10. οἱ ἄνθρωποι λυθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους.

¹ The aor. pass. of πορεύω is used rather than the aor. mid., with force of mid., *advance*.

² κελεύω inserts a σ in the aor. pass. stem as well as in that of the perf. mid. and pass.; cf. 126, n. 3.

155. 1. From there he will advance twelve parasangs through the plain. 2. We were educated by good and wise men. 3. We are grateful to the teacher if he has written these words. 4. If the truce has not been broken by the enemy contrary to their oaths, we are not in peril. 5. The soldiers were hindered from war by the heralds.

156.

VOCABULARY

τὸ ἀργύριον, (<i>silver</i>) <i>money</i> .	μή, adv., <i>not</i> , used in protasis, prohibitions, purpose clauses, etc.
ὁ διδάσκαλος, <i>teacher</i> .	
ἡ δίκη, <i>justice, deserts</i> . Cf. δίκαιος.	ὁ ὅρκος, <i>oath</i> .
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., <i>from there, thence</i> .	ἡ σπονδή, <i>libation</i> ; σπονδαί, <i>a truce</i> .
ἑπτά, indecl., <i>seven</i> .	ὁ σταθμός, <i>day's march, stage</i> .
ὁ Κλέαρχος, <i>Clearchus, a general under Cyrus</i> .	ἡ χάρις, χάριτος, <i>favor, gratitude</i> .

*157. Διάλογος. — Μένιππος καὶ Ἑρμῆς (Lucian).

Menippus

Hermes

Μεν. Ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοὶ εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλαί, Ἑρμῆ; ἐπί-δειξον¹
where point out.

αὐτοῦς.

Ἑρμ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ κατ' ἐκεῖνο
I haven't time over there

ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ, ἔνθα ὁ Ἷΰάκινθος τέ ἐστι καὶ
look off right hand where and

Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Ἑλένη καὶ Λήδα καὶ ὄλως
Achilles Helen in a word

τὰ ἀρχαῖα πάντα κάλλη.
ancient all beauties.

Μεν. Ὅσῳ μόνῳ ὁρῶ καὶ κρανία τῶν σαρκῶν γυμνά,
bones only I see skulls flesh stripped

ὅμοια τὰ πολλὰ.
alike most

¹ Aorist imperative.

Ἑρμ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἃ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαν-
yet those what poets
 μάζουσιν τὰ ὅστ' αὖν¹ σὺ ἔοικας κατα-φρονεῖν.

which you seem to despise
 Μεν. Ὅμως τὴν Ἑλένην μοι ἐπί-δειξον· οὐ γὰρ
still
 ἂν δια-γνοίην ἔγωγε.
could distinguish I.

Ἑρμ. (*pointing*). Τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἢ Ἑλένη ἐστίν.

Μεν. Εἶτα διὰ τοῦτο τοσούτοι ἔπεσον Ἑλληνές τε καὶ
then so many fell
 βάρβαροι, καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἐλύθησαν;
cities

Ἑρμ. Ἄλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα.²
yes, but saw living
 ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀνεμέσητον εἶναι "τοιγῶνδ" ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ
would-have-said even without blame to be such about
 πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα πάσχειν."
a-long-time woes to suffer

LESSON XIII

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD — VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

158. Learn the Present and Aorist Subjunctive, Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω (516-18), and the Present Subjunctive of εἰμί (528).

Notice (1) that the subjunctive has primary endings (109) in all tenses, and (2) that the ending is always preceded by a long vowel, ω or η (ω before μ or ν).

¹ Gen. after κατα-φρονεῖν.

² Acc. of γυνή.

159. The uses of the subjunctive are generally those of the *primary tenses* of the Latin subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive is rare. There is no future.

160.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ μὴ κολάσῃς τὸν παῖδα, πονηρὸς ἔσται, *if you do not punish the lad, he will be bad.*

β. ἴωμεν· μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *let us go; let us not do this.*

γ. μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, *let us not do this (one thing).*

a. Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, vividly and distinctly stated; the verb of the protasis is a subjunctive with εἰ (not εἴ), while the apodosis contains a simple future indicative. Such a supposition is called a **VIVID FUTURE** condition.

b. Observe that in *β* and *γ*, ἴωμεν, ποιῶμεν, and ποιήσωμεν all are in the first person subjunctive, expressing exhortation. In *a*, *β*, and *γ*, all the tenses express future time, the present denoting continued or customary action, the aorist usually momentary action.

161. Rule of Syntax.—When a future supposition is stated distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the subjunctive with εἰ; the apodosis may contain any verb of future time (generally the future indicative).

162. The first person of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μή.

163. TRANSLATE: 1. λῴωμεν, λῴσωμεν. 2. μὴ λῴσώμεθα, μὴ λῴώμεθα. 3. παιδεύώμεθα, παιδευθώμεν. 4. ὦμεν ἀγαθοί. 5. μὴ ἔχωμεν φίλους κακούς. 6. εἰ λυθῇ, εἰ λυθῶσιν. 7. εἰ βουλεύονται, εἰ δίκαιοι ὦσιν. 8. εἰ κωλύσῃ, εἰ κωλύθῃ.

164. 1. μὴ λήσωμεν τὰς σπονδάς. 2. ἐὰν τὰ ὄπλα ἔχωμεν, οὐ κινδυνεύσομεν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κῦρος ἐὰν κελεύσῃ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς διώκειν τοὺς βαρβάρους, παύσει εὐθὺς τὸν πόλεμον. 4. διώξωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 5. ἄθροιζώμεθα περὶ τὸν λόφον τοῦτον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐὰν τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀρπάσωσι παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους, τὴν δίκην ἔξουσι. 7. πανσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 8. ἐὰν οἱ γέροντες ἱκανοὶ ᾖσι, περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν σὺν ἡμῶν βουλεύσονται. 9. εὐθὺς ἂν μὴ οἴκαδε πορευθῇ, τὰ χρήματα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀρπασθήσεται. 10. ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς, δῶρα καλὰ σοι (to you) πέμψω.

165. 1. If he plunders the possessions of his friends, he will have his deserts. 2. Let us not be cowardly, for the general will send us home. 3. They will proceed at once to this river, if the enemy are there. 4. If the enemy muster about this place, we will immediately shoot. 5. Let us speak the truth about the battle in the plain.

166.

VOCABULARY

ἀληθεύω, σω, *speak the truth.*

τὸ ἀνδράποδον, *slave.*

ἀρπάζω, ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην, *plunder, seize.*

γάρ, conj., *for, post-positive.*

ἐάν, ἄν, ἤν, *if; ei is never used with the subjunctive, but instead one of the three forms given.*

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there.*

εὐθὺς, adv., *at once, immediately.*

ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, *we, of us, to us, us, plur. of ἐγώ, I.*

οἴκαδε, adv., *homewards.*

περί, prep. w. gen., *about, concerning; w. acc., around, about.*¹

τὸ χρήμα, αὐτός, *the thing (used); τὰ χρήματα, possessions.*

¹ In poetry also w. dat.

167.

READING EXERCISE

MENON'S SPEECH TO HIS MEN

Στρατιῶται, νῦν Κῦρος βούλεται τοὺς τοξότας ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. εἰάν μοι πεισθῇτε, οὐ κινδυνεύετε, πλέον δὲ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι θαυμασθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κύρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ κελεύω ὑμᾶς εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐὰν μὲν γὰρ βούλωνται ἔπεσθαι (*to follow*) οἱ ἄλλοι, ὑμᾶς νομιεῖ (*will consider*) Κῦρος ἀρίστους. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι διαβαίνωσι, πάλιν πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες (*all*) εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. ὑμῖν δὲ πέμψει δῶρα καλὰ, ὅπλα καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἀργύριον.

168. 1. The soldiers with Cyrus were taking the field against the Persians. 2. And Clearchus, an exile, ordered his soldiers to cross a river. 3. "If you are willing to cross this river at once," said he (ἐφη), "the other troops will cross with you. 4. And Cyrus will admire you and be grateful to you." 5. Thereupon the bravest of the bowmen immediately began-to-cross the stream.

169.

VOCABULARY

βούλομαι, *wish, be willing.*

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another, other.*

πλέον, *adv., more.*

ἢ, *conj., than.*

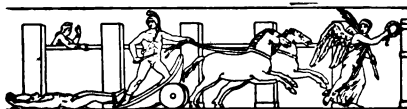
ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, *you, of you, to you, you, plur. of σέ, thou.*

δια-βαίνω, *fut. δια-βήσομαι, go across, cross.*

ἀριστος, η, ον (*superl. of ἀγαθός*), *best, bravest.*

πάλιν, *adv., again.*

νῦν, *adv., now.*



LESSON XIV

THE OPTATIVE MOOD—VAGUE FUTURE CONDITIONS—FINAL CLAUSES

170. Learn the Optative Active of λύω (516) and the Present Optative of εἰμί (528).

Notice (1) that the optative adds the secondary endings (109) to the tense stem, but the first person singular of ω verbs ends in μι; (2) that the ending is preceded by the mood sign ι, which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form οι (in the aorist αι).

171. The optative takes the place of the subjunctive in Latin after a secondary tense. The present and aorist differ, as in the subjunctive, only in duration of time. The perfect is rare; the future is used only in indirect discourse.

172.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. εἰ ταῦτα πέμπετε, πάντα καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, if you should send this, all would be well.

β. στρατεύονται ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι ᾖσιν, they take the field that they may be more prosperous than the enemy.

γ. ἐστρατεύσαντο ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι εἴεν, they took the field that they might be more prosperous than the enemy.

α. Observe that in *α* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, but stated less vividly and distinctly than when the subjunctive is used (160); the verb of the protasis is an optative with εἰ; the apodosis also is an optative,

and must contain the particle **ἄν**. Such a supposition we may call a VAGUE or LESS VIVID FUTURE Condition. Read again 160, 161.

b. Observe that in β and γ the subordinate clause shows the *purpose* or motive of the action of the verb. Notice that in β the verb in the purpose clause is subjunctive after a primary tense, but in γ becomes optative, when the leading verb is changed to a secondary tense.

c. Observe that the clauses of purpose, or *Final Clauses*, as they are called, are introduced by **ἵνα**. Instead of **ἵνα**, **ὅπως** and **ὥς** are often used.

173. Rule of Syntax. — When a future supposition is stated less distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**; the apodosis has the optative with **ἄν**.

174. Rule of Syntax. — *Final Clauses*, or clauses of purpose, introduced by **ἵνα**, **ὅπως**, or **ὥς**, take the subjunctive when the leading verb is primary, the optative when the leading verb is secondary. The negative is **μή**.

175. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ τοῦτο ἀεὶ γράφοι, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 2. εἰ τοῦτο γράψειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 3. ἐὰν τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἔξει. 4. εἰ τοῦτο γράφει, καλῶς ἔχει. 5. δῶρα πέμπει, ἵνα πείσῃ ἡμᾶς. 6. δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ὥς πείσειεν ἡμᾶς. 7. ἤκουσιν ἵνα θηρεύσιν. 8. ἦκον ἵνα θηρεύοιεν.

176. 1. εἰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς κελεύσειε ξένους ἄγειν, στρατεύμα φοβερὸν ἂν ἀθροίζοι. 2. τοῦτο ἔπραξεν, ἵνα βασιλεύοι ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 3. Κλέαρχος ὁ φνυγὰς παρὰ Κῦρον ἦκεν ἵνα φίλον εὐρίσκοι. 4. οἱ

στρατιῶται εἰ συμμάχους ἔχοιεν πρόθυμοι ἂν εἶεν .
 5. εἰ ἡμᾶς ἄγοις, συμμάχους ἂν ἔχοις ἀγαθούς.
 6. εἰ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ εἴη, ἔχοι ἂν τὴν δίκην.
 7. εἰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρπάζοιεν, ἀμάξας καὶ ὄπλα
 ἂν εὐρίσκοιεν. 8. εἰ μὴ τοὺς ἵππους λήσαιμεν, δικαίως
 οὐκ ἂν πράξαιμεν. 9. σὺν τῷ σατράπῃ πορευσόμεθα
 ἵνα μὴ σίτου ᾖ ἀπορία.

177. 1. We sent the herald, that he might do this.
 2. If he should always do this, it would be well.
 3. They have sent ten days' pay, that the mercenaries
 may be zealous. 4. If he should find an enemy in the
 tent, instead of a guest friend, he would justly wonder.
 5. From where they advanced five stages, in order that
 there might not be a lack of grain.

178.

VOCABULARY

ἀεὶ, adv., *always*.

ἀντί, prep. w. gen., *instead of*.

ἡ ἀπορία, *want, lack*.

δικαίως, adv. of δίκαιος, *justly*.

εὐρίσκω, fut. εὕρησω, *find*.

ὁ ἐχθρὸς, *personal enemy*, Lat.

inimicus, in contrast with πολέ-

μιος, *public enemy, hostis*.

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, *finely, well*.

καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*.

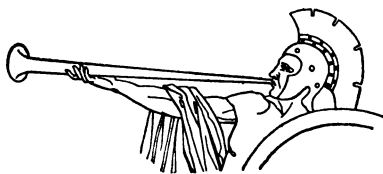
ὁ ξένος, *guest friend*, Lat. *hospes*;
 plu. *mercenaries*.

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, *do, act*.

πρόθυμος, ον, adj., *zealous*. Cf. p. 32, n.

ὁ σίτος, *grain, food*.

ὁ σύμμαχος, *ally*. Cf. μάχη.



Κήρυξ

LESSON XV

LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

179.

PARADIGMS

NOUNS			ADJECTIVE	
ἡγεμών, ὁ, LEADER.	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	εὐδαίμων, PROSPEROUS.	
SINGULAR			M. F.	N.
N. ἡγεμών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G. ἡγεμόνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	εὐδαίμονος	
D. ἡγεμόνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	εὐδαίμονι	
A. ἡγεμόνα	ῥήτορα	μήνα	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V. ἡγεμών	ῥήτορ	μήν	εὐδαιμον	
PLURAL				
N. V. ἡγεμόνες	ῥήτορες	μήνες	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G. ἡγεμόνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	εὐδαίμωνων	
D. ἡγεμόσι	ῥήτορσι	μησὶ	εὐδαίμοσι	
A. ἡγεμόνας	ῥήτορας	μήνας	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

a. Observe that the oxytones have the vocative singular like the nominative, while in ῥήτωρ it is like the stem ; so in εὐδαίμων.

b. Notice the datives εὐδαίμοσι, ἡγεμόσι, where ν only is dropped, but λέουσι (138), where ντ occurred.

180.

PARADIGMS

πατήρ, FATHER.		μήτηρ, MOTHER.	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
N. πατήρ	πατέρες	μήτηρ	μητέρες
G. (πατέρος) πατρός	πατέρων	(μητέρος) μητρός	μητέρων
D. (πατέρι) πατρί	πατράσι	(μητέρι) μητρί	μητράσι
A. πατέρα	πατέρας	μητέρα	μητέρας
V. πάτερ	πατέρες	μήτερ	μητέρες

	ἀνὴρ, MAN.	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.	ἀνὴρ	(ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
G.	(ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός	(ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
D.	(ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί	ἀνδράσι
A.	(ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	(ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V.	ἄνερ	(ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες

a. Observe (1) that πατήρ and μήτηρ drop ε in the genitive and dative singular and accent the ultima; (2) that the vocative ends in -ερ and has recessive accent; and (3) that in the dative plural -ερ becomes ρα-. θυγάτηρ, *daughter*, is declined and accented in the same way.

b. Observe that ἀνὴρ follows the declension of πατήρ, but inserts δ where ε is dropped.

181. TRANSLATE: 1. κελεύουσιν ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνας πέμπειν ἵνα τοὺς Ἑλλήνας οἴκαδε ἄγωσιν. 2. ὁ νῦν¹ ἐνιαυτὸς δώδεκα μῆνας ἔχει. 3. τῷ δαίμονι² ἐπίστευεν ὁ ἀνὴρ. 4. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ ἀγῶνες ἦσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι. 5. ὁ ἀγὼν πρὸ τῆς τῶν Μήδων φάλαγγος ἦν. 6. αἱ φρένες τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρόθυμοι ἦσαν. 7. εἰς πεδίον καὶ (both) εὐδαιμον καὶ καλὸν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες. 8. διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἦγον τὰ ἀνδράποδα. 9. μετ-επέμψατο τὴν θυγατέρα μετὰ ἐνιαυτοὺς δώδεκα. 10. διὰ τί, ὦ μήτερ, πεισθήσομαι τῷ πατρί; 11. τοῖς ῥήτορσι χάριν ἔχουσιν· ἡληθεύκασι γὰρ περὶ τοῦ λιμένος.

182. 1. We shall put confidence in the leaders of the Greeks. 2. Cyrus with his mother came to the flourish-

¹ Observe the force of the position.

² Why dative?

ing country of the Medes. 3. If this orator is wise, he will bid us send an army to the harbor. 4. Children obey their fathers; soldiers obey their leaders. 5. At present the Greeks are holding games; for they have ceased from war.

183.

VOCABULARY

ὁ ἀγών, ἄνος, *contest, game.*

ὁ δαίμων, ονος, *divinity.*

ὁ Ἕλλην, ηνος, *a Greek.*

ὁ ἐνιαυτός, *year.*

ὁ λιμήν, ἐνος, *harbor.*

οἱ Μῆδοι, ὠν, *the Medes.*

πιστεύω, σω, *trust, put confidence in.*

πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for.*

ἡ φρήν, φρενός, *mind.*

ἡ χιών, ὄνος, *snow.*

*184. Διάλογος. — Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος

Παῖς. Τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Μένων, περὶ οὗ ἐλεξάς ποτε ἡμῖν;

whom once

Διδάσκαλος. Μένων ἦν στρατηγὸς Θετταλός, πάντων τῶν

Thessalian all

Ἑλλήνων ὁ κάκιστος.

worst.

Παῖς. Διὰ δὲ τί ταῦτά γε λέγεις;

Διδ. Διότι αἰεὶ αὐτῷ φίλον ἦν τὸ ἀδικεῖν.

because

him

wrong-doing.

Παῖς. Τί γὰρ οὖν ἐποίει; μὴν ἔπαιε τοὺς ἄνδρας;

did-he-do

not

Διδ. Καὶ μάλα γε· πολὺ δὲ καὶ κάκιον, καὶ ἐνίστε

yes,

indeed

much

too

worse

sometimes

ἔκλεπτε τὰ χρήματα καὶ πολλάκις ἐπλάττετο ψευδῇ.

used-to-steal

often

made up

lies.

Παῖς. Μὴν ἐφίλουν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται;

loved

Διδ. Οἱ δὲ κακοὶ μόνον· πειθομένους γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας

only

obedient

ἐποιήσατο ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς.

by

joining in crime

them

Παῖς. Ὡς φοβερὸς οὗτος ὁ Μένων.

what a dreadful fellow

LESSON XVI

STEMS IN Σ OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION —
GENITIVE WITH VERBS

185.

PARADIGMS

NOUNS			
γένος, τό, BIRTH, RACE.	Σωκράτης, ὁ, SOCRATES.	κρέας, τό, FLESH (PLU. MEAT).	
SINGULAR			
N. γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας	
G. (γένεος) γένους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους	(κρέαος) κρέως	
D. (γένει) γένει	(Σωκράτει) Σωκράτει	(κρέαι) κρέαι	
A. γένος	(Σωκράτεια) Σωκράτῃ	κρέας	
V. γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας	
PLURAL			
N. (γένεα) γένη		(κρέαα) κρέα	
G. γενέων, γενῶν		(κρέων) κρεῶν	
D. γένεσι		κρέασι	
A. (γένεα) γένη		(κρέαα) κρέα	
ADJECTIVE			
ἀληθής, TRUE.			
SINGULAR		PLURAL	
M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N. ἀληθής	ἀληθές	(ἀληθέος) ἀληθεὶς	(ἀληθεία) ἀληθῇ
G. (ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς		(ἀληθέων) ἀληθῶν	
D. (ἀληθεί) ἀληθει		ἀληθέσι	
A. (ἀληθεία) ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές	ἀληθεὶς	(ἀληθεία) ἀληθῇ
V. ἀληθές		(ἀληθέος) ἀληθεὶς	(ἀληθεία) ἀληθῇ

a. Observe (1) that like sibilant stems in Latin the σ of the stem is seen only in the nominative singular; (2) that in the other cases σ is dropped and the preceding vowel is contracted with the vowel of the case ending.

186.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐλάβετο, *he took his hand.*

β. οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἥμαρτεν, *this fellow missed him.*

γ. τῶν πλείονων ἐπι-θῦμούνται, *they desire the greater.*

δ. λέων ἄρχεται τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων, *the lion rules the other beasts.*

a. Observe that the genitive is used with verbs of various meanings to denote the object of the action of the verb.

187. Rules of Syntax.—(a) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain.*

(b) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise.*

(c) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct.*

188. TRANSLATE: 1. τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. διὰ τῶν ὁρῶν ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 4. ταῦτα τὰ τείχη περι-εἶχε τὴν τῶν Μήδων χώραν. 5. ὁ Κῦρος Πέρσης μὲν¹ ἦν τὸ γένος· ἐπαιδεύθη δὲ ἐν τοῖς τῶν Μήδων νόμοις. 6. εὐθὺς ἄρχωμεν τοῦ πολέμου. 7. ἦρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 8. τῶν κρεῶν τούτων τῶν θηρίων οὐ γεύσομαι. 9. οἱ τοῦ Σωκράτους φίλοι λόγων ἀληθῶν ἤκουον. 10. τοῖς ἀληθέσι ῥήτορσι χάριν ἔχομεν.

¹ When two parts of a sentence correspond symmetrically to each other, *μὲν* and *δέ* are used; *μὲν*, better left untranslated, serves to show that a second clause is to follow. Contrast is often indicated.

189. 1. They proceeded with the guides to the mountains. 2. Two walls surround the plain at the foot of the mountain. 3. Cyrus ordered Clearchus to command the right wing of the Greeks. 4. But Clearchus was not a Greek by birth. 5. Clearchus and his men began the battle. 6. According to his custom Socrates began the talk. 7. Friends, let us always listen to truth-speaking men.

190.

VOCABULARY

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, <i>hear.</i>	τὸ κέρασ, <i>wing of an army.</i>
ἀμφί, prep. w. acc., <i>round, about.</i>	ὁ νόμος, <i>custom, law.</i>
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, etc., <i>begin, rule.</i>	τὸ ὄρος, <i>mountain.</i>
γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, etc., <i>taste.</i>	περι-έχω, etc., <i>surround.</i>
δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., <i>right.</i>	τὸ πλῆθρον, <i>plethrum, distance of</i>
δύο, δυοῖν, or δύο, <i>two.</i>	100 Greek feet, 97 English feet.
τὸ εὖρος, <i>breadth.</i>	τὸ τεῖχος, <i>wall.</i>

*191. Διάλογος.—Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης

[Στρεψιάδης δὴ, γέρων, ὃς μανθάνειν βούλεται, ἀφικνεῖται (*goes*) πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους οἰκίαν· καὶ λέγει τῷ μαθητῇ ὃν ὁρᾷ (*he sees*) πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν.]

Στρ. Φέρε, τίς γὰρ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῆς κρεμάθρας ἀνὴρ ;
come basket

Μαθ. Αὐτός.
himself.

Στρ. τίς αὐτός ;

Μαθ. Σωκράτης.

Στρ. ὦ Σώκρατες.—ἴθι, οὗτος, ἀναβόησον αὐτόν μοι
call
 μέγα.
 loudly.

Μαθ. Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν σὺ κάλεσον· οὐ γάρ μοι σχολή.
call time (leisure).

Στρ. ὦ Σώκρατες, ὦ Σωκρατίδιον.

dear little Socrates.

Σωκ. Τί με καλεῖς, ὦ ἐφήμερε ;

creature-of-a-day.

Στρ. Πρῶτον μὲν ὃ τι δρᾷς, ἀντιβολῶ, κάτ-ειπέ μοι.

what you-are-doing, I pray, tell me.

Σωκ. Ἀεροβατῶ καὶ περιφρονῶ τὸν ἥλιον.

"I walk the air and contemplate the sun."

Στρ. Ἐπειτ' ἀπὸ ταρροῦ τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπερφρονεῖς, ἀλλ'

basket despise

οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ;

earth

Σωκ. Μὴ τοῦτο λέξης. ἤλθες δὲ κατὰ τί ;

for what

Στρ. Βούλομαι μαθεῖν λέγειν.

learn

Σωκ. Κάθιζε τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὸν ἱερὸν σκίμποδα.

sit-down then sacred seat.

Στρ. Ἴδὸν κάθημαι.

here-I-am all-seated.

Σωκ. Ἄκουε γάρ οὖν.

LESSON XVII

OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE—OBJECT CLAUSES

192. Learn the Present, Future, and Aorist Optative, Middle and Passive, of λύω (516-18), and the Future Indicative and Optative of εἰμί (528).

Notice that the aorist passive adds *ιη* to the tense stem, and as in the other moods has the active personal endings.

193. MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐπι-μελείσθε ὅπως ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἀγαθοί, *see to it that you are (or be) brave men.*

β. ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἡ πόλις σωθήσεται, *he saw to it that the city should be saved.*

a. Observe that the dependent verb of α does not tell the *purpose* or *motive*, as in final clauses (172), but is the *object* of the leading verb. In fact, a single word, as τοῦτο, could be substituted for the whole clause, thus: *See to this*, namely, *that you are brave men.*

b. Notice the mood and tense of this object clause, and that the same mood and tense are retained when the leading verb is secondary. Compare with this final clauses.

194. Rule of Syntax.—Clauses denoting the object of verbs signifying *strive for*, *care for*, *effect*, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή, after both primary and secondary tenses.

195.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. φοβείται μή τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears that this will happen.*

β. ἐφοβήθη μή (οὐ) τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared that this would (not) happen.*

a. Observe the mood used after φοβείται μή. If we change φοβείται to a secondary tense, ἐφοβήθη (β), what corresponding change is there in the dependent clause? What is the Latin usage? Notice that when μή means *lest* or *that*, the negative is οὐ.

196. Rule of Syntax.—Verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, take the subjunctive with μή after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.¹

¹ In Greek authors, however, for the sake of greater vividness, the subjunctive is often retained, even when the leading verb is secondary.

197. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ πορευθείη, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 2. εἰ ἀθροίζοντο, πόλεμος ἂν εἴη. 3. εἰ ἀθροίσαιντο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 4. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ πείθεται. 5. ἔδεια μὴ οὐ πείθοιτο. 6. βουλευέται ὅπως ἀγαθοὶ ἔσονται. 7. ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως ἔσονται ἀγαθοί. 8. τὰ παῖδιά ἐπεμψεν ὥα παιδευθείη.

198. 1. ἐβουλευέτο ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἔσται. 2. ἔδεια μὴ ὁ πατήρ με μετα-πέμψαιτο. 3. εἰ δῶρα πέμπτοιτο, τὰ παῖδιά ἂν λύοιτο. 4. ἐπι-μέλεται ὁ ἄρχων ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἔσονται πρόθυμοι. 5. δεδοίκασι γὰρ μὴ οὐ παύσωνται οἱ Πέρσαι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσ-άγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας. 7. συνέπεμπε φύλακας ὅπως τὸν Κῦρον φυλάττοιεν, εἰ τὰ θηρία πλησιάζοι. 8. παρ-εσκεύαζεν ὅπως οἱ ξένοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξουσιν. 9. ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔπαισα ὅπως μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων παύοιτο. 10. ἐφυλαττόμην μὴ πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον πορευθείης.

199. 1. I am afraid that you will proceed to the satrap. 2. He was afraid that we should not send for the guide. 3. Cyrus plans to be king¹ in place of his brother. 4. They were on their guard lest the enemy should assemble. 5. If he should take care that the soldiers be brave, he would be able to lead the Greeks against the fortification.

¹ How expressed ?

200.

VOCABULARY

δέδοικα, <i>I am afraid</i> , perfect of (δεῖω) with force of present.	πλησιάζω, πλησιάζω, etc., <i>draw near, approach.</i>
ἔδουσα, <i>I was afraid</i> , aor. of (δεῖω).	πρός, prep. w. gen., <i>looking toward, from</i> ; w. dat., <i>at, in addition to</i> ; w. acc., <i>to, towards.</i>
ἐπι-μέλομαι, ¹ <i>take care, look out.</i>	προσ-άγω, etc., <i>lead to, lead against.</i>
ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, adj., <i>suitable</i> ; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, <i>provisions.</i>	συν-πέμπω, ² etc., <i>send with.</i>
παρα-σκευάζω, ἄσω, etc., <i>prepare, arrange, provide.</i>	φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc., <i>watch, guard, defend</i> ; cf. φύλαξ.

LESSON XVIII

SECOND AORISTS—CONDITIONS CONTRARY TO FACT

201. Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Indicative, Subjunctive, and Optative of λείπω (519).

Notice its resemblance in the indicative to the imperfect, and in other moods to the present.

202. **Remark.**—The second aorist is merely a simpler form than the aorist in σ, as it is formed directly from the verb stem, and is called second because it is less common than the other. As was seen in the case of the *second perfect* (99), the second aorist occurs in consonant stems, where—except in a few verbs—for some reason the regular aorist is not found. When both

¹ A deponent verb, one that has *middle* or *passive* forms with active meaning.

² For συν-πέμπω, ν becoming μ before π.

aorists occur in the same verb, the first aorist usually is transitive, as **ἔστησε** (from **ἵστημι**, *set*), *he set* (something), but 2 aor. **ἔστη**, *he stood*.

***203. Special Rules of Accent in the Second Aorist:**

1. The active participle is oxytone.
2. The infinitive middle accents the penult.
3. The infinitive active and imperative middle second singular circumflex the ultima.

204.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ Κύρος αὐτοῦ ἦν, πάντες ἂν ἦμεν ἀγαθοί, if Cyrus were here, we should all be brave.

β. εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχευ, if they had done this, it would have been well.

γ. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, if you had not come, we should be on our way against the king.

a. Observe that **ἦμεν** shows what would be the case (now) if the supposition in **εἰ . . . ἦν** were true. So **ἔσχευ** shows what would have been the case — but was not — if **ἐπράξαν** had been true. In *γ* the apodosis shows what would now be the case if the past supposition **εἰ μὴ ἦλθετε** had been fulfilled.

b. Notice (1) the tense and mood in both protasis and apodosis, and (2) observe that the apodosis has **ἂν**.

205. Rule of Syntax. — When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the

indicative¹ are used in both parts of the sentence. The apodosis has *ἂν*.

206. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔλιπον, ἐὰν λίπωσι, εἰ λίποιεν. 2. ἐλίπετο, ἐὰν λίπηται, εἰ λίποιτο. 3. ἔλαβε, ἵνα λάβοι, ἵνα λάβῃ. 4. ἦλθες, ἵνα ἔλθῃς, ἵνα ἔλθοις. 5. εἶδον, ἵνα ἴδω, ἵνα ἴδοιμι. 6. εὔρετε, ἐὰν εὔρητε, εἰ εὔροιτε. 7. εἶπομεν, εἶπομεν ἂν. 8. ἂν γένηται, γένοιτο ἂν. 9. ἀφ-έκοντο, μὴ ἀφ-έκωνται, μὴ ἀφ-έκoiντο.

207. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν λόφον λίποιεν. 2. ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα οἱ Ἑλληγες. 3. εἰ ἐκινδυνεύομεν, ἐφυλάττομεν ἂν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 4. εἰ ἔλθοιεν εἰς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν εὔροιεν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἀφ-έκοντο ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, ἡγεμόνας εὔρον. 6. οὐκ ἂν εἶπετε τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ἀληθὲς ἦν. 7. εἰ Κῦρος τὸν μισθὸν ἔπεμψε, πρόθυμοι ἂν ἐγένοντο οἱ ξένοι. 8. ἐὰν τοὺς φυγάδας λάβῃ, δικαίως πράξει. 9. ἄνδρες ὦμεν ἀγαθοὶ ὡς μὴ ἐπὶ² τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα.

208. 1. They fled to the mountains that they might not be in the power of the Persians. 2. When the generals came to the villages, they took peltasts and hoplites. 3. If we had broken the truce, the gods would not be on our side (with us). 4. We shall send the children that they may see the games. 5. If you were speaking the truth, you would persuade us. 6. If you had spoken the truth, you would have persuaded us.

¹ The imperfect usually refers to present time, but may point to an act as going on or repeated in past time. The aorist refers to past time; the pluperfect is rare.

² Cf. 198, 1.

209.

VOCABULARY

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 2d aor. ἀφ-ικόμην, arrive.	ἔρχομαι, 2d aor. ἤλθον, ἔλθω, come, go.
γίγνομαι, 2d aor. ἐγενόμην, be-come, be.	εὕρισκω, 2d aor. εὔρον, εὔρω, find.
εἶπον, εἶπω, etc., 2d aor., I said (no present in use).	λαμβάνω, 2d aor. ἔλαβον, λάβω, take.
ἐπεί, conj., when, since.	ὁράω, 2d aor. εἶδον, ἴδω, see.
	φεύγω, 2d aor. ἔφυγον, φύγω, flee.

*210.

READING EXERCISE

* Ἄνθρωπος καὶ Λέων Συν-οδεύοντες¹ (Æsop)

Ποτὲ συν-ώδευσε λέων ἀνθρώπῳ· ἐνείκουν² οὖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῖς λόγοις. εὔρον δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίαν ἀνδρί,³ ἐτέραν στήλην λέοντος συμ-πνίγουσαν.⁴ καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὑπο-δείξας⁵ πρὸς αὐτὴν ταῦτα ἔφη, “Ἴδε⁶ πῶς ἐσμεν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς πάντες, καὶ ῥωμαῖοι ὑπὲρ ἅπαν θηρίον.” ὑπ-έλαβε δὲ ὁ λέων, “Ἵφ’ ὑμῶν δὴ οὕτω πρᾶττεται. εἰ γὰρ ἐδύναντο λέοντες γλύφειν⁷ λίθους, πολλοὺς ἂν εἶδες ἐπὶ λέουσιν.”

211.

VOCABULARY

συν-οδεύω, travel together; cf. ὁδός.	κρείττων, κρείττον, gen. ονος, adj., better.
ἀλλήλων, οἱς, οὖς, nom. wanting, one another; cf. ἄλλος.	ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., strong.
πέτρινος, η, ον, adj., of stone, stone.	ὑπέρ, prep. w. acc., over, above.
ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., similar, like;	ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, adj., all, every.
Lat. similis.	ὑπο-λαμβάνω, interrupt.
ἡ στήλη, pillar, statue.	ὁ λίθος, stone.
πῶς, adv., how.	

¹ Pres. act. participle.² For ἐνείκειον, wrangled.³ Cf. dat. with similis.⁴ Pres. act. partic., throttling.⁵ 1st aor. act. partic., having pointed.⁶ Imperative of εἶδον.⁷ to carve.

LESSON XIX

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS—IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

212. Some adjectives have the masculine and neuter of the consonant declension; the feminine has α in the nominative and accusative singular, changing to α in the genitive and dative after a vowel or diphthong, otherwise η .

213. (Stems in $\nu\tau$.)

PARADIGMS

χαρίεις, PLEASING.			ἐκόν, WILLING.			
SINGULAR						
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἐκόν	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν ²
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἐκόν	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν
PLURAL						
N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσών	χαρίέντων	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσών	ἐκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι ¹	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι	ἐκούσι	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσᾶς	ἐκόντα
πᾶς, ALL.						
SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πάσων	πάντων
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πάσᾶς	πάντα

a. Observe that the feminine is declined throughout like Μοῦσα (54). b. Most stems in αντ , εντ , and οντ are participles (XXV).

¹ $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\epsilon\sigma\iota$ for $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\epsilon\nu\tau\iota$, ϵ not lengthened, although $\nu\tau$ is dropped.

² So also $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\omicron}\nu$, $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\nu$, *unwilling*.

214. (Stems in *υ* and *αν*.)

γλυκύς, SWEET.

μέλας, BLACK.

SINGULAR

N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεία	γλυκύ	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκεῖας	γλυκέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεί) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖα (γλυκεί) γλυκεῖ		μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκείαν	γλυκύ	μέλανα	μελαινάν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεία	γλυκύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

PLURAL

N.V.	(γλυκές) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείαι	γλυκέα	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖας	γλυκέα	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα

a. There is but one other adjective in *αν* (τάλας, *wretched*). Adjectives in *υς*, however, are common and are generally oxytone.

215. Irregular Adjectives. Some adjectives seem to combine forms of all the declensions. The most common are μέγας, *large*, and πολὺς, *much* (*many*).

PARADIGMS

μέγας, LARGE.

πολὺς, MUCH.

SINGULAR

N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολὺς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

PLURAL

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

216. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐκ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου ἀρχῆς στρατιώτᾱς ἔλαβε πολλούς. 2. οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν πᾶσι τοῖς ῥήτορσιν. 3. εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ εὐδαιμον ἐξ-ελαύνει. 4. τὰ πάντων τῶν θηρίων κρέα γλυκέα ἦν. 5. ὄρνιθας εὗρεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μεγάλᾱς καὶ μελαίνᾱς. 6. πρὸς τὰ ὄρη εὐθὺς ἔφυγον ἐκόντες. 7. τὸ δῶρον ταῖς θεαῖς¹ πᾶσαις χαρίεν ἐστί. 8. στράτευμα πολὺ ἐκεῖ ἠθροίζετο. 9. πάντα τὰ ὄπλα ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν μεγάλων ἤγετο. 10. ἡμέρᾱς πολλὰς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλλη-νες διὰ χώρᾱς μελαίνης.

217. 1. Against their will the citizens came to the market place. 2. Many possessions they found in the large camp. 3. All our hopes of victory left us. 4. When all (had) arrived, they began the games. 5. Strife is not pleasing to all. 6. Willingly did the Greeks heed (hear) the words of this great man. 7. For he spoke pleasing things about victory. 8. The plain was all black. 9. A great host had plundered every-thing in the country.

¹ The dative is used with adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs that govern the dative.



LESSON XX

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES—GENITIVE OF COMPARISON

218. As in Latin there are three degrees of comparison, — positive, comparative, and superlative.

219. Examine the following adjectives:—

	POSITIVE	(STEM)	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1.	δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	(δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
2.	σοφός, <i>wise</i>	(σοφο-)	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
3.	μέλᾱς, <i>black</i>	(μελαν-)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος
4.	ἀληθής, <i>true</i>	(ἀληθες-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος

a. Observe that (1) the comparative is formed by adding **-τερος** to the stem of the positive, the superlative by adding **-τατος**; (2) when the penult of stems in **ο** (like **σοφός**) is short, **ο** becomes **ω** before **-τερος** and **-τατος**.

b. The comparative and superlative are declined like adjectives in **ος**, **ᾱ** or **η**, **ον**.

c. This is the most common form of comparison.

220. Examine the following adjectives:—

	POSITIVE	ROOT	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1.	ἡδύς, <i>sweet, glad</i>	(ἡδ-)	ἡδύων	ἡδιστος
2.	ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	(ταχ-)	θάσσων for ταχύν	τάχιστος
3.	αἰσχρός, <i>base</i>	(αἰσχ-)	αἰσχύν	αἰσχιστος
4.	ἐχθρός, <i>hostile</i>	(ἐχθ-)	ἐχθύν	ἐχθιστος

a. Observe that in these adjectives the comparative is formed by adding **-ύν** to the *root* (not the *stem*) of the positive, the superlative by adding **-ιστος**.

b. This mode of comparison is confined to certain adjectives in **υς** and **πος**.

c. The comparative is declined like εὐδαίμων (179), but ονα may contract into ω, ονες and ονας into ους.

*221. Table of Irregular Comparison (for reference).

ἀγαθός, *good, brave.*

	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος
	λῦων	λῦστος
εὐδαίμων, <i>fortunate</i>	εὐδαιμονέστερος	εὐδαιμονέστατος
εὖνους, <i>well-disposed</i>	εὐνούστερος	εὐνούστατος
κακός, <i>bad, weak, cowardly</i>	κακίων	κάκιστος
	ἥττων	[ἥκιστα, adv.]
	χείρων	χείριστος
καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μέγας, <i>great</i>	μεῖζων	μέγιστος
μικρός, <i>small</i>	μικρότερος	μικρότατος
	ἐλάττω	ἐλάχιστος
	μείων	(μείστος, rare)
πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	πλείων (πλέων)	πλείστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος
χαρίεις, <i>pleasing</i>	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος

222. Adjectives may be compared also by prefixing μάλλον, *more*, and μάλιστα, *most* (234), as μάλλον δίκαιος, *more just*, μάλιστα σοφός, *most wise*.

223. Compare ἄγριος, ικανός, πρόθυμος, πολέμιος.

224.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. ἔσμεν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς, } *we are stronger than you.*
 β. ἔσμεν κρείττονες ὑμῶν, }
 γ. οὕτως περι-γενήσεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *in this way he will get the better of his opponents.*

a. Observe the case used after **κρείττονες** in *β*, when *ἥ*, which is used in *α*, is omitted. What case is used in Latin when *quam* is omitted?

b. Notice that *γ* contains no comparative, but the idea of comparison in **περι-γενήσεται** requires the genitive.

225. Rule of Syntax.—A comparative is followed by the genitive when *ἥ*, *than*, is omitted; if *ἥ* is expressed, the same case follows that precedes it.

226. Rule of Syntax.—The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass*, *to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison.

227. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν βασιλείαν πάλιν ἀπο-πέμπει¹ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.² 2. οὐκ ἐσόμεθα κακίους τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν. 3. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων,³ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ'⁴ ἡμᾶς ἦκεις. 4. ἡ φυγὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀσφαλεστέρα ἐστὶν ἢ ἡμῖν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀξιώτατος μὲν φίλος τοῖς φίλοις, χαλεπώτατος δὲ ἐχθρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις.⁵ 6. ὀπλίτας ἔλαβεν ὡς πλείστους. 7. πιστότερος ἦν τῷ Κῦρῳ ἢ τῷ ἄλλῳ ἀνδρί. 8. εἰάν τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαίνητε, Κῦρος ὑμῖν χάριν ἔξει ὡς προθυμοτέροις πάντων τῶν ἄλλων. 9. οὗτος ὁ οἶνός ἡδιστός ἐστι. 10. περι-εγένετο τῶν ἐχθρῶν πάντων.

¹ Historical present, used for aorist in vivid narrative.

² Acc. to denote the road over which one passes.

³ Partitive genitive.

⁴ For ἐπί, *i* elided, and *π* aspirated before a rough breathing.

⁵ The forms ἐστὶ, εἰσὶ, are often omitted.

228. 1. Let us be more faithful than the barbarians. 2. Cyrus was the most bitter enemy of all. 3. The safest road is not always the quickest. 4. He was more worthy to be king than his brother; for he surpassed the wisest men. 5. They sent back as many targeteers as possible.

229.

VOCABULARY

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., <i>worthy</i> .	πιστός, ή, όν, adj., <i>faithful</i> .
ἀπο-πέμψω, <i>send back, send away</i> .	ταχύς, εια, ύ, adj., <i>swift, quick</i> .
ἀσφαλής, ές, adj., <i>safe</i> .	ή φυγή, <i>flight, retreat</i> ; cf. φεύγω.
• ή βασίλεια, <i>queen</i> .	χαλεπός, ή, όν, adj., <i>severe, bitter,</i>
ήδύς, εια, ύ, adj., <i>sweet</i> .	<i>harsh</i> .
ό οίνος, <i>wine</i> .	ώς, adv., <i>as</i> ; w. superlatives, <i>as</i>
περι-γίγνομαι, <i>be superior to, surpass</i> .	τάχιστος, <i>as quick as possible</i> .

*230.

REVIEW EXERCISE

Ἀνὴρ καὶ Λέων. (See Lesson XVIII)

Ὡς δὲ δὴ συν-ώδευον, ἔλεξεν ὁ ἀνὴρ, Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐμῇ (my) οἰκίᾳ πολλὰ καλὰ ἐστι, τὰ μὲν μικρά, τὰ δὲ μεγάλα.

Ἀλλὰ πάντων τί μάλιστα φίλον ἐστὶ σοι; ἔφη ὁ Λέων.

Πάντα φιλῶ (I like) αὐτῶν, ἔφη ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀλλ' ἄγαλμά¹ τι² χαρίεν ἐμοί γε δοκῶ (I seem) πολὺν φιλεῖν.

Καὶ ὁ ἕτερος, Οὐ θαυμάσιον³ τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ τίνος⁴ ἐστὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα;

— Ἀνδρός ἐστι καὶ λέοντος, ὃν ἔλαβεν οὗτος. ἄνδρες δὲ γὰρ ἄρχουσιν ἀπάντων θηρίων.⁵

ὕπολαβόν⁶ δὲ τὸ μέγα θηρίον ἔφη, Ταῦτα οὖν σὺ λέγεις· εἰ μέντοι (however) δύναιτο λέοντες γλύφειν λίθους πολλοὺς ἂν ἴδοις ἐπὶ λέουσιν.

¹ στήλη.

² Neut. of τίς, a certain.

³ Cf. θαυμάζω.

⁴ Gen. sing. of τί, what?

⁵ Cf. 187, c.

⁶ 2nd aor. participle.

LESSON XXI

ADVERBS — DATIVE OF RESEMBLANCE AND DATIVE
WITH COMPOUNDS

231. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives.

232.

MODELS

ADJECTIVE.	GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADVERB.
1. δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαίων	δικαίως, <i>justly</i>
2. σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφῶν	σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>
3. ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδέων	ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>
4. πᾶς, <i>all</i>	πάντων	πάντως, <i>wholly</i>

a. Observe that adverbs are formed by changing *ν* of the genitive plural masculine to *ς*.

MODELS

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. πολὺς, <i>much</i>	πολύ, or πολλά, <i>much</i>
2. μέγας, <i>great</i>	μέγα, or μεγάλα, <i>greatly</i>
3. μόνος, <i>alone</i>	μόνον, <i>only</i>

b. Observe that the neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb.

COMPARISON

233.

MODELS

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. δίκαιως, <i>justly</i>	δικαιότερον	δικαιότατα
2. σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
3. ἡδέως, <i>gladly</i>	ἡδιον	ἡδιστα
4. κακῶς, <i>ill</i>	ἥττον	ἥκιστα

a. Observe that the comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of the corresponding adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative *plural*.

b. Form the comparative and superlative of **ικανῶς**, **πολύ**, **προθύμως**, **ταχέως**, **ἀσφαλῶς**.

*234.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON

1. **μάλα**, *much, very*; **μᾶλλον**, *more, rather*; **μάλιστα**, *most*.
2. **ἄνω**, *above*; **ἀνωτέρω**, *ἀνωτάτω*.
3. **ἐγγύς**, *near*; **ἐγγύτερον** or **ἐγγυτέρω**; **ἐγγύτατα** or **ἐγγυτάτω**.

235.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. **εἶδρον πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίαν ἀνδρί**, *they found a stone image like a man*.

β. **ὠμίλει καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναῖξι**, *he associated with fair and stately women*.

γ. **συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί**, *he collected an army and began to make war on the Thracians*.

a. Notice the case used after **ὁμοίαν** in a, and cf. *similis* in Latin. So **ὠμίλει**, *associated with*, and **ἐπολέμει**, of hostility.

236. **Rule of Syntax**. — The dative is used with all words of *union, resemblance, agreement, and approach*, and their opposites.

237.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. **Μανιά συν-εστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ**, *Mania took the field with Pharnabazus*.

β. **ὁ δῆμος ἐμ-μένει τοῖς ὅρκοις**, *the people remain true to the oaths*.

a. Observe in these sentences an example of a construction which you have often seen in Latin. But the number of prepositions found in composition with verbs in Greek is much smaller than in Latin.

238. Rule of Syntax.—The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, or *ἐπί*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, and *ὑπό*.

239. TRANSLATE: 1. ἡδιστα ἤκουσα τὸ ὄνομα τοῦτου τοῦ ἐχθροῦ · δεινότατος γὰρ ἦν. 2. περὶ νίκης ἔτρεχον ὡς προθυμότατα. 3. συν-έπεμψε τῇ βασιλείᾳ φύλακας ὡς ἀρίστους. 4. οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον προς-ἤγαγον.¹ 5. ἐὰν τὰς κώμας ἀρπάζωμεν, θάττον παύσονται οἱ Πέρσαι. 6. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἤκουσαν ἡδίων καὶ προθυμότερον συν-επορεύοντο τῷ Κύρῳ. 7. οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θάττον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τὰναντία² ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὡς τάχιστα. 8. ἐπ-εβούλευον τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησιν. 9. οὐχ ὁμοίοις ἀνδράσι μάχονται νῦν τε καὶ τότε. 10. σὺν τοῖς φυγᾶσιν ἐμάχοντο τῷ σατράπῃ.

240. 1. Then they accompanied (proceeded with) the general more gladly than (they do) now. 2. They fled into the nearest villages by the shortest road.³ 3. He will send these allies with the guide much more safely. 4. Let us fight the enemy more zealously and more ably. 5. If they should become men like their fathers, they would be very faithful allies.

¹ ἤγαγον, 2d aor. act. of ἄγω.

² For τὰ ἐναντία, the contraction indicated by coronis ('). This contracting a final vowel with the initial vowel of the following word is called *crasis* (mixing). τὰ ἐναντία, in the opposite direction.

³ Cf. 227, 1.

241.

VOCABULARY

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *dread, clever*.
 ἐγγύς, adv., *near*.
 ἐναντίος, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *facing, opposed*
to. Cf. ἀντί.
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*.
 ἔτι, adv., *still, yet*.
 ἡδέως, adv. of ἡδύς, *gladly*.
 μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἑμαχেসάμην,
 μεμάχημαι, *fight*. Cf. μάχη.

ὅμοιος, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *like, similar*.
 συμ-πορεύομαι, *proceed with* (for
 συνπορεύομαι).
 τέ, conj. enclitic, *and*; τε . . . καί,
both . . . and. Lat. -que.
 τότε, adv., *then, at that time*.
 τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδρά-
 μηκα, -δεδράμηναι, *run*.

LESSON XXII

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD—COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

242. Learn the Present and Aorist Imperative, Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω (516–18), and the Present Imperative of εἰμί (528). Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Imperative of λείπω (519).

a. The personal endings of the imperative are:—

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
θι	τε	σο	σθε (θε)
τω	ντων	σθω (θω)	σθων (θων)

243.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. λέγετε, λεξάτω, παύου, παυσάσθω, *speak, let him speak, stop, let him stop*.

β. μὴ ποίει (for ποίεε) τοῦτο, *do not (ever) do this*.

γ. μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο, *do not do this (now)*.

a. Observe that the imperative (both present and aorist) is used to express a direct command; and notice in β and γ the forms used in prohibition.

244. Rule of Syntax. — The Imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty ; but in prohibitions in the second and third persons the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή.

Here the two forms differ only as the present and aorist subjunctive. How are exhortations and prohibitions in the first person expressed ?

245. TRANSLATE : 1. λῦε, λῦσον, λῦσαι. 2. λυθέντων, λυσάντων, λυσάσθων. 3. ἴσθι, ἔστε, ἔστων. 4. λίπε, λιποῦ. 5. σκέψασθε, μὴ σκέψησθε. 6. κᾷέτω, μὴ κᾷε. 7. πορεύθητι, πορεύου. 8. μὴ λάβῃς, λαβέ.¹ 9. μὴ λέγετε, μὴ λέξῃτε. 10. ἀρχέσθω, κωλυθήτω.

246. 1. μὴ πορεύου μόνος, ἀλλὰ κέλευε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἄγειν. 2. ἦκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἄγετε. 3. παρέστω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ κήρυξ. 4. εἰ ἄθῦμοί ἐστε, σκέψασθε τοῦτο. 5. ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, μὴ ἀθῦμότεροι τῶν βαρβάρων γένησθε. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον πειθέσθων τοῖς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν. 7. ἀκούσατέ μου· κᾷωμεν τὰς κώμας. 8. μὴ δρόμῳ² ἀγάγῃς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. 9. συμπορευθήτω τῷ ἀγγέλῳ παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 10. λέγε τᾷ ληθῇ, ὅτι εὐθὺς ἦξω.

247. 1. Consider this at once, Clearchus. 2. Do not send for the only faithful men of the army. 3. Hear me, my clever guide, and advance on the run to the

¹ The forms εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐπέ, λαβέ, are oxytone ; so ἰδέ, meaning *behold* !

² Dat. of manner.

general. 4. Say to him: Let all wars be stopped.
5. Let him be present and deliberate with the other rulers.

248.

/ VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄγγελος, messenger.

ἀθύμος, ον, adj., discouraged. Cf.

πρόθυμος.

ὁ ἄρχων,¹ οντος, ruler. Cf. ἄρχω.

ὁ δρόμος, a running, race.

κάω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, burn, set on fire.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, say, tell.

μέσος, η, ον, adj., middle.

μόνος, η, ον, adj., only. Adv. μόνον.

ὅτι, conj., that, because.

πάρ-ειμι, be present, arrive.

πρόσθεν, adv., before (of time and place), previously.

*249.

Διάλογος.—WORK AND PLAY

Γεώργιος. Καταλίπεσθε τὰς βίβλους, ὦ παῖδες, καὶ συνέλθετέ μοι² πρὸς τὸ ὄρος· δεῦρο γὰρ πορεύσομαι, καὶ ἤδιστ'³ ἂν ἔλθοιμι σὺν ὑμῖν.

Θωμασίδιον. Πορεύεσθων οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀλλ' ἐμοί γε οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν.

Πάντες. Τί γὰρ οὖν;

Θωμασ. Διότι τὰ ἐμὰ Ἑλληνικὰ οὐπω μεμάθηκα. ταῦτα μέντοι ῥαδίά ἐστιν, ἐὰν δὲ μένητε μικρόν, ἡδέως σὺν ὑμῖν πορεύσομαι.

Γεωργ. Ἀλλὰ μένειν οὐ δυνάμεθα· νῦν δ' οὖν ἐλθέ.

Θωμασ. Μὴ ταῦτα λέξης· ἐθέλω γὰρ μάλιστα ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς.

Γεωργ. Εἶεν (well)· ἵτε νῦν, μηκέτι μέλλωμεν. πορευόμεθα δὲ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, καταλιπόντες τοῦτον τὸν σοφόν.⁴

¹ Voc. sing. ἄρχων, like nom., because the word is originally a participle. Cf. 139, b.

² Cf. 238.

³ Cf. 136.

⁴ σοφόν as noun.

οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπέρχονται πάντες, καὶ ταύτην γε τὴν ἡμέραν χαίρονται (*are happy*). τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ¹ ἐποίησεν ὁ διδάσκαλος ἐξέτασιν (*test*) τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. ἐν δὲ δὴ ταύτῃ Θωμασίδιον μὲν καλῶς ἔπραξεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κάκιστα. ἔνθα δὴ ἀκούσας ὁ διδάσκαλος, Ἀεὶ, ἔφη, πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς πόνους ποιεῖτε, ἔπειτα δὲ παίζεσθε.²

250.

VOCABULARY

τὴ βίβλος, *book*.δεῦρο, *adv., hither, here*.δυνατός, ἢ, ὄν, *adj., possible, able*.μέλλω, μελλήσω, *delay*.ὑστεραίῳς, ᾧ, ὄν, *adj., following*.ὁ πόνος, *task, labor*.

LESSON XXIII

NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION IN I, Y, EY
— TWO ACCUSATIVES

251.

PARADIGMS

	αὕτη ἡ πόλις, THIS STATE (CITY). (πολι-)			πῆχυς, ὁ, CUBIT. (πηχυ-)		βασιλεύς, ὁ, KING. (βασιλευ-)	
SINGULAR							
N.	αὕτη	ἡ	πόλις	πῆχυς		βασιλεύς	
G.	ταύτης	τῆς	πόλεως	πήχεως		βασιλέως	
D.	ταύτῃ	τῇ	(πόλει) πόλει	(πήχει) πήχει		(βασιλεῖ) βασιλεῖ	
A.	ταύτην	τὴν	πόλιν	πήχυν		βασιλέᾱ	
V.			πόλι	πήχυ		βασιλεῦ	
PLURAL							
N. V.	αὗται	αἱ	(πόλεις) πόλεις	(πήχεις) πήχεις		(βασιλεῖς) βασιλεῖς	
G.	τούτων	τῶν	πόλεων	πήχεων		βασιλέων	
D.	ταύταις	ταῖς	πόλεσι	πήχεσι		βασιλεῦσι	
A.	ταύτᾱς	τὰς	πόλεις	πήχεις		βασιλέᾱς	

¹ SC. ἡμέρᾱ.² Cf. 65 ; 244.

a. Notice the genitives in **εως** and **εων**, and their irregularity in accent; and observe that in **βασιλεύς**, **υ** of the stem disappears before a vowel. Nouns in **ις** and **εως** are quite common.

252.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τί ἐμὲ ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς, *why do you ask me this?*

β. ἐπὶ σοὶ ἔσται ἀφ-ελεῖσθαι ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν, *it will be in your power to take the province from me.*

γ. ᾗδετο εἰ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτόν, *if anybody did him good, he rejoiced.*

a. Observe the two accusatives in each sentence. Only in β is the construction different from the English.

253. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives; so also verbs signifying *to do anything to or say anything of* a person.

254.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων, *he appointed him general of all.*

β. ἐκαλεῖτε Ξενοφῶντα πατέρα, *you called Xenophon father.*

a. Observe here the construction with which you are very familiar in Latin, the double accusative with verbs of *naming*, etc.

255. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative beside the regular object.

256. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν εἶχεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 2. ἐκ δὲ τούτου¹ ἐρμηνεᾷ πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς Θωράκας. 3. τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ μὲν² ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ² εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔτρεχον. 4. τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν ἐπίστευε μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς πελτασταῖς. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς πόλιν εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 6. παρὰ βασιλέως³ ἦκον ἄγγελοι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐδίδασκον ταῦτα. 7. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ὀλίγου ἀξίους συμμάχους. 8. ἤρετο τὸν ἐρμηνεᾷ πολλά. 9. σωφροσύνην ἐδιδασκόμεν ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 10. τὸ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης τείχος ἦν τὸ εὖρος εἴκοσι πῆχεων.

257. 1. After the review of the soldiers, he sent for horses for the cavalry. 2. The great king considered the interpreter a valuable friend. 3. The satrap alone was plotting against these cities at that time. 4. Socrates taught young men self-restraint. 5. The ranks of the Persians retreated on the run to the nearest city.

258.

VOCABULARY

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, *teach.*

εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, in that place.*

ἡ ἐξέτασις, *ews, review.*

ὁ ἐρμηνεύς, *ews, interpreter.*

ἠρώμεν, 2d aor. mid. *I asked;*

ἑρωτάω is used for present.

ὁ ἱππεύς, *ews, horseman; οἱ ἱππεῖς, the cavalry.*

νομίζω, *think, consider. Cf. νόμος.*

ὀλίγος, η, ον, adj., *a little, a few; used in the neuter as noun, little.*

ἡ σωφροσύνη, *self-restraint, moderation.*

ἡ τάξις, *ews, line of battle, rank.*

¹ After this, thereupon.

² οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ, *some . . . others.*

³ The article is omitted regularly with βασιλέως referring to the king of Persia.

LESSON XXIV

THE INFINITIVE AND ITS USES

259. Learn the Infinitives, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18) and **εἰμί** (528). Learn the Second Aorist Infinitives of **λείπω** (519).

a. Personal endings: Active, **εν, vai (εναι)**. Middle and Passive, **σθαι**.

260. The infinitive shows some irregularity of accent. The aorist infinitive active accents the penult; so also the perfect middle and all infinitives in **vai**. The second aorist infinitive active has the circumflex on the ultima, the second aorist middle accents the penult (203).

261. *Uses as in English.*

MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔξ-εστιν λέναι**, *it is possible to go*.

β. **βούλεται μένειν**, *he wishes to remain*.

γ. **κελεύει τὸν ἄνδρα πορεύεσθαι**, *he orders the man to go*.

δ. **ὥς φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη ὁρᾶν**, *that it might be a most frightful thing for the enemy to see*.

ε. **πολλὰι πέλται καὶ ἅμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι**, *many shields and wagons were left to be carried off*.

a. Observe that the infinitive in *a* is the subject of the verb; in *β* it becomes the object of **βούλεται**; *β* and *γ* are examples of a large group of verbs of *wishing, commanding, advising, causing, attempting*, etc., which naturally require an infinitive to complete their meaning.

δ. Any adjective or adverb may take an infinitive to limit its meaning, as **ὁρᾶν** in *δ*.

c. Notice that in the last sentence **φέρεισθαι** expresses the motive of **ἔρημοι ἦσαν**. In what other ways may purpose be expressed? Is the infinitive used in Latin to express purpose?

d. The difference between the present and aorist here (that is, not in indirect discourse) is the same as for the subjunctive, optative, etc.: that is, the present for continued action, the aorist for a single act.

262. *The Infinitive with the Article.*

MODEL SENTENCES

a. NOM. **τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων ἐστὶ τὸ κατα-καίνειν**, *for it is the part of those who conquer to kill.*

β. GEN. **αἷτιος εἶ τοῦ πλείστους ἀπ-ολωλέναι**, *you are to blame for the death of many (of the very-many-to-have-died).*

γ. GEN. **ὀφθαλμῶν τοῦ ὁρᾶν ἕνεκα δεόμεθα**, *we need eyes for seeing (in order to see).*

δ. DAT. **νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἐμποδὼν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν**, *considering that he was a hindrance to their doing.*

ε. ACC. **κατ-έστησαν τὴν πόλιν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι**, *they brought the state into the (condition of) being tyrannized over by a few.*

a. Observe that instead of a noun as subject of **ἐστὶ** in a, we find **τὸ κατα-καίνειν**, the infinitive with the neuter article in the proper case; so in β after **αἷτιος**, which takes the genitive of cause, we find **τοῦ ἀπ-ολωλέναι**, an infinitive used as a neuter noun in the genitive.

b. In δ **τῷ ποιεῖν** is used as a noun in the dative after **ἐμποδὼν**.

c. Observe in the remaining sentences common uses of infinitives with prepositions, as if they were nouns.

263. Rule of Syntax.—The infinitive with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most of the constructions belonging to nouns.

264. TRANSLATE : 1. λῆναι, λῦσειν, λῦσαι, λελυκέναι. 2. λελύσθαι, λυθῆναι, λύσασθαι, λύεσθαι. 3. λύσεσθαι, λυθήσεσθαι, εἶναι. 4. λιπεῖν, λείπειν. 5. γενέσθαι, πείθεσθαι. 6. διὰ τὸ φυλάττειν. 7. ἐλθεῖν, λέγεσθαι. 8. παιδευθῆναι, πεπαιδευκέναι. 9. κελεῦσαι, βουλεύσειν. 10. ἀγαγεῖν, ἄξεσθαι. 11. ἡρπάσθαι, ἀρπάσεσθαι. 12. λελύσεσθαι, ἀφικέσθαι.

265. 1. ἀνάγκη ἐστὶν ἅμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 2. οὐδεμία ἐλπίς ὑμῖν ἐστι σωθῆναι. 3. ἐκείνος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἡμᾶς ἄξει ὁδὸν¹ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι δυνατὴν. 4. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις² δυνατὸν ἦν πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην μαθεῖν, αἰσχρὸν δὲ οὐδὲν ἀκούσαι. 5. ὑμᾶς ὅτι ἤρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν πιστοτάτους νομίζει. 6. οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἔμαθον ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 7. τὸ φυλάξαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ χαλεπώτατόν ἐστιν. 8. ἀξιώτατος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος ταῦτα λαβεῖν. 9. πάντες ἐβούλοντο περιγενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων. 10. τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πεπαῦσθαι ἡδὺ ἦν ἐκείνοις τοῖς ἱππεῦσι τῶν παιδίων ἔνεκα.

266. 1. Flight³ is much safer for the cavalry than for the hoplites. 2. It is pleasant to have many possessions.

¹ Cf. 227, 1, n. 2.

² At the court of the king.

³ Use the infinitive.

3. It will not¹ be possible to see anything¹ base at Cyrus' court. 4. It was necessary to arrive at² the camp for the sake of deliberating. 5. On account of his having spoken the truth³ he was able to persuade those citizens.

267.

VOCABULARY

αἰσχρὸς, ὁ, ὄν, adj., base, shameful.

ἅμα, adv., at the same time.

ἡ ἀνάγκη, necessity; ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ, it is necessary.

ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο, that. Used as οὗτος, this, w. article; also, he.

ἕνεκα, prep. w. gen., for the sake of, because of (following its noun like Latin *causā*).

ἡ θύρα, gate, door.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, 2d aor. ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, learn.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, not any, no. Cf. εἰς.

σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, save.

τὸ ὑποζύγιον, beast of burden, pack animal.

¹ not anything, nothing.

² to.

³ Use the aorist infinitive.



LESSON XXV

PARTICIPLES—GENITIVE ABSOLUTE

268. Learn the Participles, Active, Middle, and Passive, of λύω (516–18), and εἰμί (528), and the Second Aorist of λείπω (519).

269. Learn the declension of the participles (505).

a. Notice that the present and future active participles in ων are declined and accented like δκων (page 60, 2), the second aorist like ἐκών (213).

b. Cf. the first aorist active participle with πᾶς, the first aorist passive participle with χαρίεις (213).

c. The other middle and passive participles are declined and accented like adjectives in ος, η, ον.

d. In all participles the vocative is like the nominative.

270. Accent.—The perfect and second aorist active, aorist and perfect passive participles, do not follow the rule of recessive accent (24). The first three are oxytone.

271.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες ἀφ'ἴκοντο, *the envoys (which were) sent by Philip arrived.*

β. οἱ παρόντες τῶν πολιτῶν εἶπον, *those of the citizens (who were) present said.*

γ. ἐλθοῦσα εἰς λόγους ἔλεξε τάδε, *when she had entered into conversation with him she spoke as follows.*

δ. ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπειμι ξενία σοι παρασκευάσων, *I'm off, then, to prepare an entertainment for you.*

ε. ἠπίσθησεν ἂν ἀκούσας, *if he had heard he would have disbelieved.*

a. Observe that the participle in *a* is used like an attributive adjective; in *β* *παρ-όντες* is used with the article, substantively. In both cases we may translate by a relative and a finite verb. This is called the *Attributive* use of the participle.

δ. Observe that *ἐλθοῦσα* in *γ* is equivalent to a clause of time, and *παρα-σκευάσων* in *δ* expresses purpose. The participle may express also a condition as in *ε*, or any other circumstance of the verb, as cause, manner, concession, etc.; hence it may be called the *Circumstantial* participle.

c. The time of the participle is relative to that of the leading verb.

272.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. *πονηρὰ τάξις ἐστὶ πολεμίων ἐπομένων*, *it is a poor arrangement if (or when) enemies are following (enemies following)*.

β. *τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων, οὐκ ἐθέλω ἄγειν*, *since this is so (these things being such) I do not care to lead*.

a. Notice that the participle is used in the above sentences with the genitives *πολεμίων* and *τούτων*, in an independent construction corresponding to the Latin *ablative absolute*. In *β* the *genitive absolute* expresses the cause of *οὐκ ἐθέλω*. It may also express time or concession, as in Latin.

273. Rule of Syntax.—A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called *Genitive Absolute*.

274. TRANSLATE: 1. ἀρπάζων, ἀρπάσας, ἡρπακώς, ἀρπασθείς. 2. ἰδών, γενόμενος, λελυμένος, ἀθροισάμενος. 3. τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι, τῇ λεξάσῃ. 4. τὸν παρόντα, οἱ ἐπι-βεβουλευκότες. 5. τοῦτο πράττων εἶπε. 6. τοῦτο πράξας εἶπε. 7. πορευόμενοι φυλάξουσιν. 8. πορευθέντες φυλάξουσιν. 9. ἥκει παιδευθησόμενος. 10. ἦκε παιδευθησόμενος.

275. 1. ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. ἀπ-ελθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπεβούλευε βασιλεῖ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὡς¹ βασιλεύσων ἀντ'² ἐκείνου. 3. Πρόξενον δέ, ξένον ὄντα, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὡς πλείστους ἐλθεῖν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς, τέτταρας, τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 5. ἐξέτασιν δὲ πάντων τοῦ Κῦρου ἔχοντος ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις³ ἦλθε παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος λέγων ὧδε. 6. ἐκ δὲ τούτου⁴ ὁ Κῦρος πάντας τοὺς στρατιώτας συλ-λέξας εἶπεν. 7. ἄλλα ἔστιν⁵ ἂ κωλυόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ μητρὸς καὶ ὑπὸ πατρὸς ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως πράττειν ἡναγκαζόμεν. 8. ὁ δέ, πάνυ πολλῶν βουλομένων ἔπεσθαι, οὐ πολλοὺς ἔπεμψεν αὐτῷ. 9. ἐπεὶ οὗτος εἶδε Κῦρον τεθνηκότα, ἔφυγεν ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ὃ ἦγε. 10. οἱ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένοι ἱκανοὶ εἰσιν ἄλλους διδάσκειν.

¹ ὡς, as, with a participle ascribes authority for the statement or intention to the subject of the sentence, not to the author himself.

² for ἀντί.

³ under arms.

⁴ Cf. 256, 2, n.

⁵ Cf. 76.

276. 1. He came bringing an interpreter at Cyrus' bidding.¹ 2. He obeyed his nature which compelled² (him) to speak the truth. 3. If I should wish² to incur danger, I should follow Cyrus. 4. They were marching with that city on their left. 5. After he was dishonored by his brother, he planned to collect³ an army and³ take the field against him.

277.

VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, -σω, ἡνάγκασα, *compel, force.* Cf. ἀνάγκη.

ἀριστερός, ὁ, ὄν, *adj., left.*

ἀτιμάζω, -σω, ἡτίμασα, *dishonor.*

ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, 2d aor. ἐσπόμην, *follow, w. dat.*

θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, 2d aor. ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, *die.*

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *rel. pron., who, which, that.* Cf. 515.

πάνυ, *adv., very.* Cf. πᾶς.

ὁ Πρόξενος, *Proxenus.*

συν-λέγω, -λέξω, συν-ἄλιστα, *collect.*

τέτταρες, τέτταρα, *four.* Cf. 508.

ἡ φύσις, εὖς, *nature.*

ὧδε, *adv., thus, referring to what is to come; hence, as follows.*

(From ὧδε, *this, the following, as οὕτως from οὗτος, this, the preceding.*)

¹ *Cyrus having ordered.* ² *Participle.* ³ *Having collected an army to.*



LESSON XXVI

CONTRACT VERBS IN *έω* — *Αὐτός*

278. General Statement. — Verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω*, suffer contraction where *α*, *ε*, or *ο* comes before *ε* or *ο* of the tense stem, as *ποιέετε*, *ποιείτε*; *τιμάομεν*, *τιμῶμεν*.

279. Learn the entire present system active and passive of *ποιέω* (522).

α. Notice that (1) when *ε* comes before *ε* the resulting contracted syllable is *ει*; (2) when *ε* comes before *ο*, the resulting contracted syllable is *ου*; (3) before *ω* or a diphthong, *ε* is absorbed, as *ποιέωμεν*, *ποιῶμεν*; *φιλέοιμεν*, *φιλοῖμεν*.

280. Accent of Contracted Words.— A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (19, 20). A contracted ultima is circumflexed, unless the original word was oxytone.

α. Compare the contracted and uncontracted forms of *ποιέω* and prove these rules.

281.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. *σατράπης ἐποιεῖτο ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε*, *he was made satrap of (the places) which he himself formerly ruled.*

β. *παρ-ετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα πολλά*, *they placed many meats upon the same table.*

γ. *ἑσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς Ζήνις*, *and Zenis was satrap of this land for him.*

a. Observe in *a* the fundamental meaning of **αὐτός**, like the Latin *ipse*; in *β*, however, when preceded by the article, **αὐτός** means *same*. The English order will be a help in remembering this, **ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ**, *the same man*, but **ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός**, *the man himself*.

b. Observe in *γ* an example of the most common use of **αὐτός**, in all cases but the nominative, as a personal pronoun. Thus **αὐτός** combines the meanings of *is*, *ipse*, and *idem*. For declension see 510.

282. TRANSLATE:¹ 1. πολεμεῖ, ἐπολέμει, πολέμει.
2. ἀφ-ικνοῦνται, ἀφ-ικνοῦντο. 3. ἥρου, αἰροῦ, ἥρουν.
4. ἵνα ποιοῖεν, ἵνα ποιῶσιν, ἵνα ποιῶνται. 5. οἱ ἀδικοῦντες, ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις. 6. ἐπ-αινεῖν, ἐπ-αινέισθαι.
7. ἐὰν δοκῇ, δοκοίη ἄν. 8. αἰρούντων, αἰρείσθων.
9. ἐποιοῦν, ἐποιεῖτο. 10. ἂν ἡγῇται, εἰ ἡγοῖτο.

283. 1. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὰ χρήματα, συλ-λέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί. 2. πορευόμενοι ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ² πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 3. Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγείτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνήτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις εἶπετο³ οὐδένα ἔχων γυμνήτα. 4. καὶ νῦν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀπ-ελθόντες αἰρεῖσθε ἄρχοντας. 5. ἄρχοντας ἐλόμενοι ἤκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἰρεθέντας ἄγετε. 6. ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς στρατηγούς αἰρεῖσθαι ἄλλους. 7. τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπ-αινεῖ, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπ-αυεῖ. 8. καὶ αὐτοὶ πολλάκις ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ

¹ The pupil should be able to give readily the original uncontracted form.

² at the same time with the day, at daybreak.

³ imperf. of ἵπταμαι.

τῆς πορείας. 9. τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ ᾧ καὶ βασιλεῖ.
10. μὴ δρόμῳ ἡγήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἵνα τὸ
στράτευμα ἔπηται ἡγού.

284. 1. Do not do that often. 2. For they did not seem to be warring with him, but with the satrap. 3. At daybreak the generals led the light-armed troops to the same place. 4. Often those who do wrong¹ are themselves also wronged. 5. You chose him ruler, that he might lead you home as soon as possible.

285.

VOCABULARY

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἥδικησα, <i>do wrong, wrong.</i>	ἐπ-αινέω, ³ ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-ήνεσα, <i>praise.</i>
αἰρέω, ² αἰρήσω, 2d aor. εἶλον, ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρθην, <i>seize; mid. αἰροῦμαι, choose.</i>	ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, <i>lead the way, lead, command, used with both gen. and dat.; also think.</i>
ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2d aor. ἀπ-ήλθον, ἀπ-εήλυθα, <i>go away, go back.</i>	πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, <i>make war on, fight. Cf. πόλεμος.</i>
ὁ γυμνῆς, γυμνήτος, <i>light-armed soldier.</i>	πολλάκις, <i>adv., often. Cf. πολὺς.</i>
δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχ-θην, <i>seem, seem best, think.</i>	ἡ πορεία, <i>journey, march.</i>

NOTE.—From this point proper names will not be given in the small vocabularies, but must be found in the general vocabulary at the end of the book. The pupil should be able to transcribe the Greek name into the equivalent English word, and not glance at his vocabulary every time the name is to be spoken.

¹ Those who do wrong, two words.

² The aor. pass. is ἦρθην, not ἦρήθην, as you would expect, for most verbs in a short vowel lengthen that vowel in all forms after the present; as ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην.

³ Exception; that is, it does not lengthen the vowel.

*286.

READING EXERCISE

HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

For Vocabulary see page 231

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ζήνις· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνος ἀπέθανε παρεσκευάζετο μὲν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἄλλω δοῦναι (to give) τὴν σατραπείαν. Μανία δέ, ἡ γυνή, δῶρα λαβοῦσα¹ ἐπορεύετο πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐλθοῦσα² δὲ εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τὰλλα³ φίλος ἦν σοι, καὶ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἀπεδίδου,⁴ ὥστε σὺ πολὺν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας (for ἐτίμαες). ἐὰν οὖν ἐγὼ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον⁵ ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον σατράπην ποιεῖν; ἦν δέ τι μὴ ἀρέσκω (please) σοι, ἐπὶ σοὶ⁶ δήπου (of course) ἔσται ἀφελέσθαι⁷ ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν.⁸ ἀκούσαντι δὲ ταῦτα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔδοξε δεῖν⁹ τὴν γυναῖκα σατραπεύειν. ἡ δὲ ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς δασμοὺς οὐδὲν ἥττον¹⁰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς¹⁰ ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς (in addition) τούτοις συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ὅποτε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἄγοι. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα (for ἀντετίμαες) αὐτὴν μεγάλη¹¹ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος, καὶ σύμβουλον¹² πολλάκις παρεκάλει.

¹ From λαμβάνω.

² From ἔρχομαι.

³ By crasis for τὰ ἄλλα.

⁴ 3d sing. impf. act., ἀπο-δίδωμι, give what is due, pay.

⁵ 233, 221.

⁶ in your power.

⁷ From ἀφ-αἰρέω.

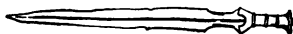
⁸ 253.

⁹ decided that the woman should be, etc.

¹⁰ 180.

¹¹ adv. 232.

¹² In apposition with αὐτήν.



*LESSON XXVII

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS—TIME

287. Many adjectives and nouns in which ϵ or \omicron precedes the \omicron or α of the stem are contracted in all their cases.

288. Learn the declension of χρύσεος, *golden*, ἀργύρεος, *of silver*, and ἀπλός, *simple* (504).

a. Observe (1) that with the exception of the nominative and accusative duals in ω , all the contracted forms circumflex the ultima; (2) $\epsilon\omicron$ and $\omicron\omicron$ contract into $\omicron\upsilon$, $\epsilon\alpha$ and $\omicron\eta$ into η ; but if ρ precedes, $\epsilon\alpha$ becomes $\bar{\alpha}$, as always in dual and plural forms, where ϵ and \omicron disappear before α ; (3) a vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, so ϵ before $\omicron\iota$ and $\alpha\iota$; in other cases as in verbs, a vowel is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears (except ι , which remains as *iota subscript*).

289. Like the masculine of ἀπλός are declined masculine nouns in $\omicron\omicron\varsigma$, as (νόος) νοῦς, *mind*, voc. νοῦ; neuters in $\epsilon\omicron\nu$ are declined like the neuter of χρύσεος or ἀργύρεος, as (ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν, *bone*.

290. Nouns of the A-declension in $\epsilon\alpha$ follow the declension of the feminine of χρύσεος and ἀργύρεος. Nouns in $\alpha\alpha$ contract the first α with the following syllable, as (μνάᾱ) μνά, (μνάᾱς) μνάς, *mina*.

291. Decline (νόος) νοῦς, *mind*, (πλός) πλοῦς, *voyage*, (ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν, *bone*, (γῆᾱ) γῆ, *land* (sing. only).

292.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβιάδης νυκτὸς ἀπ-έδρα, but thirty days later (later by thirty days) Alcibiades escaped by night.

β. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν, and on the next day Alcibiades returned.

γ. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν, they remained throughout that day.

α. Observe the different cases used in α and β to express time within which and time when, and compare with the Latin cases. ἡμέραν in γ denotes extent of time. This construction you have had, in 61.

β. For the case of ἡμέραις in α see 300.

293. Rules of Syntax.—The Genitive is used to denote *time within which*, the Dative to denote *time when*, and the Accusative, as in Latin, to denote *time how long*, or *extent of time*.

294. TRANSLATE: 1. ὑμῶν δὲ στέφανον ἐκάστω χρῦσοῦν πέμψω. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀπο-πέμπουσι δῶρα ἔχοντα, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ δᾶρεικούς δέκα. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίου. 4. λέξατε οὖν τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε. 5. ὁ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος λόγος ἀπλοῦς ἦν. 6. ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς τὸ αὐτὸ ποιεῖτε. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ προσ-ῆγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 8. ἐνταῦθα τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἀν-εχώρουν πάλιν εἰς τὰς κώμας ἃς οὐκ ἔκαυσαν. 9. ἐὰν βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμερῶν μὴ μάχεται, ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ὁ Κῦρος δᾶρεικούς τρισχιλίους τῷ ἀληθεύσαντι ἀνδρί.

10. *ἰκείνη τῇ νυκτὶ ἀπ-έθανεν ὑποζύγια τρία.* 11. *ἀν-εχώρει οὖν νυκτὸς ἡ στρατιὰ τὴν ῥάστην ὁδόν.*¹

295. 1. What did the Greeks have in mind on that day? 2. The golden crowns seem to be of great value.² 3. Let us promise three silver cups and twenty darics if they withdraw in five days. 4. Each (man) was compelled to follow for two days. 5. So there were 3000 light-armed troops in the army.

296.

VOCABULARY

ἀνα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, -εχώρησα,
withdraw, retreat.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, die, more common
than the simple verb.

ὁ δᾶρεικός, daric, about \$5.40.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, adj., each, every.

οὖν, adv., then, so, post-positive.

ὁ στέφανος, crown.

ἡ στρατιὰ, army. Cf. στράτευμα.

τρεις, τρία, adj., three; cf. 508.

τρισχίλιοι, αι, α, adj., three thousand.

ὑπ-ισχυοῦμαι, ὑπο-σχέσομαι, 2d
aor. ὑπ-εσχόμεν, ὑπ-έσχημαι,
promise.

ὑστεραίος, ᾱ, ον, adj., following; ἡ

ὑστεραίᾳ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, the following
day.

ἡ φιάλη, cup.

¹ The acc. to denote the ground over which one passes (cf. 283, 10) is connected with the *cognate accusative*, which repeats the idea already contained in the verb; *ἀρχὴν ἄρχειν, to hold an office.* So often with an adj.; *μεγάλα ἁμαρτάνειν, to commit great faults.*

² *worth(y of) much.*



LESSON XXVIII

DIGAMMA¹ NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION
— DATIVE OF CAUSE AND MEANS

297. Review the declension of *ἐκεῖνος*, *οὗτος*, *ἄλλος*, the relative pronoun, and the article (509, 513, 515).

298.

PARADIGMS

	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, OX, COW. (βου-)	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN. (γραυ-)	ναῦς, ἡ, SHIP. (ναυ-)
	SINGULAR		
N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γράως	νεώς
D.	βοῖ	γραῖ	νηῖ
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
	PLURAL		
N. V.	βοές	γράες	νήες
G.	βοῶν	γραῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

299.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. τούτοις ἦσθη Κύρος, *Cyrus was pleased with these.*

β. τὸ ὑπο-λειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν, *the part left behind began to go forward on the run.*

γ. ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, *they pounded with their shields on their spears.*

¹ So called because in early Greek the stems ended in the primitive *vau* or *digamma* (ϝ). Cf. Lat. *bos*, *bov-is*.

δ. αἱ γὰρ τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῶ πλέονες ἦσαν, *for the triremes of the Athenians were far more numerous (by much).*

a. Notice the case used above to express the *cause*, *manner*, and *means*. How are these expressed in Latin? What other case in Greek takes some of the uses of the Latin case?

b. Observe that πολλῶ, though dative of manner, also expresses the degree of difference with πλέονες.

300. Rule of Syntax.—The Dative is used to denote the *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

301. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν εὐρίσκοντο πολλαὶ βίβλοι γεγραμμέναι. 2. καὶ Κῆρυ παρ-ῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριακοντα καὶ πέντε. 3. ναὺς ἄλλᾱς εἶχε Κῆρον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 4. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἔκοψε τοὺς βοῦς. 5. ἐν δὲ ἐκείναις ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 6. ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, βοῦς δὲ ἑξακοσίους· τούτους οὖν λαβὼν ἀνα-χώρει. 7. τὴν μὲν ἐτέρᾱν ναὺν ἐδίωκον καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατ-έλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐτέρᾱ ναὺς δι-έφυγεν, εἰς τὰς Ἀθῆνας ἀφ-ικομένη. 8. ἡ βασιλεία προτέρᾳ Κῆρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-έκετο. 9. ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἦδετο τῷ ἵππῳ τούτῳ. 10. ὁ στρατηγὸς λιμῶ ἀπ-έθανε.

302. 1. For the sake of this harbor he sent for the ships. 2. With thirty-five ships, the best sailing (ones),

they besieged that city. 3. Cyrus is pleased with the ship that he found there. 4. They seized the hill two days before¹ the enemy. 5. After sacrificing the oxen they killed the other animals because of great hunger.

303.

VOCABULARY

δια-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι and -φευξομαι,	κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, cut, kill.
-έφυγον, πέφευγα, escape.	ὁ λιμός, hunger.
ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, adj., six hundred.	ἡ οἰκία, house.
ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., the other; the one, the other. Cf. Lat. alter.	πλέω, πλεῖσσομαι, ἔπλευσα, sail.
ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, be glad, enjoy. Cf. ἡδύς.	πολιορκέω, ἦσα, etc., besiege.
κατα-λαμβάνω, seize upon, capture.	πρότερος, ² ᾱ, ον, adj., former, earlier.
	τριάκοντα, indecl. thirty.

*304.

READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 231

(a) FROM HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

Ἄγετ' ὦ παῖδες τὴν γραῦν πρὸ δόμων,
 ἄγετ' ὀρθοῦσαι τὴν ὁμόδουλον,
 Τρωάδες, ὑμῖν,³ πρόσθεν δ' ἄνασσαν.⁴
 λάβετε, φέρετε, πέμπετ', αἰερετέ μου
 γεραιᾶς χεῖρὸς⁵ προσ-λαζύμεναι.⁶

(b) FROM LYSIAS' ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP — περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ

Ἦν μὲν γὰρ τοῦτο Πεισάνδρου τὸ χωρίον, δημευθέντων τῶν ὄντων⁷ δ' ἐκείνου, Ἀπολλόδωρος ὁ Μεγαρεὺς δωρεὰν παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαβὼν τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον⁸ ἐγεώργει,

¹ Cf. 301, 8.

² The adjective is often used where in English we should employ an adverb.

³ 236. ⁴ βασιλειαν.

⁵ taking me by my aged arm, 187, a.

⁶ Poetic for προσ-λαμβάνουσαι.

⁷ Neut. pl. of ὄν, effects, property.

⁸ 293.

ὀλίγῳ¹ δὲ πρὸ τῶν τριάκοντα² Ἀντικλῆς παρ' αὐτοῦ πριάμενος³ ἐξεμίσθωσεν· ἐγὼ δὲ παρ' Ἀντικλέους εἰρήνης οὔσης ἐωνούμην. ἡγοῦμαι τοίνυν, ὦ βουλή, ἐμὸν ἔργον⁴ ἀποδείξαι (τὸ *show*) ὥς, ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐκτησάμην, οὐτ' ἐλαία οὔτε σηκὸς ἐν-ἦν ἐν αὐτῷ. τοῦ γὰρ μὲν προτέρου χρόνου,⁵ οὐδ' εἰ πάλαι ἐν-ἦσαν μυρίαί, οὐκ ἂν δικαίως ἐζημιούμην.⁶ πάντες γὰρ ἐπίστασθε (*know*) ὅτι ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν αἴτιος κακῶν γεγένηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν πόρρω⁷ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐτέμνετο, τὰ δ' ἐγγύς⁷ ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων διηρπάζετο· ὥστε πῶς ἂν δικαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν τῇ πόλει γεγεννημένων συμφορῶν ἐγὼ νυνὶ δίκην διδοίην;⁸ ἄλλως⁹ τε καὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δημευθὲν¹⁰ ἄπρακτον ἦν πλένῃ ἡ τρία ἔτη.

¹ 300, end.² *i.e.* the famous "Thirty Tyrants," B.C. 404.³ Used as 2d aor. of *ώνέομαι*.⁴ Subj. of *εἶναι* to be supplied after *ἡγοῦμαι*.⁵ Gen. of cause.⁶ 205. For inflection see 524.⁷ Take with *τὰ μὲν, τὰ δ'*, *the parts remote from the city, the parts near*.⁸ Pres. act. opt., *δίδωμι, give*.⁹ *ἄλλως τε καί, especially as*.¹⁰ Neut. of *δημευθεῖς*.

Δίων καὶ Βοῦς.

LESSON XXIX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE—Φημί

305. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί (531). Review the rules for Enclitics (72–75).

306. A *direct* quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer ; as, *I shall go to-morrow*. In an *indirect* quotation the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted ; as, *He said that he should go to-morrow*.

307. Indirect quotations may be expressed by ὅτι (ὥς), *that*, and a finite verb, or by the infinitive ; and sometimes by the participle.

a. The participle in indirect discourse will be treated in Lesson XLIX.

308. Remark.—Of the three most common words meaning *to say*,—

- (*a*) εἶπον regularly takes ὅτι (ὥς) and a finite verb.
- (*b*) φημί regularly takes the infinitive.
- (*c*) λέγω allows either construction, but when active generally takes ὅτι or ὥς.
- (*d*) οἶσμαι, ἠγέομαι, νομίζω, and δοκέω, *think, believe*, regularly take the infinitive.

NOTE.—It is to be remarked that the only form of indirect discourse in Latin is that with the infinitive. In this principle of syntax the two languages differ.

309.

MODEL SENTENCES

I. Simple Sentences.

A. λέγω or εἶπον.

- a. Direct Statement. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττει, } \textit{Cyrus does this.} \\ \text{πράξει, } \textit{Cyrus will do this.} \\ \text{ἔπραξε, } \textit{Cyrus did this.} \end{array} \right.$
- Κύρος τοῦτο

- β. λέγει ὅτι Κύρος $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττει,} \\ \text{πράξει,} \\ \text{ἔπραξε,} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \textit{he says that Cyrus} \\ \textit{does (will do, did)} \\ \textit{this.} \end{array}$
- τοῦτο

- γ. ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττοι or πράττει,} \\ \text{πράξοι or πράξει,} \\ \text{πράξειε or ἔπραξε,} \end{array} \right\} \textit{he said}$
- Κύρος τοῦτο

that Cyrus was doing (would do, did or had done) this.

B. φημί.

- δ. φησὶ Κύρον τοῦτο $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν,} \\ \text{πράξειν,} \\ \text{πῶξαι,} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \textit{he says that Cyrus} \\ \textit{does (will do, did)} \\ \textit{this.} \end{array}$

- ε. ἔφη Κύρον τοῦτο $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν,} \\ \text{πράξειν,} \\ \text{πῶξαι,} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \textit{he said that Cyrus} \\ \textit{was doing (would} \\ \textit{do, had done) this.} \end{array}$

- ζ. Κύρος ἔφη τοῦτο πράττειν, πράξειν, πῶξαι, *Cyrus said that he (Cyrus) was doing, should do, had done or did, this.*

a. Notice that the form of the direct statement *a* is retained after λέγει ὅτι in β, but in γ either is changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or is kept to reproduce vividly the original words of the speaker.

b. Compare the forms used in δ and ε with those of *a*, and notice the case of the subject of πράττειν, etc. The

subject of *πράττειν* in ζ is omitted, because it is the same as that of *ἔφη*.

310. Rule for Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.—

In indirect quotations introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, after primary tenses an indicative retains both its mood and its tense; after secondary tenses it either is changed to the same tense of the optative or is retained in the original mood and tense. When the quotation follows a verb that takes the infinitive (308), after both primary and secondary tenses the indicative of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive. The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

311. TRANSLATE: 1. *φησί, ἔφη, φᾶσί.* 2. *ἔφαμεν, φατέ, ἔφην.* 3. *φῆς, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.* 4. *ἔφησθα ποιεῖν, ἔφησθα ποιήσῃν.* 5. *Κῦρός φησι θαυμάζειν, θαυμάσαι.* 6. *ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς ἔπεσθαι.* 7. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάσειν.* 8. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάζοι.* 9. *λέξει ὅτι ἐθαύμασεν.*

312. 1. You are saying, you were saying, they said.
2. I say, we said, he says. 3. They say, they said, I said. 4. He says that he sent, he says that he will send. 5. They said that he was king, they said that he would be king.

NOTE.—If the pupil will learn at the outset to determine for himself the original words of the speaker, he will not find indirect discourse difficult. In the last sentence above, the point to be ascertained is what they really said: "he is king," or "he was king"; "he will be king," or "he would be king."

LESSON XXX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE (*Continued*)

313.

MODEL SENTENCES

II. Complex Sentences.

- η. εἰάν Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττη, καλῶς ἔξει, *if Cyrus does this, it will be well.*
- θ. ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξοι, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*
- ι. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξειν, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*
- κ. (λέγει ὅτι) εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *(he says that) if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*
- λ. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*
- μ. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*

a. Observe that when πράττη becomes πράττοι after a secondary tense, the ἂν in εἰάν is lost ; but the ἂν in the apodosis is retained even when the verb becomes the infinitive (ἂν ἔχειν in μ).

*314. Rules for Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse. —

(a) The leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (310).

(b) After primary tenses the dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses dependent verbs may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense ; but *secondary tenses of the indicative* are never changed to the optative.

(c) When a subjunctive becomes optative, *ἄν* is dropped, *ἔάν*, *ὅταν*, etc. becoming *εἰ*, *ὅτε*, etc.

315. TRANSLATE : 1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον τὰ πράγματα εἶναι ἀσφαλῆ. 2. οὗτος προπέμψας ἑρμηνεᾶ εἶπεν ὅτι βούλοιτο σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 3. εἰ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα,¹ τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι ; 4. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ πρόσθεν Τήρης ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὰ σκευοφόρα² ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι. 5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Ἀγησίλαος ἔλθοι σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλεᾶ εἰς λόγους ἄξιοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι. 6. οὕτω³ γὰρ ἔφη οἶεσθαι τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἂν εἶναι. 7. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔλεγον ὥς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ⁴ περὶ τὸν βασιλεᾶ, τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν ῥάδιον ἔσοιτο. 8. οἱ δὲ Λάκωνες ἔλεγον ὅτι δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν. 9. ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πολεμήσונτες ἤκοιεν ἀλλὰ λέξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσίν.

¹ Fut. of γίγνομαι. A more vivid future condition.

² Acc. w. ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι, which may take two accs. in the active voice, (253).

³ Here οὕτω is equivalent to *if they should do this*, i.e. *disarm*, the protasis of the condition.

⁴ Supply στράτευμα.

316. 1. He said that Agesilaus would proceed to the country of the Paphlagonians. 2. We think that we suffered many things justly. 3. They said that the Thebans were sending soldiers forward to steal the baggage. 4. If you should send me, I think I should return with ships. 5. They said that they had done¹ this for the sake of the light armed troops.

317.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλά, conj., *but*.

ἀφ-αίρώ, *take away, rob*.

εὐμενής, *εἰς*, adj., *well disposed*.

οἶμαι or οἴμαι, οἴησομαι, *φύθην*,
think, believe.

οὐκέτι, *no longer*. Derivation?

οὕτως (sometimes οὕτω, but not
before a vowel), adv. of οὗτος,
in this way, thus, so. Generally
refers to what has gone before.

Cf. ᾤδε.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 a. ἔπαθον, πέ-
πονθα, *suffer*.

τὸ πρᾶγμα, *αἶος*, *thing done, affair*.

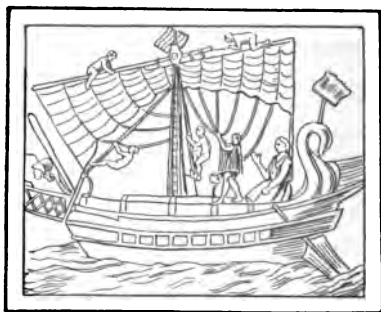
Cf. πράττω.

προ-πέμπω, *send forward*.

ῥάδιος, *ἰᾶ, ἰον*, adj., *easy*, 221.

σκευοφόρος, *ον*, adj., *baggage carry-*
ing. τὰ σκευοφόρα, *the baggage*
train.

¹ Aorist.



LESSON XXXI

CONTRACT VERBS IN $\acute{\alpha}\omega$ —POTENTIAL OPTATIVE

318. Learn the entire present system, active and passive, of $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, and read again 278 and 280.

a. Notice that,

- (1) When α comes before \omicron or ω , the contracted vowel is ω .
- (2) When α comes before α , ϵ , or η , the contracted vowel is $\bar{\alpha}$.
- (3) When α comes before a diphthong, it contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript*, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$; $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omicron\upsilon\varsigma\iota$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}\varsigma\iota$.

In $\acute{\alpha}\omega$ verbs, consequently, there is an α or ω in every contracted form.

319.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. οὐδὲ δις ἀπο-θανόντες δίκην δοῦναι δύναιντ' ἄν, *not even if they should be (having been) put to death twice, would they get their deserts.*

β. δικαίως ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν μισοῖντο οἱ τριάκοντα, *justly (it would be just if, etc.) would the thirty be hated by their own followers.*

γ. φοβοίμην ἂν εἰς τὰ Κύρου πλοῖα ἐμ-βαίνειν, *I should be afraid to embark on Cyrus' boats.*

a. Observe that none of the above sentences has a protasis with $\epsilon\iota$, but in α and β another word (or words) is substituted for it. What would be the full form of the protasis in α and β if expressed?

b. In γ the condition is too vague to be felt, and if expressed at all would be something like, *If there should be an opportunity, If Cyrus should offer them, If I should wish*, etc. This use of the optative is called *Potential*. Cf. Potential Subjunctive in Latin.

320. Rule of Syntax.—The Protasis sometimes is not expressed in its regular form with $\epsilon\iota$ or $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence.

321. Rule of Syntax.—The *Potential Optative* with $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ is used to express a future action dependent upon circumstances or conditions.

322. TRANSLATE: 1. $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\sigma\iota$, $\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$.
 2. $\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\grave{\alpha}$. 3. $\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\omega}$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\omega}$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\omega}\nu$.
 4. $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\hat{\alpha}\nu$, $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\hat{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$, $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\hat{\omega}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$. 5. $\epsilon\grave{\alpha}\nu$ $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\hat{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\hat{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\hat{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$. 6. $\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\hat{\alpha}$, $\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\omega\nu$, $\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\omega\acute{\mu}\epsilon\eta$.
 7. $\delta\rho\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\omega\nu$, $\epsilon\omega\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$. 8. $\iota\grave{\nu}\alpha$ $\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\iota\grave{\nu}\alpha$ $\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\hat{\omega}$. 9. $\eta\rho\acute{\omega}\tau\alpha$, $\epsilon\rho\acute{\omega}\tau\alpha$, $\epsilon\rho\omega\tau\hat{\alpha}\varsigma$.
 10. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$, $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}$, $\epsilon\hat{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$.

323. 1. He honors, he is honored, he honored. 2. They were honored, they honored, they honor. 3. Let us try, if he should try, he is trying. 4. You permitted, permit, to permit. 5. I was seen, those who see,¹ see

¹ Article and participle.

(thou). 6. That he may conquer, that he might be conquered, let him conquer.

324. TRANSLATE: 1. βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγείται¹ ἐπεὶ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 2. ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἡ ὁρωμένη ἦν ἄγουσα ἄνω· ταύτῃ ἐπειρῶντο δια-βαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. εἴ τις χρημάτων² ἐπι-θῦμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν. 4. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων³ τὰ χρήματα λαμβάνειν ἐστί. 5. βουλοίμην ἂν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναί σοι ὁμοίους. 6. οὐκ ἂν δικαίως πειρῶντο ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν. 7. τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκει(ν) ὅπως οἱ φύλακες μὴ ὀρῶντο. 8. ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἐπαινέσοντας ὑμᾶς ὅτι Ἕλληνες ὄντες ῥαδίως νικᾶτε βαρβάρους. 9. Κῦρος εἰᾶ τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς τοὺς παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν ἀπ-ελθόντας. 10. ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι⁴ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων Κῦρον ταῦτα. 11. οὐ ῥαδίως κατα-λίποι ἂν τις τοὺς τῖμωμένους. 12. πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ τάχιστα καὶ ἀσφαλέστατα πορευοίμεθα ἄν. 13. πολὺν χρόνον εἶων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς κακῶς ποιεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

325. 1. He is now trying to do harm to us, Cyrus' friends. 2. If he desires to be honored, let him conquer bravely. 3. If he should permit you to march up, he would easily occupy the hill. 4. I should be glad to hear⁵ the name of him who is victorious. 5. For thus we should honor Cyrus most.

¹ ἡγέσθαι like Latin *duco* means *think* as well as *lead*.

² 187, b.

³ A genitive in the predicate may express any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

⁴ See αἰρέω.

⁵ I should hear gladly.

326.

VOCABULARY

ἄνω, adv., *up*.

ἔλω,¹ ἔλσω, εἴλωσα, εἴλωκα, εἴλωμαι,
εἰάθην, *allow, permit*.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἥσω, etc., *desire*.

ἔρωτάω, ἥσω, 2d aor. ἠρόμην, *ask*,
see 258.

κακῶς, adv., *ill*. κακῶς ποιεῖν, *do*
harm to, w. acc. (253), κακῶς
πράττειν, *fare ill*.

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind*.

νικάω, ἥσω, etc., *conquer, be victo-*
rious.

ὁράω,¹ imperf. ἴδρων, ὄψομαι, 2d
aor. εἶδον, ἰδράκα or ἰδράκα,
ἰδράμαι or ὀμμαι, ὀφθην, *see*.

ὅτι, adv., like ὥς, w. superlatives,
as . . . as possible.

πειράομαι,¹ πειράσομαι, πειτεῖράμαι,
ἐπειράθην, *dep., try, attempt*.

ῥαδίως, adv., *easily*.

σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, *thou, you*. Plu.
ὑμεῖς, 189.

τις, τι, indef. pron., *any, any one*.
ὁ χρόνος, *time*.

*327.

READING EXERCISE

CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT. Cyrop. I. i. 1-3.

For Vocabulary see page 232

Κῦρος γὰρ μέχρι μὲν δώδεκα ἐτῶν ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλείον ταύτῃ
τῇ παιδείᾳ ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡλικίων ἄριστος ἐφαί-
νετο καὶ εἰς² τὸ ταχὺ μαρθάνειν³ καὶ εἰς τὸ καλῶς καὶ
ἀνδρείως ἕκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μετεπέμ-
ψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς·
ἰδεῖν γὰρ ἐπεθύμει, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν καλὸν κάγαθόν⁴ εἶναι.
ἔρχεται δ' αὐτῇ τε ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κῦρον
τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα. ὥς δὲ ἀφίκετο τάχιστα⁵ καὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρος
τὸν Ἀστυάγην τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὄντα,⁶ εὐθὺς δὴ ἡσπάζετο

¹ Notice that α after ε, ι, ρ, is lengthened to ā, not to η. The augment of ἔλω is syllabic, εε being contracted to ει. Cf. εἶχον.

² *for*.

³ w. τό, 263.

⁴ By crasis for καὶ ἀγαθόν. καλὸς κάγαθός or καλὸς τε κάγαθός is the nearest Greek equivalent for "a perfect gentleman."

⁵ ὥς τάχιστα, *cum primum*.

⁶ In indirect discourse, instead of the infinitive. See 307.

αὐτόν. καὶ ὁρῶν δὴ αὐτὸν κάλλιστα κεκοσμημένον (πάντες γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶχον πορφυροῦς χιτῶνας καὶ στρεπτοὺς χρυσοὺς περὶ τῇ δέρῃ καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν,¹ ἐν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις τοῖς οἴκοι² ἦσαν αἱ ἐσθῆτες φαυλότεραι πολὺ), ἐμβλέπων αὐτῷ³ ἔλεγεν, ὦ μῆτερ, ὥς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος. ἐρωτώσης⁴ δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πότερος καλλίων αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατὴρ ἢ οὗτος, ἀπεκρίνατο (replied) ὁ Κῦρος, ὦ μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ, Μήδων μέντοι ὅσων⁵ ἐώρακα⁶ ἐγὼ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις⁷ πολὺ οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.

*LESSON XXXII

REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB

328. Review the active voice of **λύω, λείπω, ποιέω, τιμάω, εἰμί.**

329. Write a synopsis of the indicative active, 3d sing. and 3d plural of **κωλύω, νικάω, πολεμέω, ἀρπάζω**; as **λύει, ἔλῃ, λύσει,** etc.

330. Write a synopsis 3d sing. and 3d plural of the present and aorist active, all the moods and the participle, of **κελεύω, ἄρχω, θαυμάζω, ὁράω** (2d aor.).

¹ From **χείρ**, irreg., declined in full in 367.

² Adv. used as adj.

³ 238.

⁴ Fem. gen. sing. **ἐρωτῶν.**

⁵ Gen. in agreement with **Μήδων**, where **δσους** would be expected as object of **ἐώρακα.**

⁶ From **ὁράω.**

⁷ **ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις**, at court; what literally?

331. TRANSLATE : 1. ἦγε, λύσει, πέμψομεν, τεθύκατε. 2. εὔρε, ἄκουσον, ἐπεπράχει, ἰδών. 3. δι-ήρπασε, λαβεῖν, ἐπ-εθύμουν, ἡδίκηκεσαν. 4. ἔπαθον, φᾶσί, ἐᾶσαι, πεποιηκέναι. 5. εἰ, πολεμησάτω, ἀληθεύσον-τες, ποίει. 6. σώσουσιν, ἐῶσι, ἐστρατεύκη, ἀγαγόν. 7. ἐπι-βούλευε, ἀφ-ηροῦμεν, ἡτίμασαν, ἐσμέν. 8. γε-γράφαμεν, διώξᾱς, ἐπ-αινεί, θνήσκειν. 9. ἡρώτᾱ, κᾱ-όντων, λέξατε, ὀρᾶν. 10. ἐφύλαξε, πάρ-εστι, παρ-εσκεύαζε, πεπαυκώς.

332. 1. He assembled, they will rule, we fled, conquer. 2. They have withdrawn, he was besieging, to have taught, asking. 3. Come, he had hunted, to hinder (single act), they are. 4. Let him say, see, they surrounded, having saved. 5. You will collect, you honored, he persuaded, he says. 6. We desire, they have done, to compel, to be about to permit.

333. TRANSLATE : 1. ἡ Μανδάνη βουλομένη οἶκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν χαλεπὸν εἶναι ἐνόμιζε τὸν Κῦρον κατα-λιπεῖν ἄκοντα. 2. ἡ μὲν Μανδάνη τοῦ Κῦρου ἦν μήτηρ, ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης πατὴρ αὐτῆς. 3. ἡ μήτηρ εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τούτου ἐπι-θυμοίῃ κατα-λείψει αὐτόν. 4. δέ-δοικα δέ, ἔφη, μὴ ἡδῖον ἀπ-έλθῃ πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ. 5. ὁ Ἀστυάγης τοῦτο ἀκούσᾱς ἔλεξε Κῦρι· Παρ' ἐμοὶ ὦν, ὦ Κῦρε, ἵππους πολλοὺς ἔξεις καὶ τὰ νῦν ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ θηρία. 6. καὶ ἄλλα ἄγρια θηρία σοι συλ-λέξω ἂν σὺ ἀφ' ἵππου¹ διώξεις καὶ τοξεύσεις ὥς οἱ

¹ On horseback.

μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. 7. τῷ Ἀστυάγει ἐδόκει τὸ παιδίον μᾶλλον ἂν βούλεσθαι ταῦτα ἔχειν ἢ φιάλας χρῦσᾶς καὶ μνᾶς ἀργυρίου πολλάς. 8. δικαίως τοῦτο ᾤετο· ὁ γὰρ Κῦρος ὡς μάλιστα ἤδετο τοῖς δώροις τοῖς ὑπεσχημένοις. 9. καὶ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ βούλοιο σὺν τῇ μητρὶ οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν. 10. μόνη-οὖν ἡ Μανδάνη ἀπ-ῆλθε κατα-λιποῦσα τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγους θύραις.

334. 1. If he has done this, it is well. 2. But I fear he will allow Clearchus to lead¹ the soldiers who went to him from the other generals. 3. These generals would not be pleased with things, if Clearchus should keep the soldiers. 4. Send for the men, then, O Cyrus, and bid them proceed at once to their former² commanders. 5. When Cyrus bade them leave Clearchus, they said they would suffer everything rather than do this.³

*LESSON XXXIII

REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB.

335. Review the middle and passive forms of λύω, λείπω, ποιέω, τιμάω, and future of εἰμί.

336. Write synopses as in Lesson XXXII. of νικάω, κωλύω, ἀρπάζω, κελεύω, ὀράω, ἄρχω.

¹ ἡγέομαι.

² πρότερος.

³ "We would suffer," etc., and remember that ἦ has regularly the same construction after it as before.

337. The principal parts of a Greek verb are as follows: the first person singular of the *present*, *future*, *aorist*, *perfect* indicative active, and *perfect* and *aorist* passive, as: λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

a. Give the principal parts of παύω, στρατεύω, ποιέω, νικάω, ἀνα-χωρέω.

338. In deponent verbs, the middle must replace the active forms, ἡγοῦμαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἦγμαι, ἡγήθην.

a. Some deponent verbs have no aorist middle but use the aorist passive instead; these are called *passive* deponents; as βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

339. Study carefully the rules of euphony (488).

340. Learn the perfect passive system of πέμπω, ἀθροίζω, ἄγω (521).

341. TRANSLATE: 1. πείσεται, παύονται, θαυμάζεσθαι, ἔλθετο. 2. ἡθροισται, ἀφ-έκοντο, παρ-εσκευάσθαι, σώσασθαι. 3. ἐπειρώντο, εὔρέθησαν, ὑπ-ισχνέσθαι, τεθνασμασμένος. 4. ἐπέπρᾱκτο, πορευθῆναι, ἐλέσθαι, τῶν ἀδικηθέντων. 5. ἔσονται, ἥχθων, νεόμισαι, λελέχθαι. 6. προ-πεμφθείς, συν-ελέγεσθε, ἡνάγκαστο, κελυσθῆναι. 7. πορευθήσονται, ἡτῖμάσονται, πειράσονται, οἶονται. 8. νικάσθαι, ἐπ-εμέλετο, ἡγοῦνται, τεθνασμασμένοι εἰσί. 9. παρ-εσκευασμένοι ἦσαν, περι-γενέσθαι, ἐστρατεῦσθαι, ἐπολιορκού.

342. 1. They are praised, he was seen, he will be sent, they tried. 2. It has been done, to have been wronged, let him wish, they were being conquered. 3. To have been led, you were fighting, try (thou), having become. 4. They had been robbed,¹ they will be ordered, he was promising, it had been written. 5. He will have been compelled, he is chosen, they have been assembled, to be honored.

343. TRANSLATE: 1. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν σὺν Προξένῳ ξένῳ ὄντι εἶπετο. 3. οὐκ ἂν ἔσπετο εἰ μὴ ὁ Πρόξενος αὐτῷ τι ὑπ-έσχετο. 4. ὑπ-ίσχνετο γὰρ αὐτῷ εἰ ἔλθοι φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσιν. 5. πλείστου ἄξιος φίλος ἐνομίζετο ὁ Κύρος ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν τότε καὶ ἱκανώτατος εἶναι ἄλλους εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κύρον ὁμῶς² Σωκράτη τὸν σοφὸν ἤρετο· Συμ-πορεύοιο ἂν σύ; 7. ἐκεῖνος τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐρέσθαι τὸν ἐκεῖ θεὸν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. 8. ἐπεὶ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀφ-έκετο ἡρώτῃ· Τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων ἄριστα τὴν ὁδὸν ποιοίμην; 9. μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἦκων θυσάμενος οἷς ἐκεκέλευστο ἔπλει καὶ συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Κύρῳ. 10. τί ἦν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς θεοῦ;

344. 1. The Greeks told Cyrus that they would follow if he would do what he had promised.³ 2. For he had

¹ δι-αρπάξω.

² nevertheless.

³ the things promised.

promised five minas of silver to each man. 3. They were bidden by their general to cross the river. 4. And he said that if they crossed before the rest, they would be honored by Cyrus. 5. But it will be necessary to obey me, said he,¹ if you wish to be honored by him.

*LESSON XXXIV

REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — RULES FOR GENDER

345. The gender of the Consonant Declension, as in Latin, must often be learned by observation. But some general rules may be given.

346. Masculine. — Most nouns in **-εὺς, -ης** (except **-της, -τητος**), **-ως, -ρ**, and **-ων, -ονος** (except **-γων** and **-δων**), are masculine.

a. But **χέρ, hand, ἐσθής, dress**, are feminine ; **πῦρ, fire**, is neuter.

347. Feminine. — Most nouns in **-αὺς, -ις, -της (-τητος), -υς, -γων (-γονος)**, and **-δων (-δονος)**, are feminine.

a. But **ἰχθύς, fish, μῦς, mouse, πῆχυς, cubit**, and **πούς, foot**, are masculine.

348. Neuter. — Nouns in **-α, -αρ, -ας, -ι, -ος, and -υ**, are neuter. Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

¹ Use **φημί**.

349. TRANSLATE: 1. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δούλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄρχοντες ἐγγὺς ᾗσαν, ἔλεγε Τισσαφέρνης διὰ ἑρμηνέως. 3. παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὑμᾶς πέμψαι κελεύουσι φύλακας, ὥς Τισσαφέρνους ἐν νῶ ἔχοντος αὐτὴν λῦσαι τῆς νυκτός. 4. τὴν γέφυραν λύσει ἵνα ἐν μέσῳ¹ ληφθῇτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 5. θύσαντες τοὺς βούς οἱ παρὰ τῶν Κόλχων ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ ὄρει. 6. εἵλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον φυγάδα τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐπι-μέλεσθαι. 7. ὁ δὲ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων ἐπεὶ ἑώρα τοὺς πολεμίους φεύγοντας ἐδίωξεν. 8. αἱ δὲ νῆες πᾶσαι ἐγένοντο² πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο σύμμαχοι εἶναι ἔχοντες τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη.

350. 1. There Cyrus told the leaders of the Greeks that he should march against the king. 2. And he bade them tell this to the army. 3. The men all said they would not follow, unless some one gave them more pay. 4. Cyrus having promised the money, the troops were in great hopes and crossed the river. 5. From here they arrived at a large and flourishing city.

***351. Διάλογος. — THE TWO CYRUSES**

For Vocabulary see page 233

Θωμασίδιον. Λέγε μοι νῦν, ὦ μήτερ. τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Κῦρος περὶ οὗ ἐμάθομέν ποτε ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; ἡγοῦμένη γὰρ τοῦτον τοῦ Δαρείου υἱὸν εἶναι.

¹ between.

² amounted to, were.

Μήτηρ. Μὰ τὸν Δ' (no, indeed), οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὁ αὐτὸς Κῦρος.

Θωμ. Τίς δὲ ἦν οὗτος ; ποῦ τῆς γῆς¹ ; λέγε μοι πάντα.

Μητ. Οὗτος δὲ ἦν ὁ ἀρχαῖος καλούμενος Κῦρος. οὐκοῦν δὴ ὁ διδάσκαλος πάντα ἔλεξεν ;

Θωμ. Οὐ πάντα, οὐ γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ σχολή.

Μητ. Εἶεν · ἐγὼ οὖν λέξω τι κατὰ γε τὴν δύναμιν. πρῶτον μὲν πατρὸς ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου Περσῶν βασιλέως. ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ ὥκει, πολλοῖς πρόσθεν ἢ ὁ δεύτερος Κῦρος ἔτεσι.² μητρὸς δὲ ὁμολογεῖται Μανδάνης γενέσθαι · αὕτη δὲ Ἀστυάγους ἦν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.

Θωμ. Καὶ μάλα γε.³ νῦν γὰρ μέμνημαι. ἀλλὰ τῇ τοῦ δευτέρου Κύρου μητρὶ τί ἦν ὄνομα ;

Μητ. Οὐκοῦν ἀκήκοάς ποτε ; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνεται παῖδες —

Θωμ. Μάλιστά γε · τῆς εὐηθείας (what stupidity !). καὶ ποῖα ἐποίησεν ὁ ἀρχαῖος ;

Μητ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν γε, ὥσπερ τῷ διδασκάλῳ καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔστι⁴ σχολή · ὁ γὰρ πατήρ σου καλεῖ καὶ οὐκέτι ἔστι⁴ μένειν.

Θωμ. Οἶμοι.

¹ Ποῦ τῆς γῆς, where in the world ? Cf. Lat. ubi gentium.

² 300, end.

³ Καὶ μάλα γε, yes, indeed.

⁴ Notice the accent of ἔστι and see 76.



LESSON XXXV

LIQUID VERBS — WISHES

352. Learn the Principal Parts and the Future and Aorist Active and Middle of φαίνω (520).

a. Notice that the future of φαίνω is inflected precisely as the present of ποιέω (522).

353. Liquid verbs do not differ from verbs with consonant or vowel stems except in the future and first aorist active and middle. Here the future is formed by adding εο (εε) to the verb stem and contracting as in the present of ποιέω; thus, φανέω = φανῶ, φανέομαι = φανοῦμαι. The aorist adds α instead of σα, and lengthens the last vowel of the stem, α to η (but ᾱ after ε, ι, or ρ), ε to ει, ι to ῑ, and υ to ū, as ἔφηνα (φαν-), ἡγγειλα (ἀγγελ-), ἔκρινα (κριν).

354.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἴθε τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀπο-τίσαιντο, *I hope the gods will punish these men, or may the gods, etc.*

β. τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀπο-τίσαιντο, *may the gods punish these men.*

γ. εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει, *O that he were (now) doing this.*

δ. εἴθε τοῦτο μὴ ἐποίησεν, *O that he had not done this.*

a. Observe (1) the mood used with εἴθε in *a*, to express a wish referring to the future, and (2) that εἴθε may be omitted as in *β* without affecting the sense.

b. Notice that in wishes unattained the tenses and moods are those of conditions contrary to fact (205). The negative is μή.

355. Rule of Syntax.—(a) When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the *optative* with or without εἴθε (or εἰ γάρ), *O that, would that*.

(b) When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the *secondary tenses* of the *indicative* are used with εἴθε (or εἰ γάρ), which cannot be omitted.

(c) The negative in wishes is μή.

356. TRANSLATE: 1. βασιλεὺς δικαίως μοι χάριν εἶχεν ὅτι πρῶτος αὐτῷ ἡγγεῖλα ταῦτα. 2. Πρόξενός τε καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-εθήμεσαν Ξενοφῶντα μείναι. 3. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος παρ-ήγγειλε τῷ πρώτῳ ταξιάρχῳ ἐφ' ἐνὸς¹ ἄγειν τὴν τάξιν, καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ ἐκέλευσε ταὐτὸ² τοῦτο παρ-αγγεῖλαι. 4. εἴθε, ὦ λῶστε³ σί, τοιοῦτος ὢν φίλος ἡμῶν γένοιτο. 5. ἀπο-κρῖναμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσειε ταῦτα μόνος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀνα-χωρῆσαι. 6. εὗχοντο τοῖς φήνασι θεοῖς τὸν πόρον. 7. εἰ δὲ βούλει, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 8. εἴθε ἡ δύναμις πολλὴ πλείων ἦν. 9. μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν, τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο· πάλιν δὲ φαίνεται αὐτοῖς ὁ Μιθριδάτης. 10. θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς συ-στρατεύεσθαι.

357. 1. I should gladly have announced this, if they had remained here. 2. But the taxiarch directed the first line to withdraw as quickly as possible. 3. All the

¹ in single file.

² crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

³ cf. ἀγαθός.

rest (of the) force followed, not delaying there. 4. He answered that he should give the signal when the second division had arrived.¹ 5. O that Cyrus had not died, but were in command of the army. 6. May you send such a message² at once.

358.

VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγέλμαι, ἡγγέλθην, announce, report. Cf. ἄγγελος.	παρ-αγγέλλω, etc., pass along an order, command, direct.
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -κρινούμαι, -εκρίν-α-μην, -κέκριμαι, reply.	ὁ πόντος, passage, ford. Cf. πορεύω.
αὐτοῦ, adv., here.	πρῶτος, η, ον, adj., first. Cf. πρότερος.
δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., second.	σημαίνω, σημαῖν, ἐσήμηνα, σισήμασ-μαι, ἐσημάνθην, give a sign, signal, make known, signify.
ἡ δύναμις, εως, ability, force. Cf. δυνατός.	ὁ ταξίαρχος, commander of a τάξις, taxiarch.
εὔχομαι, εὔξομαι, εὐξάμην, pray.	τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον, adj., of such a sort, such.
μένω, μένω, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, stay.	

LESSON XXXVI

SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM — GENERAL CONDITIONS

359. Learn the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of φαίνω (520).

a. Notice that they differ from the first aorist and first future only in the absence of θ before ην, ης, etc.; that is, that the tense sign is ε, not θε.

¹ gen. abs.² announce such things.

360.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. τὰς δὲ ὀπίδας ἔστι λαμβάνειν, εἴαν τις ταχὺ ἀν-ιστῇ, but it is possible to capture the bustards, if one rouse them suddenly.

β. φανερός δ' ἦν, εἰ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσκει, νῆκάν πειρώμενος, and if anybody did him any favor or injury, he evidently used to try (was evident trying) to surpass him.

a. Observe that in the above conditions the apodosis expresses in α a general truth, in β a customary action, while the protasis is general (not particular, as in 150).

b. Notice the difference in form between the present general supposition in α and the past general in β.

361. Rule of Syntax.—In general suppositions the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any of a class of acts. Present general suppositions have *εἴαν* with the subjunctive in the protasis, the present indicative in the apodosis. In past time the protasis has *εἰ* with the optative, the apodosis has the imperfect indicative or some other form denoting past repetition.

362. TRANSLATE: 1. φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι. 2. τῶν λοχαγῶν ἓνα ἀπ-ήλασαν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις πορευόμενοι εἰ μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶς εἴη τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκάλουν. 3. εἰ δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς οἴχοιτο τὸν ὑποστράτηγον ἐκάλουν. 4. οἱ μὲν συν-ελαμβάνοντο, οἱ δὲ κατ-εκόπησαν. 5. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐνόμιζον κατα-

κοπήσεσθαι ἔαν μάχωνται. 6. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κύρου ἐξ-επλάγη. 7. εἰς κατ-ελήφθη ἐκ-πλαγεῖς. 8. εἴ τις Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπηρετήσκειν, ἀεὶ χάρῳ εἶχεν ὁ Κύρος. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλ-λεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο. 10. ἔαν φαίνονται εὖ ποιοῦντες, ἐπ-αινεῖ αὐτούς.

363. 1. You will be cut to pieces if you do not show yourselves¹ brave men. 2. If you are easily frightened out of your wits, you will not appear men like your fathers. 3. If they serve Cyrus well, they are always praised by him. 4. They thought that the light armed troops had been collected² to drive away the guards of the enemy. 5. If we appeared discouraged, he would always call us cowardly.

364.

VOCABULARY

ἀξιοστράτηγος, ον, adj., *worthy of being general*. Derivation?

ἀπ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, -εήλακα, -εήλαμαι, -ηλάθην,³ *drive away, expel*.

ἐκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, frighten*.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐκέκληκα, ἐκέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,⁴ *call*.

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, cut to pieces*.

ὁ λοχαγός, *captain, leader of a λόχος*.

οἶχομαι, imperf. *φύχόμεν, οἰχήσομαι, be gone, have gone* (pres. w. force of perf.).

συλ-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, -ελαβον, -εληφα, -ελημμαι, -ελήφθην, *seize, arrest*.

σῶς, σά, σῶν, adj. (defective), *safe and sound, alive and well*.

ὑπηρετέω, ἦσω, etc., *serve, help*.

ὁ ὑποστράτηγος, *lieutenant general*.

¹ appear.

² aorist.

³ fut. *ἐλῶ* for *ἐλάω*, is inflected like the present of *τιμάω* (523). In the perfect of this verb we have what is called *Attic reduplication*, the first two letters of the stem prefixed to the temporal augment.

⁴ Compare pres. and fut.

*365. READING EXERCISE.—Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ

For Vocabulary see page 233 .

Διὰ στενῆς ὁδοῦ ὤδευεν Ἡρακλῆς. ἰδὼν δ' ἐπὶ γῆς μῆλ¹
ὁμοίον τι, ἐπειρᾶτο συντρίψαι. ὥς δὲ εἶδε διπλοῦν γενόμενον,
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπεχείρει καὶ τῷ ῥοπάλῳ ἔπαιε. τὸ δὲ φυσηθὲν²
εἰς μέγεθος τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνέπλησεν.³ ὁ δὲ ῥίψας τὸ ῥόπαλον
ἴστατο⁴ θαυμάζων. Ἀθηνᾶ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπιφανείσα, εἶπε·
Πέπαυσο,⁵ ἀδελφε· τοῦτ' ἔστι φιλονεικία καὶ ἔρις· ἐάν τις
αὐτὸ καταλείπῃ ἀμάχητον, μένει οἶον ἦν πρῶτον, ἐν δὲ ταῖς
μάχαις οἰδεῖται.—

ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ [524] ὅτι αἱ μάχαι καὶ ἔριδες αἰτίαν μεγάλης
βλάβης παρέχουσιν.

¹ 236.² Aor. pass. partic. of φῦσάω.³ Filled entirely. From ἐμ-πίπλημι.⁴ Impf. of ἴσταμαι, stand.⁵ Perf. mid. imperative.

LESSON XXXVII

IRREGULAR NOUNS

366. As in Latin in the case of *senex*, *iter*, etc., some Greek nouns differ in whole or part from the regular declensions.

367. Ten of the most common irregular nouns are thus declined.

γυνή, ἡ, WOMAN.	δόρυ, τό, SPEAR.	ἕως, ἡ, DAWN.	Ζεὺς, ὁ, ZEUS.	κύων, ὁ, ἡ, DOG.
SINGULAR				
N. γυνή	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεὺς	κύων
G. γυναικός	δόρατος	ἕω	Διός	κυνός
D. γυναικί	δόρατι	ἕφ	Δί	κυνί
A. γυναίκα	δόρυ	ἕω	Δία	κύνα
V. γύναι	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεῦ	κύον
PLURAL				
N.V. γυναῖκες	δόρατα	ἕφ		κύνες
G. γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἕων		κυνῶν
D. γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἕφς		κυσί
A. γυναῖκας	δόρατα	ἕως		κύνας
οὖς, τό EAR.	παῖς, ὁ, ἡ, CHILD.	πῦρ, τό, FIRE.	ὔδωρ, τό, WATER.	χεῖρ, ἡ, HAND.
SINGULAR				
N. οὖς	παῖς	πῦρ	ὔδωρ	χεῖρ
G. ὠτός	παιδός	πυρός	ὔδατος	χειρός
D. ὠτί	παιδί	πυρί	ὔδατι	χειρί
A. οὖς	παιδα	πῦρ	ὔδωρ	χείρα
V. οὖς	παῖ	πῦρ	ὔδωρ	χεῖρ
PLURAL				
N.V. ὄτα	παιδες	πυρά	ὔδατα	χείρες
G. ὠτων	παιδῶν	πυρῶν	ὔδάτων	χειρῶν
D. ὠσί	παισί	πυροῖς	ὔδασι	χειρσί
A. ὄτα	παιδας	πυρά	ὔδατα	χείρας

368. TRANSLATE: 1. *πειρωμένοις τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο.* 2. *οὐκ ἦν τὰ ὄπλα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, εἰ δὲ μή,¹ ἤρπαζεν ὁ ποταμός.* 3. *ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὄπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα.* 4. *καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν ταῖς ἄρμαμάξαις παρ-οὐσᾶς οὐκ ἀπ-ήλασεν, ἀλλ' εἰᾶ ἀκούειν.* 5. *ἀκούσᾶς ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς² αὐτοῦ.* 6. *τῶν δὲ ἦσαν οἱ³ λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν.* 7. *οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παρ-ερχομένους διώκοντες δάκνουσι, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν.⁴* 8. *ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται περὶ μέσᾶς νύκτας.⁵ ἐδόκει⁶ γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἔω ἥξω βασιλέᾳ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον.* 9. *πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.* 10. *ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπι-τυγχάνει πυροῖς⁷ ἐρήμοις.* 11. *ἔμαθε δὲ ὅτι τούτου ἔνεκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἶη τῷ Σεύθῃ.⁷*

369. 1. These men had spears of about fifteen cubits. 2. Some⁸ of them said that they saw an army and that many camp fires appeared. 3. The water was above their breast when they reached⁹ the middle of the river. 4. But they prayed to Zeus and were saved from all evils. 5. The next morning they came upon men bereft of hands and ears.

¹ *Otherwise.*

² 187, a.

³ *There were of them who, i.e. some of them.*

⁴ *φεύγω* used transitively, where we should perhaps look for separation.

⁵ *midnight.*

⁶ *δοκέω* used personally, *I think.*

⁷ *Account for the case.* ⁸ Cf. 368, 6. ⁹ Turn by a participle.

370.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀρμάμαξα, <i>closed carriage</i> (for women).	ὁ λίθος, <i>stone</i> .
γυμνός, ἡ, όν, <i>adj.</i> , <i>naked, lightly clad, exposed</i> . Cf. γυμνής.	ὁ μαστός, <i>breast</i> .
δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἔδήχθην, <i>bite</i> .	παρ-έρχομαι, etc., <i>go past, pass by</i> .
ἐπι-τυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, -έτυχον, -τύχηκα, <i>happen upon, find</i> .	τὸ τόξον, <i>arrow</i> . Derivation?
ἐρημος, όν, <i>adj.</i> , <i>deserted, abandoned, bereft</i> .	τρίτος, ἡ, όν, <i>adj.</i> , <i>third</i> .
ἡ κεφαλή, <i>head</i> .	ὑπέρ, <i>prep.</i> w. <i>gen.</i> , <i>over, above; for the sake of; w. acc.</i> , <i>over</i> .
	φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην, 2d <i>aor.</i> ἤνεγκον, <i>bear, bring, carry</i> .

*371. READING EXERCISE.—Φιλότιμος Γυνή

For Vocabulary see page 233

Ἐν δὲ τῷ περὶ τῶν Λακωνικῶν λόγῳ γράφει ὁ Πausanias τάδε.

Ἀρχιδάμου δέ, τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως, ὡς ἐτελεύτα, καταλιπόντος παῖδας, Ἄγις τε πρεσβύτερος ἦν ἡλικία¹ καὶ παρέλαβεν ἀντὶ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐγένετο δὲ Ἀρχιδάμῳ καὶ θυγάτηρ, ὄνομα μὲν Κυνίσκα, φιλοτιμότατα² δὲ εἰς τὸν ἀγῶνα ἔσχε τὸν Ὀλυμπικόν.

αὕτη δὲ καὶ πρώτη³ ἵππους ἔτρεφε γυναικῶν καὶ νίκην ἀνείλετο⁴ Ὀλυμπικὸν πρώτη ἄρματι. Κυνίσκας δὲ ὕστερον γυναιξὶ καὶ ἄλλαις γεγόνασιν⁵ Ὀλυμπικαὶ νίκαι, μάλιστα δὲ ταῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. τούτων δὲ ἐπιφανέστερα εἰς τὰς νίκας οὐδεμία⁶ ἐστὶν αὐτῆς.⁷ καὶ ἐν δὴ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πρὸς τῷ Πλατανιστᾷ τῷ καλουμένῳ⁸ Κυνίσκας ἐστὶν ἡρῶν. οὕτως ἐστὶ καλὸν⁹ τὴν πρώτην γενέσθαι τὴν τοιαῦτα ποιουμένην.

¹ Dat. of respect, equivalent to adv. accus. Cf. ὄνομα below.

² φιλοτιμότατα . . . ἔσχε, *strove very eagerly (for)*.

³ Why not πρώτον? Cf. Lat. *prima* and *primum*.

⁴ From ἀν-αιρέω. ⁵ 2d perf. of γίγνομαι.

⁶ Fem. of οὐδείς.

⁷ 225.

⁸ so called.

⁹ predicate, so fine a thing is it.

LESSON XXXVIII

THE INTERROGATIVE τίς, THE INDEFINITE τις, AND
ὅστις—QUESTIONS

372.

PARADIGMS

Interrogative.		Indefinite.		SINGULAR			Indefinite Relative.	
N.	τίς	τί	τις	τι	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι	
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, του			οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου	
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῷ			ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ῇτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι	ὅτινα	ἥτινα	ὅ τι	
PLURAL								
N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα	
G.	τίνων		τινῶν		ᾧτινων, ὅτων	ᾧτινων	ᾧτινων, ὅτων	
D.	τίσι		τίσι		οἷστίσι, ὅτοις	αἷστίσι	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά	οὗστίνας	ᾧστίνας	ἅτινα, ἅττα	

a. Observe that the interrogative τίς and the indefinite τις are distinguished by the accent; the indefinite τις is enclitic. To distinguish the monosyllabic forms, τίς and τί never change to the grave (21), and τις and τι being enclitic rarely have any accent.

b. Notice that ὅστις is compounded of ὅς (515) and the enclitic τις, each part being declined separately. The accent is that of ὅς followed by an enclitic.

c. Review the remarks on the accentuation of enclitics (72-75).

373.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ὁρᾷς με; *do you see me?*

β. θαυμάζω εἰ ὁρᾷ με, *I wonder if he sees me.*

γ. ἀρ' ἀκούεις μου; *do you hear me?*

δ. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἀκούω αὐτοῦ, *he asks if (whether) I hear him.*

ε. οὐκ οἶδα πότερον ἀκούει μου ἢ οὐ, *I do not know whether he hears me or not.*

ζ. ποῦ ἐστε; *where are you?*

η. ἐθαύμασε { ποῦ εἴητε, } *he wondered where you were.*
 ποῦ ἐστε, }

θ. τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; *what do you intend?*

κ. ἐρωτᾷ { τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε, } *he asks what you intend.*
 ὃ τι ἐν νῶ ἔχετε, }

a. Study and compare carefully the above nine sentences.

374. I. Direct questions may or may not have interrogative particles. The chief direct interrogatives are **ἄρα** and **ἦ**, which imply nothing as to the answer expected; but **ἄρα οὐ** or **οὐκοῦν** (*therefore*) implies an affirmative and **ἄρα μή** or **μὴ οὖν** (*μή οὖν*) a negative answer. Here **ἄρα** may be omitted.

II. Indirect questions may be introduced by **εἰ**, *whether*; if alternative by **πότερον (εἰ) . . . ἢ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε**, *whether . . . or*. After primary tenses the mood and tense of the direct question are retained; after secondary tenses each indicative or subjunctive of the direct question may be either changed to the same tense of the optative, or retained to bring the words of the original speaker more vividly before the mind.

375. TRANSLATE: 1. τί¹ οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οὐ τὴν δύναμιν ἐλεξάς μοι; 2. ἡρώτων ὃ τι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα. 3. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἰδὼν τινὰς δεδεμένους τὰς χεῖρας²

¹ Why? adv. acc.

² Acc. of specification.

ἡρώτᾱ τί πάθοιεν· οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πληγείεν λίθοις.
 4. αὐτὸς δὲ κατα-σκεψομένους ἔπεμψε τί πράττοι Κύρος.
 5. οὐ δῆλον ἦν τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται,
 πότερον ἔψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ.¹ 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ
 ὥρᾱ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὃ τι χρὴ
 ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. 7. ὥρᾱ,² ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι πῶς τις
 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπ-ελᾷ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. 8. ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν
 ἐπὶ πάν ἔλθοι³ ὥς πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παρ-έχοι
 τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ' αὐτόν; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν
 ζῆν ἐπι-θῦμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

376. 1. Did you not make war on me at the bidding of Artaxerxes? 2. Cyrus wondered whether the man would ever be faithful to him again or not. 3. We ought to deliberate whether it is better to stay here or march at once to the sea. 4. It is time to find out to whom the men are furnishing provisions.

377.

VOCABULARY

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι,
 ἑδέθην, bind, fetter.

δῆλος, η, ον, adj., evident, plain.

ζάω,⁴ ζήσω, live.

καθεύδω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, καθευδήσω,
 lie down to sleep, lie idle.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκε-
 ψάμην, -έσκεμμαι, view closely,
 inspect, find out.

παρ-έχω, παρα-σχήσω, etc., provide,
 furnish, produce.

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα,
 πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγην, strike.

ποτέ, enclit. adv., ever.

πῶς, adv., how?

χρή, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, impers.,
 it is necessary, one ought.

ἡ ὥρᾱ, hour, suitable time, season.

¹ Notice that οὐ has an accent, οὐ, at the end of a sentence; it is never οὐκ or οὐχ here.

² Sc. ἑστῆ.

³ make every effort.

⁴ ζάω contracts to η where τιμάω has ᾱ.

***378. READING EXERCISE. — Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος**

For Vocabulary see page 234

Γέρων ποτὲ ξύλα κόψας ταῦτα φέρων πολλὴν ὁδὸν¹ ἐβάδιζε. διὰ δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποθέμενος² τὸ φορτίον τὸν Θάνατον ἐπεκαλείτο. τοῦ δὲ Θανάτου φανέντος³ καὶ πυθομένου δι' ἣν αἰτίαν αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖται, ὁ γέρων ἔφη, "Ἴνα τὸ φορτίον ἄρῃς.⁴

τί δηλοῖ ὁ λόγος οὗτος ;

¹ Cognate accus.

² 2d aor. mid. partic. of ἀπο-τίθημι, *put down*.

³ 359, 273.

⁴ 1st aor. subj. act. of αἶρω. Cf. φαίνω.



Ἡ Ἀκρόπολις

LESSON XXXIX

REVIEW OF CONDITIONS

379. All the regular ways in which suppositions are expressed in Greek have now been given, and it has been seen that sometimes the protasis is contained in a participle (271) or implied in an adverb or other word; or even, as in the potential optative, omitted altogether. Below, a table of the eight regular forms of conditions is given to be memorized.

Commit to memory the following table of conditions, with the translation of each, and be able to reproduce it, using other verbs, as *λείπω, ὁράω, λαμβάνω*, etc.

380. The following table of conditions is divided first in regard to fulfilment: A, suppositions where nothing is implied as to fulfilment; B, suppositions contrary to reality, where it is implied that the condition is not or was not fulfilled.

- A. I. Present.**
1. Particular, *εἰ τοῦτο πράττει, πάσχει τι*,
if he is doing this, he is sorry for it.
 2. General, *εἰάν τις τοῦτο πράττη, πάσχει τι*,
if anybody (ever) does this, he is (always) sorry.
- II. Past.**
3. Particular, *εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξεν, ἔπαθέ τι*,
if he did this, he was sorry.
 4. General, *εἰ τις τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειεν), ἔπασχέ τι*,
if anybody (ever) did this, he was (always) sorry.

III. Future. 5. Vague, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειε), πάσχοι (πάθοι) τι ἂν, *if he should do this, he would be sorry.*

6. Vivid, εἰάν τοῦτο πράττη (πράξῃ), πείσεται τι, *if he do (does) this, he will be sorry.*

B. IV. Unreal. 7. Present, εἰ τοῦτ' ἐπράττεν, ἐπασχέ τι ἂν, *if he were (now) doing this, he would be sorry.*

8. Past, εἰ τοῦτ' ἐπράξεν, ἐπαθέ τι ἂν, *if he had done this, he would have, etc.*

381. TRANSLATE: 1. σοί γε φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς¹ ἂν ποιησαίμεθα, εἰ ἐθέλοις καταλιπεῖν βασιλεῶ. 2. εἰ μὲν ἔδει σε ἀλλάξασθαι ἡμᾶς δεσπότης ἀντὶ βασιλέως δεσπότης, οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγέ σοι συν-εβούλευον. 3. νῦν δὲ ἔξ-εστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα² δεσπότην ἔχειν. 4. εἰάν γὰρ ἡμῖν συμμαχοῖς χρηῖ, ἐλεύθερός τε καὶ πλούσιος ἔσει. 5. εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιτο, τίως³ ἂν ἔτι δέοις; 6. ἀπεκρίνατο ἐκεῖνος· Ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσομαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι. 7. εἰάν μόντοι μοι τὴν ἀρχὴν προσ-τάττῃ, πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἄριστα. 8. εἰ τίσι ποτε πολεμοίῃ, ὡς φοβερώτατος ἦν πολέμιος. 9. εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο ἀνὴρ τῆς ἀξιώτατος, οὐκ ἂν οὕτως ἀπεκρίνατο.

¹ beyond everything, of the utmost importance.

² The negative with the infinitive is μή except in indirect discourse.

³ Words of fulness and want take the genitive.

382. 1. If Xenophon has struck one of the soldiers, has he not done wrong? 2. If you should hear for what reason he did this, you would think that he struck the soldier justly. 3. For this fellow would have buried a man alive¹ if Xenophon had not stopped him. 4. Unless you carry² the man, Xenophon said to the soldier, he will be left behind. 5. If a man is base, it is fitting to strike him.

383.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα,
ἥλλαγμαί, ἥλλάχθην, *change*;
mid., *exchange one thing for another*.

ὁ δεισπότης (voc. δέσποτα), *master*.
δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέξα, δεδέκα, δεδέ-
μαι, ἐδεήθην, *lack, want*, often a
deponent; impers., δει, ἔδει, δέη,
etc. (contracting only εε, εει),
it is necessary.

ἑθελω, ἑθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be*
willing, wish.

ἐλεύθερος, ᾧ, ον, adj., *free*.

ἔξ-εστι, -ήν,³ *it is possible, it is al-*
lowed.

κατ-ορύττω, -ορύξω, -ώρυξα, -ορώ-
ρυχα, -ορώρυγμαί, -ωρύχθην (*dig*),
bury.

μέντοι, adv., *but, moreover*.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, adj., *none*,
no, used for οὐδείς where μή is
needed.

πλούσιος, ἰᾷ, ἰον, adj., *rich*.

προσ-τάττω, etc., *assign, appoint*.

συμ-βουλεύω, etc., *advise, recom-*
mend.

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγ-
μαι, ἐτάχθην, *draw up, form, as-*
sign.

ὑπήκοος, ον, adj., *obedient, subject*
to. See 504.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην,
κέχρημαι, *use, treat, have*, w.
dat. Like ἴάω (377, N.), χράο-
μαι has η in contracted forms,
instead of ᾧ.

NOTE. — Compare ἀλλάττω, κατ-ορύττω, τάττω, and see that they all have palatal stems and form the present in ττω. Cf. also πλάττω, πράττω, φυλάττω.

¹ *living*.

² ἄγω.

³ Although verbs have recessive accent, the accent in a compound form never goes farther back than the augment.

*384.

READING EXERCISE

THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

For Vocabulary see page 234

Ὁρόντας Πέρσης μὲν ἦν ἀνὴρ, κάκιστος δὲ καὶ κακόνους¹ τῷ Κύρῳ. Καὶ γὰρ νῦν τὸ τρίτον² ἐπεβούλευε τῷ Κύρῳ. οὗτος δὲ δὴ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν προήσθετο³ δι' ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἐκεῖνος ἐγεγράφει παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος οὐκ ἐκείνῳ ἀλλὰ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρῳ ἔδωκεν.

Οὗτος δ' οὖν συλλαμβάνει Ὁρόνταν καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Κλέαρχον (τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόν) καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν Περσῶν ἑπτὰ. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἦρχε Κύρος τοῦ λόγου⁴ ὧδε. Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλεύωμαι περὶ Ὁρόντου τουτουί. οὗτος γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπήκοος ἦν ἐμοί· ὕστερον δὲ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταχέως παύσασθαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου,⁵ καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.

*LESSON XL

FORMATION OF WORDS

385. It will be of great assistance in fixing the meanings of many words, and in mastering at sight many others, if we look carefully at the relations of words derived from a common root.

¹ For declension cf. 504.² used as adv.³ From προ-αισθάνομαι.⁴ Gen. after ἦρχε.⁵ 141.

386. Nouns or adjectives formed directly from a root or from a verb stem are called *primitives*; as **κακός**, *bad*, from **κακ-**; **γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-**, stem of **γράφω**.

387. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs, formed from the stems of nouns or adjectives are called *denominatives*; as **τιμάω**, *honor*, from **τιμᾶ-**, stem of **τιμή**.

PRIMITIVE NOUNS

388. *Nouns in os and a (η).*

λόγος (**λογ-ο-**) *speech*, from **λεγ-**, stem of **λέγω**, *speak*.

μάχη (**μαχ-α**) *battle*, from **μαχ-**, stem of **μάχομαι**, *fight*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἀρχή** (from **ἄρχω**, *rule*), **δρόμος** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **πληγή** (from **πλήττω**, *strike*).

389. *Agent.*

γραφεύς, *writer*, from **γραφ-** (**γράφω**, *write*).

ποιητής, *poet (maker)*, from **ποιε-** (**ποιέω**, *make*).

σωτήρ, *savior*, from **σω-** (**σώω**, **σώζω**, *save*).

a. Give the meaning of **μαθητής** (from **μανθάνω**, *learn*), **δικαστής** (from **δικάζω**, *judge*), **ὑπηρέτης** (from **ὑπηρετέω**, *serve*), **δρομεύς** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **γονεὺς** (from **γεν-** [seen in **γίνομαι**] *beget*).

390. *Action.*

λύσις, *loosing*, from **λυ-** (**λύω**, *loose*).

παιδεία, *education*, from **παιδε-**¹ (**παιδεύω**, *educate*).

¹ The stem is really **παιδεϝ**, **ϝ** changing to **υ** in **παιδεύω**.

a. Give the meanings of αἰσθησις (from αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive*), πορείᾱ (from πορεύομαι, *proceed*), βασιλείᾱ (from βασιλεύω, *rule*).

391. Result.

πρᾶγμα, *thing, act*, from πράγ- (πράττω, *do*).

γένος, *birth, race*, from γεν- (ἐγενόμην, *was born*).

a. Give the meanings of κτήμα (κτάομαι, *possess*), χρήμα (χράομαι, *use*), τόξευμα (τοξεύω, *shoot with a bow*), βέλος (βάλλω, *throw*).

DENOMINATIVE NOUNS

392. Person concerned.

ιερεύς, *priest*, from ιερός, *sacred*.

πολίτης, *citizen*, from πόλις, *city*.

οικέτης, *house servant*, from οἶκος, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of ἵππεύς (from ἵππος, *horse*), χαλκεύς (from χαλκός, *bronze*), τοξότης (from τόξον, *bow*).

393. Quality.

πιστότης, ὁτιότης, *fidelity*, from πιστός, *faithful*.

σοφία, *wisdom*, from σοφός, *wise*.

δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δίκαιος, *just*.

a. Give the meanings of σωφροσύνη (from σώφρων, *discreet*), εὐδαιμονία (from εὐδαίμων, *prosperous*), ἀπλότης (from ἀπλοῦς, *simple*).

394. Diminutives.

παιδίον, *little child*, from παιδ- (παῖς, *child*).

παιδίσκος, *young boy* (fem. παιδίσκη), from παῖς.

a. Give the meanings of νεανίσκος (from νεάν, *youth*), χωρίον (from χώρα, *land*).

ADJECTIVES

395. *κακός*, *bad*, from root *κακ-*.
ἡδύς, *sweet*, from *ἡδ-* (*ἡδομαι*, *be pleased*).
ψευδής, *false*, from *ψευδ-* (*ψεύδομαι*, *lie*).

a. What is the meaning of *λοιπός* (*λείπω*, *leave*)? of *διαφανής* (*δια-φαίνω*, *show through*)?

396. *Belonging to a person or thing.*
οἰκίος, *domestic*, from *οἶκος*, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of *Ἀθηναῖος* (from *Ἀθῆναι*, *Athens*), *ἀρχαῖος* (from *ἀρχή*, *beginning*).

397. *Fitness or ability.*
βασιλικός, *fit to rule, kingly* (from *βασιλεύς*, *king*).

a. Give the meaning of *ἀρχικός* (from *ἀρχή*, *rule*).

398. *φοβερός*, *frightful*, from *φοβε-* (*φοβέω*, *frighten*).

a. Give the meanings of *φανερός* (from *φαίνω*, *show*), *χρήσιμος* (from *χράομαι*, *use*).

DENOMINATIVE VERBS

399. *τιμάω*, *honor*, from *τιμή*, *honor*.
ἀριθμέω, *count*, from *ἀριθμός*, *number*.
δηλόω, *make evident*, from *δῆλος*, *evident*.
βασιλεύω, *reign*, from *βασιλεύς*, *king*.
δικάζω, *judge*, from *δίκη*, *justice*.
ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from *ἐλπίς*, *hope*.

a. Give the meanings of *κρατέω* (from *κράτος*, *might*), *δουλεύω* (from *δούλος*, *slave*), *μισθόω* (from *μισθός*, *pay*), *νικάω* (from *νίκη*, *victory*).

PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION

400. Below is given, for reference, a list of the most common prepositions with their ordinary force in composition: —

1. ἀμφί, *on both sides, about.*
2. ἀνά, *up, back, again.*
3. ἀντί, *against, in return, instead.*
4. ἀπό, *away, off, in return, back.*
5. διά, *through, apart.*
6. εἰς, *into, in, to.*
7. ἐν, *in, on, at.*
8. ἐξ or ἐκ, *out, away, off.*
9. ἐπί, *upon, against, besides.*
10. κατά, *down, against.*
11. μετά, *with, in search of; it also denotes change.*
12. παρά, *beside, along by, wrongly (beside the mark), over (as in overstep).*
13. περί, *around, about, exceedingly.*
14. πρό, *before, in defense of, forward.*
15. πρὸς, *to, against, besides.*
16. σύν, *with, together.*
17. ὑπέρ, *over, in defense of, for the sake of.*
18. ὑπό, *under, slightly, gradually.*

401. The following inseparable prefixes occur frequently: ἀ- (*ἀν-* before vowels), with negative force (called *ἀ privative*), as ἄθυμος, *without heart*, ἀπορος, *without resources*; δυσ-, *ill* (cf. εὖ, *well*), δυσπρόρευτος, *hard to go through*; ἡμι-, *half*, ἡμιδάρεικόν, *a half daric*.

LESSON XLI

MI VERBS — ἵστημι

402. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of ἵστημι (525-6) and the Second Aorist ἐπριάμην (526).

a. Notice (1) that ἵστημι differs from λύω only in the present and second aorist systems; (2) that the endings are added directly to the verb stem without a variable vowel, as ἱστάμην, not ἱσταόμην.

b. Write out the principal parts of ἀφ-ἵστημι, *make one revolt*, intrans. *revolt*; and καθ-ἵστημι, *station, appoint*, intrans. *take one's place*.

403. TRANSLATE: 1. ἵστησι, ἱστάσι, ἵστασαν. 2. ἔστη, ἵστη, ἵστη. 3. ἵστανται, ἵσταντο, ἵστασθαι. 4. στήτω, στήσω, στάς. 5. ἔστηκα, ἵσταμαι, ἔστην. 6. ἔστησαν,¹ ἔστησαν,² στήσαι, στήναι.

404. 1. He stood, he stands, he was standing. 2. They appoint, they were appointing, to appoint. 3. Let him place, let him stand, to stand. 4. They stand, let us stand, standing.

405. TRANSLATE: 1. Κῦρός τε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελλε καθ-

¹ 1st aor.

² 2d aor. The meanings of ἵστημι should be learned with great care. The middle voice (except the aorist) and the 2d aor., perf., and plupf., act. are intransitive. Otherwise the active is transitive, *set, place*.

ίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον. 2. καθίσταντο δὴ, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων, Μένων δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.¹ 3. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵπποις Παφλαγόνες παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν. 4. πειρᾶσθαι δεῖ ὅπως ἦν δυνάμεθα καλῶς νικῶντες σωζώμεθα. 5. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατ-ιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τί ἐστὶν ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι· ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 6. οὐκοῦν² ὕστερον ἀπο-σταῖς εἰς Μῦσους κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν³ χώραν ὃ τι⁴ ἐδύνω; 7. εἰ δύναιο, ἀπο-σταίης ἂν ἔτι πρὸς τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἐχθρούς. 8. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σίτος ἐπ-έλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κήρου βαρβαρικῷ. 9. σίτον οὖν οὐκ ἐπρίαντο, κρέα δὲ ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται δι-ερίνοντο.

406. 1. Men in Miletus were planning to go over to Cyrus. 2. The other cities all deserted to Cyrus, but Miletus had not at that time revolted. 3. The leaders take their places each in his own line, and marshal their men. 4. Let the barbarian (force) stand near the river, if it can. 5. The messengers reported that⁵ the Greeks were not able to buy provisions except in the enemy's country.

¹ sc. στρατεύματος.

² Cf. 374, I.

³ The possessive pronoun is directly preceded by the article when a definite person is referred to.

⁴ in what, 102.

⁵ ὥς.

407.

VOCABULARY

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, etc., *take back word, report.*

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *foreign, barbarian.*

δια-γίγνομαι, etc., *get through, continue, exist.*

δύναμαι,¹ δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἰδυνήθην, *be able, can.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὗ, reflexive pronoun, *of himself, herself, itself, his own, etc.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *Greek.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, possessive pronoun, *my, mine.*

ἐπι-λείπω, etc., *leave, fail.*

ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 2d aor. ἔφαγον, *eat.*

εὐάνυμος, ον, adj. (*of good omen*), *left*; used for ἀριστερός, which was considered unlucky.

καθ-οράω, etc., *look down on, observe.*

τὸ παλτόν, *javelin, spear.*

ὔστερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *later, following*; ὔστερον, as adv., *afterwards.*

408.

READING EXERCISE

THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 234

Εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὧς Ὀρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα ;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο Ὀρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον εἰς Μουσούς ἀποστὰς κακῶς ἐποίησιν τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ;

Μάλιστα γὰρ, ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ἤθελες δευτέρον γὰρ πείσαι με καὶ δεξιὰν λαβεῖν ; καὶ ταῦτα ὁμολογεῖ ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Τί οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι ;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο οὗτος.

Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι ;

Ἦ γὰρ ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.

¹ Inflected like ἵσταμαι, w. subj. and opt. like πρίωμαι, πριαίμην.

Εἰ δὲ βουλοίμην ἐγώ, ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος ;

Οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε δόξαιμι.

Νῦν δὲ ἴδωμεν τί γινώσκουσιν οἱ παρόντες. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην.

Ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τάχιστα · κάκιστος γάρ ἐστι. — πάντων ταῦτα εἰπόντων, λαβόντες τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐξήγον θεράποντες. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξήχθη, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε.

LESSON XLII

MI VERBS: τίθημι — RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES

409. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of τίθημι (525-6).

a. Notice (1) that the stem vowel is *ε*; (2) that the second aorist active imperative second person singular is *θές*; (3) that substituting *ε* for *α*, it follows the inflection of ἵστημι.

b. Write out the principal parts of ἐπι-τίθημι, *put on, inflict, mid. attack*; and παρα-τίθημι, *set beside, put before*.

410.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. ταῦτα ᾗ ἔχω ὁρᾷς, *you see these things which I have*.

β. ἡ ζημίᾱ ἔσται θάνατος παντί τινι ὃς ἂν ἀλίσκηται, *the penalty shall be death to every man who is caught*.

γ. ὁπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος, *whenever a bridge was to be crossed, everybody hurried.*

δ. ὅποι ἂν ἴγῶνται, ἐπόμεθα, *wherever they lead, we follow.*

a. Observe that the antecedent of α in a is definite; in β the antecedent is **παντί τινι**. How does that compare with **ταῦτα**?

b. Notice that ὁπότε δέοι is equivalent to εἴ ποτε δέοι, and ὅποι ἂν ἴγῶνται to εἰάν ποι ἴγῶνται. So $\delta\varsigma$ ἂν ἀλίσκῃται = εἰάν τις ἀλίσκῃται. If we substitute these protases for the relative or temporal clauses in β , γ , and δ , what forms of conditions shall we have?

411. Rule of Syntax. — When the antecedent of a relative is *indefinite*, the relative clause has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the eight conditions (380). This construction includes temporal clauses.

412. TRANSLATE: 1. τιθέῃσι, ἐτίθεσαν, ἔθεσαν. 2. τιθείς, θείς, θές. 3. ἐπι-τίθεται, ἐπ-έθετο, ἐπ-ετίθετο. 4. εἰ θεῖεν, εἰ τιθείην, θῶμεν. 5. τιθέναι, θεῖναι, τιθεῖσι. 6. τίθησι, ἐτίθεσο, ἔθου.

413. 1. He puts, he put, he was putting. 2. To be putting, to put, to attack. 3. They attacked, let us attack, let him attack. 4. We put, we are putting, we were putting.

414. TRANSLATE: 1. μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους αἰὲν ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν. 2. παρετίθεσαν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα παντοῖα

σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις. 3. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, φαγεῖν δεινός,¹ λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ἄρτον καὶ κρέα πολλά, θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει. 4. εἰ τῆς νίκης ἐπι-θῦμετε, θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα² ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα. 5. οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπ-ετίθεντο καὶ ἐτόξενον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων. 6. καὶ ἡναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι, καὶ πολάκις παρ-ήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπο-μένειν ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-τιθεῖντο. 7. ὅπου ἂν μὴ ᾖ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 8. ὁ Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπι-θῇ ὁ Κῦρος ὧν³ νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι.

415. 1. Let us get under arms each man in his own line and proceed slowly. 2. If the enemy attack us, we will fight wherever we can. 3. We should not have attacked them, if they had not hindered us whenever we tried to advance. 4. Resting their shields against their knees, the soldiers remained where they were.

416.

VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄρτος, loaf of bread, bread.

τὸ γόνυ, knee. Lat. *genū*.

δειπνέω, ἤσω, etc., dine.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. of ἰσχυρός, strongly, violently.

ὅπου,⁴ adv., where, wherever.

ὅτε, adv., when, whenever.

παντοῖος, ᾧ, ον, adj., of all kinds.

σφενδονάω, ἤσω, sling.

ἡ σχολή, leisure; σχολῇ, slowly.

ἡ τράπεζα, table.

ὑπο-μένω, etc., wait a little, halt.

¹ a great eater (261, b).

² τὰ ὄπλα τιθεσθαι is used of ordering arms, grounding arms, and getting under arms.

³ ὧν = τοῦτων ᾧ, punishment for those things in which.

⁴ When temporal particles are used with the subjunctive, ἂν must be added, ὅπου ἂν, ὅταν, ἐπὶ ἂν or ἐπὶ ἤν, etc.

* LESSON XLIII

REVIEW OF ἵστημι AND τίθημι

417. Review the inflection of ἵστημι and τίθημι (526), comparing carefully each tense of one with the corresponding tense of the other.

418. Write a synopsis in the third person singular of both verbs in the present and second aorist tenses active and middle.

419. TRANSLATE: 1. ἰστᾶσι, τιθέᾶσι, τίθησι. 2. στῶμεν, τιθῶμεν, θῶμεν. 3. ἰστάναι, τιθέναι, στήναι. 4. ἐτίθεντο, ἴσταντο, ἔθεντο. 5. τοῦ, θές, στήθι. 6. ἐὰν πρίηται, ἐὰν ἐπι-θῇται, ἐὰν ἰσθῇται.

420. 1. He puts, he sets, he set. 2. They are standing, they are putting, let them put. 3. To put, to be putting, to set. 4. Let us attack, let us buy, let us stand.

421. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες ἦρηντο,¹ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας κατα-στήσαντας συγ-καλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συν-ελέγησαν, ἀν-έστη ὁ Κλεάνωρ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 3. Ἀριαῖος ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέᾱ καθ-ιστάναι νῦν πρὸς τοὺς Κῆρον ἐχθίστους ἀπο-στᾶς ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 4. ἡμᾶς δεῖ ταῦτα ὀρῶντας, μαχο-μένους ὥς ἂν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα, τοῦτο ὃ τι ἂν δοκῇ

¹ αἰρέω.

τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχεω. 5. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀν-ίστα-
ται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα· τοῦ
δὲ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε. 6. Τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιор-
κίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς, οἶμαι.
7. εἰ δὴ δια-νοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὧν¹ πεποιήκασι
δίκην ἐπι-θεῖναι αὐτοῖς, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὰ ἡμῶν καὶ
καλὰ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίᾳς. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῦτα
ἐπιστάμενοι συν-έθεντο προθύμως πορεύεσθαι τε καὶ
διώξειν ἰσχυρῶς ὅταν οἱ πολέμοι ἐπι-θῶνται.

422. 1. And the light armed troops advanced in front of
him to stir up the wild beasts. 2. For they were not
able to catch the animals unless some one understood
how² to stir them up. 3. Accordingly those who were
pursuing made an agreement and separated whenever
they saw the animals near. 4. Grounding arms, the
Greeks halted, wondering because Cyrus did not appear.
5. But if they had waited all that day, he would not have
come.

423.

VOCABULARY

ἀν-ίστημι, etc., *rouse up*; intrans.

stand up.

δια-νοοῦμαι, -νοήσομαι, *purpose,*
plan.

δι-ίστημι, *set apart*; intrans. *sepa-*
rate, stand apart.

ἡ ἐπιорκία, *perjury.*

ἐπίσταμαι,³ ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστή-
θην, *understand, know how.*

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, *finely, nobly.*

ὁ προφύλαξ, ἀκος, *outpost, picket.*

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,
ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *arrange,*
equip, dress.

συν-καλέω, etc., *call together.*

συν-τίθημι, etc., *put together*; mid.
agree on, contract.

ἡ σωτηρία, *safety.*

¹ With δίκην. Cf. 414, 8.

² Omit.

³ Like δύναμαι. Do not confuse this word with ἵστημι.

*424.

READING EXERCISE

INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

For Vocabulary see page 235

Πολλήν μοι ἀπορίαν παρέχει ὁ ἀγὼν οὗτος,¹ ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ὅταν ἐνθυμηθῶ² ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐγὼ μὲν μὴ νῦν εὖ εἴπω, οὐ μόνον ἐγὼ ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ πατήρ δόξει ἄδικος εἶναι, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων³ ἀπάντων στερήσομαι. ἀνάγκη οὖν εἰ καὶ⁴ μὴ δεινὸς πρὸς ταῦτα πέφυκα,⁵ βοηθεῖν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ ἐμαυτῷ οὕτως ὅπως ἂν δύνωμαι.² τὴν μὲν οὖν παρασκευὴν καὶ προθυμίαν τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὁρᾶτε, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖ περὶ τούτων λέγειν· τὴν δ' ἐμὴν ἀπειρίαν πάντες ἴσασιν,⁶ ὅσοι ἐμὲ γινγνώσκουσιν. αἰτήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς δίκαια καὶ ῥάδια χαρίσασθαι ἄνευ ὀργῆς καὶ ἡμῶν⁷ ἀκοῦσαι ὥσπερ τῶν κατηγορῶν. ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὸν ἀπολογούμενον,⁸ κἂν⁹ ἐξ ἴσου ἀκροᾷσθε, ἔλαττον¹⁰ ἔχειν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἐπιβουλεύοντες, αὐτοὶ ἄνευ κινδύνου ὄντες, τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐποίησαντο. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀγωνιζόμεθα μετὰ δέους καὶ διαβολῆς καὶ κινδύνου μεγίστου. εἶκος οὖν ὑμᾶς εὖνοιαν πλείω ἔχειν τοῖς ἀπολογουμένοις.

¹ Cf. 384.² 411.³ 141.⁴ even.⁵ have been born, so am by nature.⁶ know.⁷ 187, b.⁸ What English derivative? ⁹ By crasis for καὶ ἐάν.¹⁰ See 233, 221.

*LESSON XLIV

VERBAL ADJECTIVES—REVIEW OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

425. Verbal adjectives in **τος** and **τεος** correspond generally to Latin participles in **tus** and **ndus**. Their stem is found by adding **το** or **τεο** to the verb stem as found in the first aorist passive; as **λυτός** (**λυτο-**, aor. pass. **ἐλύθην**), **πεμπτέος** (**πεμπτεο-**, aor. pass. **ἐπέμφθην**).

a. Verbals are declined like adjectives in **ος** (§499).

426. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐνταῦθα τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα**, *in that place was a deep artificial (digged) ditch.*

β. **σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶς ποταμὸς διαβατός**, *for with you every river is fordable.*

γ. **ποταμὸς δέ τις ἄλλος ἡμῖν διαβατέος**, *some other river must be crossed (is to-be-crossed) by us.*

δ. **τούτους δ' οὖν τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον ἐστίν**, *but at any rate we must cross these rivers.*

a. Observe the two meanings of the verbal in **τος**, in **ὀρυκτὴ** that of a perfect passive participle, in **διαβατός** that of an adjective in **bilis**, denoting *capability*.

b. Observe the differences in construction and translation in γ and δ; and notice that **διαβατέος** agrees in case with the subject **ποταμός**, while **διαβατέον** is impersonal and, like its verb, **διαβαίνω**, allows an object.

c. What case is used above to express *agent*? What case is used in Latin with the gerundive?

427. Rule of Syntax. — The verbal in τέος has both a personal and an impersonal construction; the agent is expressed by the dative.

428. Review the declensions of ἐγώ, σύ, αὐτός (510). Learn the reflexive and reciprocal pronouns.

429. TRANSLATE: 1. ἡμῶν γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ὥς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἣν δυνώμεθα, ἐκῆνοι ἐφ' ἡμῶν. 2. ἄρα ἀγωνιστέον ἡμῖν, ὦ Κῦρε, πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας; Ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφη. 3. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρή ἡμᾶς εἴτε¹ ταῦτα πράκτεον εἴτε μή. 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ. 5. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. 6. ὑμῶν γε οὐκ ἀθῦμητέον, καὶ² εἰ μηδεὶς φανεῖται ἡγεμών. 7. εἴπερ οὖν τῆς πατρίδος ἐπι-θῦμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 8. ὠφελή-τέα σοι ἢ πόλις ἐστίν, εἴπερ τῖμασθαι βούλει. 9. ἐὰν τοῦτο, ὦ Γλαύκων, δια-πράξῃ, ὀνομαστός ἔσει πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅπου δ' ἂν ᾧς πανταχοῦ περί-βλεπτος ἔσει.

430. 1. These things must be accomplished by you, if you desire to revolt from the king. 2. You must collect³ the best and bravest men possible, to attack his troops. 3. You must bid your soldiers follow zealously whenever you lead them to battle. 4. If you wish to appear worthy of admiration,⁴ you must compel men to obey you.

¹ Cf. 374.

³ must be collected by you.

² even.

⁴ Verbal of θαυμάζω.

431.

VOCABULARY

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἡγώνισμαι,
ἡγωνίσθην, *contend*. Cf. ἀγών.
ἀθυμέω, ἦσω, etc., *be despondent*.
Cf. ἀθυμός.
διαπράττομαι, etc., *bring about*,
accomplish.
εἴπερ, conj., *if indeed*.
εἵπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, fur-*
ther.
μήποτε, adv., *never*.
θεν, adv., *from which place, whence*.

ὀνομάζω, ὀνομάσσω, etc., *name, men-*
tion. Cf. ὄνομα.
πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere*.
ἡ πατρίς, ἰδος, *native land*.
περιβλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, *look*
around at, gaze on, admire.
σκοπέομαι, *watch for, consider*,
ponder (used only in the
present and imperfect, see
σκεπτομαι).
ὑφείλω, ἦσω, etc., *aid, assist*.

LESSON XLV

MI VERBS: δίδωμι — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH ἕως

432. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of δίδωμι (525-6).

a. Notice that the stem vowel is *ο*, and that sometimes *ο* lengthens into *ου*. What did *ε* in τίθημι become in the corresponding places?

b. Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, return*; παρα-δίδωμι, *give over, give up*; προ-δίδωμι, *betray, desert*.

433.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν ἕως σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did, until darkness came on*.

β. ἕως ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον δι-άγουσι, *while they live, they live more happily*.

γ. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προ-ίε^{ναι} ἕως Κύρου συμ-μίξειαν, *they decided to go on until they should meet Cyrus.*

a. Observe the different meanings of ἕως above, and the moods of the dependent verbs; notice that ἐγένετο states a definite past action. ἕως συμμίξειαν after a primary tense would be ἕως ἂν συμ-μίξωσι.

434. When ἕως (or ἕστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι), *until*, refers to a definite past action, it takes the indicative (usually the aorist). Otherwise it follows the construction of conditional relatives (411).

435. TRANSLATE: 1. δίδομεν, ἐδίδομεν, ἐδόμην. 2. διδόναι, δοῦναι, δίδοσθαι. 3. ἐδίδου, δίδωσι, διδό-
ασι. 4. δούς, διδούς, δῶμεν. 5. δίδου, δός, διδόν-
των. 6. ἵνα διδῶ, ἵνα δοίῃ, ἵνα δῶται.

436. 1. They give, they were giving, they gave. 2. Giving, having given, let us give. 3. You (sing.) are giving, give, you gave. 4. He is betrayed, he was betrayed, let him not be betrayed.

437. TRANSLATE: 1. Σὺ δέ, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς σεαυτοῦ¹ πόλεως, μετα-χώρησον εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν. 2. Ἔως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκείσε πορεύομαι, δίδου δὲ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. ἐκείνῳ δὲ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριακοντα τάλαντα. 4. Κλέαρχος τοὺς δᾶρεια τοὺς λαβὼν οὓς Κῦρος ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ πολεμῶν δι-εγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος

¹ The reflexive pronoun has the attributive position, but the personal pronoun has the predicate position.

ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος. 5. ἂν μοι δῶς τι, στρατεύσομαι ἡδῖον ἢ οἶκοι μενῶ. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἀπο-δόντες τοῖς μάγοις καὶ ὅσα τῇ στρατιᾷ ἱκανὰ ἐξ-ελόντες, τᾶλλα καλέσαντες τὸν Γωβρῦᾶν δότε αὐτῷ. 7. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἔργα ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀπο-διδόναι¹; 8. ἔνθα δὲ ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀπο-θάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παρα-δοῖεν. 9. ἡδέως ἂν αὐτῷ ἔτι ὑπηρετοῦμεν ἕως χάριν ἀπ-έδομεν² ὧν εὖ ἐπάθομεν ὑπ' ἐκείνου.

438. 1. The Greeks trusted Ariaeus until he betrayed them. 2. After giving us pledges³ and receiving (them) from us, do you now betray us, the friends of Cyrus? 3. If he considers that he has been helped by Cyrus, let him return the favor and aid us. 4. Let us not give up our arms, fellow soldiers,⁴ so long as we have one hope of victory.

439.

VOCABULARY

ἐκεῖσε, adv., to that place, thither.

Cf. ἐκεῖ.

ἐνθα, adv., where, there, thereupon.

ἐξ-αιρέω, etc., take out, pick out.

τὸ ἔργον, work, deed.

ὁ μάγος, a priest who interpreted dreams, a wise man.

μετα-χωρέω, etc., go to another place, withdraw.

οἶκοι, adv., at home. Cf. οἶκαδε.

ὅσος, η, ον, adj., as great as, as much as, as many as.

πυνθάνομαι, πέψομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.

τὸ τάλαντον, talent, 60 μναί, \$1080.

τοίνυν, adv., postpositive, then, therefore.

¹ return a favor.

³ τὰ πιστά.

² Like what form of condition?

⁴ ὡς ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.

LESSON XLVI

MI VERBS: δείκνυμι AND ἔδυν — CONSTRUCTIONS
WITH ὥστε

440. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present system Active and Middle of δείκνυμι (525–6), and the Second Aorist ἔδυν (526).

a. Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, declare*, and ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *display, show*.

441. MODEL SENTENCES

a. κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they kept making a great noise for (lit. so that) the enemy to hear*;

β. ὥστε οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον, *so that those of the enemy who were nearest fled*.

a. Observe (1) the moods used above after ὥστε; (2) that while the infinitive in *a* shows the result which ἐποίουν *tends* to produce, ἔφυγον in *β* shows what actually *did* happen.

442. Rule of Syntax. — ὥστε is used with the *infinitive* (negative μή) to show the result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce; with the *indicative* (negative οὐ) to show the result which that action actually *does* produce.

443. TRANSLATE: 1. δεικνύασι, δείκνυσι, δεικνύναι. 2. δείκνυται, δείκνυσθαι, ἐδείκνυντο. 3. δείκνυ, δείκνυς, δεικνύς. 4. δεικνύωμεν, διδῶμεν, τιθῶμεν. 5. ἵνα δεικνύοι, ἵνα ἱσταίῃ, ἵνα διδοίῃ. 6. δεικνύντων, δείκνυσαι, δείκνυσθαι.

444. 1. He shows, he showed, let him show. 2. Showing, being shown, to show. 3. Let us not show, to be shown, they are shown. 4. They show, they give, they put.

445. TRANSLATE: 1. τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 2. ὥστε ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἐπι-δεικνύναι ὃ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη ἐπι-δεικνὺς ὡς εὔηθες εἶη πλοῖα αἰτεῖν παρὰ Κῦρου. 4. φοβοίμην γὰρ ἂν μὴ τὰ πλοῖα ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη ὁ Κῦρος κατα-δύη.¹ 5. ἀπο-τεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπ-εδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι. 6. δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπο-όλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπι-ορκοῦντας. 7. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, Ἀριαίε, τοὺς ἀνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνῃς ἀπ-ολώλεκας. 8. πάντας ὅσοι ἀφ-ικνοῦντο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν οὕτως δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 9. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπ-εδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν ὁ Κῦρος ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε προ-δοίη τοὺς φίλους, οὐδ' εἰ κακῶς πράξειαν.² 10. πάντες γνῶμην ἀπ-εδείκνυντο ὅτι οὐδένα προ-δοίη³ φίλον. 11. πλείων ἦν ὁ μισθὸς ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα προθυμότερον εἶναι.

446. 1. Make known your opinion now, Clearchus, what you hold to be just. 2. If the king should defeat us, said he, he would destroy as many of us as he could. 3. So that I think we ought to show our training,⁴ and fight as bravely as possible. 4. Let us attack him⁵ so violently as to destroy his first line. 5. Let every man who is willing to fight bravely take oath.

¹ Cf. 196, n.

² fare ill.

³ Is this to be translated like the optative in 9?

⁴ παιδείᾱ.

⁵ What case?

447.

VOCABULARY

αἰτέω, ἥσω, etc., *ask for, demand*.
 ἀπο-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην,
 -ολώλεκα or -όλωλα, *destroy*
utterly, lose; intrans. perish.
 ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -έτεμον or -έταμον,
 -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην,
cut off.
 γινώσκω, γινώσσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα,
 ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know, think*.
 ἡ γνώμη, *opinion*.
 δια-τίθμι, etc., *dispose*.

ἐπι-ορκέω, ἥσω, -ώρκησα, -ώρκηκα,
swear falsely, commit perjury.
 εὐήθης, εἰς, *adj., foolish*.
 κατα-δύω, δύσω, κατ-έδυν, *make*
sink; intrans. sink.
 ὁ νεκρός, *dead body, corpse*.
 ὁ μνῆμι or ὁ μνύω, ὁμοῦμαι, ὅμοσα,
 ὁμώμοκα, ὁμώμοσμαι, ὁμόσθην,
swear, take an oath.
 οὐδέ, *adv., and not, nor yet, not even*.
 φοβέομαι, ἥσομαι, etc., *fear*.

*448.

READING EXERCISE

A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, Part I. Cyrop. I. iii.

For Vocabulary see page 235

Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεὶ ἑώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, εἶπεν, Ἄρα καὶ δίδως, ὃ πάππε, πάντα ταῦτά μοι τὰ κρέα ὃ τι¹ βούλομαι αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι; Νῆ Δία, ὃ παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν² δια-δίδωσι τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον θεράπουσιν, ἐπι-λέγων ἐκάστω, Σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως με ἱππεύειν³ διδάσκεις, σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· νῦν γὰρ τοῦτο ἔχω· σοὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις,⁴ σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τιμᾷς· ταῦτα ἐποίει ἕως⁵ διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἔλαβε κρέα.

Σάκα δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, ὃν ἐγὼ μάλιστα τιμῶ, οὐδὲν δίδως; καὶ Κῦρος ἐπήρετο εὐθύς, Διὰ τί δή, ὃ πάππε, τοῦτον οὕτω τιμᾷς; καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώψας εἶπεν, Οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὥς καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ καὶ εὐσχημόνως; (οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι κομψῶς τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ διδάσσι⁶

¹ 102; for whatever.

² Part. gen.

³ Cf. ἱππεύς; 399.

⁴ Cf. θεράπων.

⁵ while, not until.

⁶ Supply οἶνον.

τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην). Κέλευσον δὴ, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ὦ πάππε, τὸν Σάκαν καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, ἵνα καλῶς οἰνοχοήσας χαρίζωμαί σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι.

ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευσε δοῦναι. λαβὼν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥσπερ Σάκαν ἐώρα, οὕτως ἐνδούς τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε¹ τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει πολὺν γέλωτα παρασχεῖν.¹

LESSON XLVII

SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM IN Ω VERBS — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH πρίν

449. Review the inflection of ἔστην (526). Learn the Second Aorist of γινώσκω (527).

450. A few verbs in ω have second aorists inflected like verbs in μι. The most common second aorists of this form are ἔβην (βαίνω, *go*), ἔφθην (φθάνω, *anticipate*), inflected like ἔστην; ἔδραῖν (διδράσκω, usually ἀπο-διδράσκω, *run away*), like ἔστην, but substituting ᾱ (after ρ) for η; ἔγνων (γινώσκω, *know*), and ἔλων or ἐάλων (ἀλίσκομαι, *be taken*), inflected like ἔγνων.

a. In ἔφθην, ἔδραῖν, and ἐάλων the imperative is lacking.

451. MODEL SENTENCES

a. δι-έβησαν πρίν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπο-κρίνασθαι, *they crossed before the others replied.*

β. μὴ πολέμου κατα-λύσης πρίν ἂν ἐμοὶ συμβουλεύῃ, *do not make peace until you advise with me.*

γ. οὔτε λέναι ἤθελε πρίν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν, *he refused to go, until his wife persuaded him.*

a. Observe the mood following **πρίν** when it means *before*, the moods in **β** and **γ** when it means *until*; observe that **β** and **γ** are negative.

452. Rule of Syntax.—(1) **Πρίν** takes the infinitive, chiefly when it means *before* and when the leading verb is affirmative.

(2) It has the finite moods when it means *until* and chiefly when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative. This construction is the same as that of **ἕως**.

453. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁμᾶς χρὴ δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὃ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κῦρῳ. 2. φθῶμεν δια-βάντες¹ τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς. 3. ἡδέως ἂν γνοίη τις εἰ οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον μέλλουσι δια-βαίνειν. 4. οὐ πρότερον² πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον ἐξ-έφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρ-εσκευάσθαι. 5. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ κωμάρχης τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπο-δρᾶς ᾧχετο κατα-λιπὼν τὸν υἱόν. 6. ἐὰν ὁ πατήρ ἀλῶ, δίκην δώσει. 7. ὥς δὲ γνόντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ δν³ ἐτράποντο εἰς φυγὴν, ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος διώκειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένους. 8. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄρματα ἐάλω, ἐκ-πίπτόντων τῶν ἡμιόχων. 9. τῶν μέντοι πεζῶν Ἀσσυρίων οἱ ἔτυχον τὸ χωρίον πολιορκοῦντες¹ οἱ μὲν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἐφθησαν εἰς πόλιν τινὰ μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι.

¹ Three verbs, **λανθάνω**, *escape notice*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, are used with a participle, where the main idea is expressed by the participle, as: **ἔλαθον ἀπ-ελθόντες**, *they got off unseen*.

² **πρότερον** is followed by **πρίν**, *previously . . . before*, where we translate the **πρίν** only; cf. Lat. *prius . . . quam*. ³ *the state of things*.

454. 1. If the boats of the enemy should be captured, the Greeks would get across the river first.¹ 2. Let them cross the river at once; let them not fight, however, until they know what the country is. 3. There happened to be a village near, where² they found provisions. 4. The inhabitants, before they knew whether the Greeks were friendly or hostile, escaping by stealth, fled to the mountains. 5. The Greeks did not fight until their pack animals were captured.

455.

VOCABULARY

αἰσκομαι, αἰώσομαι, εἰλῶν or ἦλῶν, εἰλῶκα or ἦλῶκα, *be taken, caught*; used as passive to αἰρέω.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσσομαι, -έδρᾶν, -δέδρᾶκα, *run away, escape by stealth*.

τὸ ἄρμα, αὐτός, *chariot*.

ἐκ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, ἐξ-έπισον, ἐκ-πέπτωκα, *fall out*.

ἐκ-φαίνω, etc., *bring to light, open, begin*.

ὁ ἡνίοχος, *driver* (one who holds the reins).

κατα-φεύγω, etc., *take refuge*.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, be likely to*.

ὁ πεζός, *foot soldier*.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτράπην, *turn, rout*; intrans. *flee*.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, *hit, attain*; *happen*.

ὁ υἱός, *son*.

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, *get the start of, anticipate*.

*456.

READING EXERCISE

A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 236

Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκγελάσας ἀνεπήδησε πρὸς τὸν πάππον καὶ φιλῶν³ ἅμα εἶπεν, ὦ Σάκα, ἐκβαλὼ σε ἐκ τῆς τιμῆς· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα⁴ σοῦ κάλλιον οἶνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκ-

¹ Cf. 453, 2.

² in which.

³ embracing.

⁴ 102.

πίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον (οὕτω δὴ γὰρ ποιοῦσιν οἱ τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὴν διδῶσι τὴν φιᾶλην).

ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώπτων, Καὶ τί δὴ, ἔφη, ὦ Κύρε, τᾶλλα¹ μιμούμενος τὸν Σάκαν, οὐκ ἔπιες τοῦ οἴνου; Ὅτι, ἔφη, νῆ Δία, ἐδεδόκη μὴ ἐν τῷ κρητῆρι φάρμακα μεμυγμένα εἶη. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε εἰσιτάσας σὺ τοὺς φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις, σαφῶς κατέμαθον φάρμακα ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ ὄντα.² Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ἔγνως; Ὅτι νῆ Δί' ὑμᾶς ἐώρων καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἃ οὐκ ἔατε ἡμᾶς τοὺς παῖδας ποιεῖν, ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖτε. πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἅμα ἐβοᾶτε· ἦδετε δὲ καὶ μάλα γελοῖως, οὐκ ἀκροώμενοι³ δὲ τοῦ ἄδοντος ὠμνύετε ἄριστα ἄδειν. ὀρχησόμενοι⁴ δ' ἀνέστατε, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὀρθοῦσθαι ἐδύνασθε. ἐπελέλησθε⁵ δὲ παντάπασιν σύ τε ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἦσθα, οἳ τε ἄλλοι ὅτι σὺ ἄρχων. τότε γὰρ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ πρῶτον κατέμαθον ὅτι τοῦτ' ἄρ' ἦν ἡ ἰσηγορία ἃ ὑμεῖς τότε ἐποιεῖτε· οὐδέποτε γοῦν ἐσιωπᾶτε.

καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, Ὁ δὲ σὸς πατήρ, ὦ παῖ, πίνων οὐ μεθύσκειται; Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι, ὦ πάππε, Σάκας αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ.

¹ By crasis, for τὰ ἅλλα.

² Partic. instead of infin. in indir. disc.

³ See 187, b.

⁴ Expresses purpose. ⁵ From ἐπι-λανθάνω



LESSON XLVIII

IRREGULAR MI VERBS — εἶμι — REVIEW OF εἰμί AND
φημί — ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

457. Learn the inflection of εἶμι (529). Review εἰμί and φημί, learning in addition the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, etc., of the latter.

a. Write a synopsis in the 3d sing. of ἀπ-εἰμι, *go off, go back*, and σύν-εἰμι, *be with*.

458.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν ἀπ-ιέναι, } *but why,*
 β. ἀλλὰ τί, ἔξδὸν ἀπ-ιέναι, δεῖ μένειν, }
when it is possible to go back, must we remain?

a. Observe that the clause ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν may be expressed by a participle, not in the genitive, as in 272, but in the accusative. This is called the *accusative absolute*.

459. **Rule of Syntax.**—The participles of impersonal verbs and of other verbs when used impersonally may stand in the *accusative absolute* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute.

460. TRANSLATE: 1. εἶμι, εἰμί, ἦν, ἦα. 2. φησί, φᾶσί, φάναι, φῆσαι. 3. ἦμεν, ἦμεν, εἰσιν, εἰσίν. 4. ἴσθι, ἴθι, ἰών, ὦν. 5. ἴασι, ἦσαν, ἰωμεν, φῶμεν. 6. ἔφησαν, ἔφασαν, ἔσται, ἦσαν.

461. 1. They are, he is going, they say, they said. 2. He is, I am going, I am, I was. 3. To go, to be, to say, let him go. 4. He went, he was, being, going.

462. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δὲ Κναξάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἤδη καιρὸς εἶη ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. Εἰ γὰρ νῦν, ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσὶν, ἐν ᾧ¹ ἂν προσ-ίωμεν, πολλοὶ ἔσονται. 3. μὴ οὖν μείνωμεν ἕως ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται· ἀλλ' ἴωμεν ἕως ἔτι οἰόμεθα εὐπετῶς ἂν αὐτῶν² κρατῆσαι. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκε Χρῦσάντας καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξ-ίοιέν τε ἤδη σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ παρα-τάττοι αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς. 5. ὥς ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ στρατιῶται εἶποντο ἡδέως· ἠπίσταντο γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ῥᾶστον τὸ ὁμόσε ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐξ ἀρχῆς.³ 6. δόξαν τοίνυν σοι καλῶς ἔχειν, πρόσ-ιθι πρὸς αὐτόν. 7. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οὕτω ποιεῖ ὅπως ἂν αὐτοὶ λάθρα συν-ῆτε. 8. ἔπειτα δέ, ἐξ-όν σοι, τοῦτο μηχανῶ ὅπως λάθῃ φίλος ὢν ἡμῖν. 9. ἀπ-ιέναι δοκοῦν σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπ-ιμεν⁴ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπι-τήδεια ἐξομεν.

463. 1. But now when it is possible for you to go home, you are not going? 2. Why do you say it is possible for us to return home? 3. We are not so base as to desert Cyrus in the present difficulties.⁵ 4. Although it did not seem best to us to proceed against the king, we said we should not go back. 5. Cyrus gave us more pay that we might be more zealous.

¹ sc. χρόνῳ, *while*.

² Why genitive?

³ *at once, at the beginning*.

⁴ Notice that the present tense is future in meaning; see the next verb.

⁵ πράγματα.

464.

VOCABULARY

ἔξ-ειμι, *go out* (εἶμι).εὐπετῶς, *adv., easily.*ἤδη, *adv., already, now, at once.*

Lat. iam.

ὁ καιρὸς, *the fitting time, opportunity.*κρατέω, ἴσω, etc., *be strong, rule, conquer.*λάθρᾱ, *adv., stealthily, secretly.* Cf.

λανθάνω.

λανθάνω,¹ λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἔληθα,ἀλήσμαι, *be unseen, escape notice of.*μηχανάομαι, ἵσομαι, etc., *contrive, devise.* Lat. māchinor.ὁμόσε, *adv., to the same place, to close quarters, hand to hand.*παρα-τάττω, *draw up side by side, marshal.*πρὸς-εἶμι, *go to, approach* (εἶμι).σκεπτέος, verbal of σκέπτομαι, *consider.*

*465.

READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 236

THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

[A Rhodian mendicant song sung on the arrival of spring. A similar lay of the swallow is still sung by the modern Greeks at the same season. Some of the forms are in the Doric dialect.]

Ἦλθ', ἦλθε χελιδὼν,
καλὰς ὥρας ἄγουσα,
καλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς,
ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκά²
ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα.—
παλάθαν² σὺν προκύκλει
ἐκ πύργου οἴκου,
οἴνου τε δέπαστρον,
τυρῶν τε κάνυστρον.
καὶ πύρνα χελιδὼν
καὶ λεκιθίταν²

¹ See page 152, note 1. (Cf. λαμβάνω, λανθάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, αἰσθάνομαι, and see that they all add *αν* to the simple stem to form the present.)

² These forms in Attic Greek would end in -η, -ην.

οὐκ ἀπωθεῖται. πότερ' ἀπλώμες,¹ ἢ λαβώμεθα;
 εἰ μὲν τι δώσεις· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐάσομεν,
 ἢ τὰν² θύραν φέρωμες³ ἢ τοῦπέρθυρον,
 ἢ τὰν² γυναῖκα τὰν² ἔσω καθημέναν·²
 μικρὰ μὲν ἐστι, ῥαδίως μιν⁴ οἴσομεν·⁵
 ἂν δὲ φέρῃς τι,
 μέγα δὴ τι φέροιο·⁶
 ἄνοιγ', ἄνοιγε τὰν² θύραν χελιδόνι·
 οὐ γὰρ γέροντες ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ παῖδιά.

LESSON XLIX

IRREGULAR MI VERBS: οἶδα—PARTICIPIAL INDIRECT DISCOURSE

466. Learn the inflection of οἶδα (532).

467.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. σὲ δὲ οἶδεν οὕτως ἐξ-απατήσαντα αὐτόν, *but he knows that you thus deceived (you having deceived) him.*

β. κατ-ενόησε δὲ τὴν ἀγυιᾶν στενωτέραν οὔσαν, *but he perceived that the road was (the road being) too narrow.*

γ. Μένων δηλὸς ἦν ἐπι-θῦμῶν πλουτεῖν, *it was clear that Menon wanted (Menon was evident wanting) to be rich.*

a. Observe that the verbs of α and β are followed by the participle of indirect discourse instead of the constructions of Lesson XXIX. Notice the case of the participle and its modifiers.

b. Notice the agreement of δηλὸς in γ, and the English equivalent.

¹ For ἀπ-λώμεν.

² For φέρωμεν.

³ These forms in Attic Greek would end in -ην.

⁴ μιν = αὐτήν.

⁵ From φέρω.

⁶ 355, a.

***468. Rule of Syntax.** — The participle is often used in indirect discourse, with verbs signifying to *see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember or forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*

a. Most of these verbs may also take **ᾶτι** with a finite verb as in Lesson XXIX, and some the infinitive of indirect discourse.

469. Rule of Syntax. — **δηλός εἰμι** and **φανερός εἰμι** take the participle in indirect discourse, where we use an impersonal construction.

470. TRANSLATE: 1. οἶδε, ἰσᾶσι, ᾗδεσαν. 2. ἰσθι, εἰδώς, εἰδέναι. 3. ἴστω, ἔστω, οἶδα. 4. ᾗδει, ᾗει, εἰδότες. 5. ἵνα εἰδῇ, ἵνα ἴδῃ, ἵνα εἰδείῃ. 6. ἴστε, ἴτε, ἔστε.

471. 1. I know, I knew, he knew. 2. To know, to go, let them know. 3. They know, let us know, let us see. 4. They knew, they went, they were.

472. TRANSLATE: 1. Εὖ ἰσθι, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ᾗν¹ πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ὀρθία ἐστίν, ἔφη Χειρίσσοφος. Καὶ ταῦτα ἔσπενδον εἰ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατ-εὐληφθαι τὴν ὑπερβολήν. 2. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἔχω δύο ἀνδρας. ἀπ-εκτείναμεν γάρ τινας, καὶ ζῶντας ἐλάβομεν τινας αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα, ὅπως ἡγε-

¹ Accusative to denote the ground over which one passes. This is connected with the cognate accusative, ἀρχὴν ἀρχειν, *to hold an office*, where the accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb. Here also belongs the accusative ταῦτα with ἔσπενδον, in the same sentence.

μόσῳ εἰδόσι τὴν χώρᾱν χρησαίμεθα. . 3. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἤλεγχον εἴ τινα εἰδέειν ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν. 4. ὁ μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη,¹ ὁ δὲ ἕτερος ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος οὐ φαίη διὰ ταῦτα εἰδέναι, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε θυγάτηρ² ἐκεῖ οὔσα.³ 5. τοῦτον τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες δῆλοι ἦσαν ἄνω πορευόμενοι σιγῇ. 6. φανεροί εἰσω οἱ βάρβαροι πολλὰ πράγματα⁴ παρέχοντες τοῖς ἀνα-βαίνουσιν. 7. ὥς δὲ ἦσθετο Ἐπαμεινώνδᾳς ὠρμημένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, ἡγέετο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. 8. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρῆς ἐλθὼν ἐξ-ἡγγεῖλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσ-ιὸν τὸ στράτευμα, ἔλαβεν ἂν⁵ τὴν πόλιν ἔρημον τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. 9. οὐ χρή ἡμᾶς φανεροὺς εἶναι οἵκαδε ὠρμημένους· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν λάθρα ἐπι-θῶνται τῆς νυκτός.

473. 1. Be assured, my friends, that if we are manifestly discouraged, it is for this reason, because we can no longer defend ourselves. 2. A messenger has come reporting that our allies have set out for home. 3. It is evident that the enemy are near, and they will attack us at once, knowing that we are bereft of allies. 4. We know that all these things that you say are true. 5. But let us go on bravely, that our foes may not know that we are discouraged.

¹ said "no," not "did not say."

² Cf. 180, a.

³ Cf. p. 152, n. 1.

⁴ trouble.

⁵ What kind of a condition? Turn this sentence into indirect discourse (1) after *ἔλεξε*, (2) after *ἔφη*, (3) after *οὔσα*.

474.

VOCABULARY

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθόμην,

ᾔσθημαι, perceive, learn.

ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, ἤμυνα, ward off;

mid. defend oneself.

ἀναβαίνω, go up, march inland.

ἀποκτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and

-έκτανον, -έκτονα, kill, put to death.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλέλεγμαι,

ἠλέγχθην, examine, cross-question.

ἐξαγγέλλω, etc., report, make known.

ὀρθίος, ἰῶ, ἰον, adj., straight up, steep.

ὀρμάω, ἤσω, etc., start; mid. set out, start.

ἡ σιγή, silence.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, urge, hurry.

ἡ ὑπερβολή, pass.

φανερός, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., visible, in plain sight, evident. Cf. φαίνομαι.

NOTE. — Compare ἀμύνω, κρίνω, κτείνω, φαίνομαι, and see that ι is added to the verb stem to form the stem of the present. So also ἀγγέλλω and στέλλω for ἀγγέλιω and στέλιω.

LESSON L

IRREGULAR MI VERBS: ἴημι—DOUBLE NEGATIVES

475. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of ἴημι (530). So also ἀφ-ἴημι, let go, προσ-ἴημι, let come to.

476.

MODEL SENTENCES

α. οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι, no one was unaffected, there was no one who was not affected; i.e. every one was, etc.

β. οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, nor did anybody else of the Greeks receive any injury at all.

*γ. οὐ μὴ γένηται, it will not happen.

α. Observe that the simple negative οὐ in α contradicts the statement οὐδεὶς ἔπασχε, making an affirmative as in

English, while οὐδ' (οὐδέ) in β only strengthens the negation in οὐδεῖς, and οὐδέν makes it still more negative. How do οὐ and οὐδέ or οὐδέν differ?

*δ. Notice in γ a new way of making a strong negative statement. The usual phrase would be οὐ γενήσεται.

477. Rule of Syntax. — When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (οὐ or μή) in the same clause, each retains its own force; when followed by one or more *compound* negatives, the negative is strengthened.

But οὐ μή with the subjunctive (and occasionally the future indicative) are used in the sense of an emphatic future indicative with οὐ.

478. TRANSLATE: 1. ἴησι, ἱᾶσι, ἴεσαν. 2. ἰέναι, εἶναι, ἔσθαι. 3. ἴεται, ἴετο, εἶτο. 4. ἔσθω, ἔτω, ἔέσθω. 5. ἵνα ῆ, ἵνα ῆ, ἵνα ἱῆ. 6. ἴει, ἔς, θές.

479. 1. I send, I rush, I sent. 2. He was sending, he was rushing, he rushed. 3. Let us rush, let us send, sending. 4. Rush, send, let him rush.

480. TRANSLATE: 1. ἦν δύο ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπό-σχωμεν,¹ οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 2. ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξεν ὅσα ἦν αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφ-εῖναι. σχολαίαν γὰρ ἐποιοῦν τὴν πορείαν, πολλὰ ὄντα. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, στάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἰ τι εὐρίσκειεν μὴ ἀφ-ειμένον, ἀφ-ηροῦντο. 4. ἄνδρες πολῖται, οἱ θεοὶ νῦν κεκομικάσιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον ἐν ᾧ

¹ ἴσχον, σχῶ, σχοίην, σχές, σχεῖν, σχών.

οἱ μὲν ἐναντίοι πρὸς ὄρθιον ἰᾶσιν, ἔνθα οὐ δύναιντο ἂν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-τεταγμένων. 5. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἄνωθεν καὶ δόρατα ἀφ-ιέντες καὶ λίθους βάλλοντες τευξόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς τρώσομεν. 6. ἔαν γὰρ ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσ-ήκει, προθυμῶς ἀφ-ιῇτε τὰ δόρατα, οὔδεις τῶν πολεμίων οὐ τεύξεται. 7. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. 8. ἄνευ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο οὐδαμοῦ.

481. 1. Some of Menon's soldiers, when they saw Clearchus advancing through their midst, began to throw stones¹ (at him). 2. They would not have thrown stones if he had not struck one of them. 3. The army will not be² victorious if they let Clearchus go. 4. Without him they would not be able to accomplish anything. 5. But Clearchus collecting his troops rushed against Menon's men so that they were frightened out of their wits.

482.

VOCABULARY

αἰχμαλωτός, ον, adj., *captured, taken in war.*

ἀκοντίζω, ἀκοντιῶ, ἡκόντισα, etc., *hurl a javelin, hit.*

ἄνευ, prep. w. gen., *without.*

ἄνωθεν, adv., *from above.*

ἀπ-έχω, etc., *be distant.*

ἀριστάω, ἦσω, etc., *breakfast.*

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βίβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw.*

κομίζω, κομῶ, ἐκόμισα, etc., *take charge of, bring, conduct.*

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *nowhere.*

οὔτε, conj., *nor; οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . , neither . . . nor.*

προ-τάττω, etc., *draw up in front.*

στενός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *narrow.*

σχολαῖος, ᾧ, ον, adj., *slow.*

τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound.*

NOTE. — Cf. τιτρώσκω, γιγνώσκω, θνήσκω, διδράσκω, εὔρισκω, etc.

¹ Use ἔημι w. dat. of instrument.

² Cf. 480, 1.

*483. READING EXERCISE: AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

For Vocabulary see page 237

Ἰητήρ τις ἐμοὶ τὸν ἐόν¹ φίλον υἱὸν ἔπεμψεν,
 ὥστε μαθεῖν² παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τὰ γραμματικά.
 ὥς δὲ τὸ “μῆνιν ἄειδε³” καὶ “ἄλγεα μυρί' ἔθηκεν”⁴
 ἔγνων, καὶ τὸ τρίτον τοῖσδ' ἄκόλουθον ἔπος,
 “πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐαψεν,”
 οὐκέτι μιν⁵ πέμπει πρὸς με μαθησόμενον.⁶
 ἀλλὰ μ' ἰδὼν ὁ πατήρ, Σοὶ μὲν χάρις, εἶπεν, ἑταῖρε·
 αὐτὰρ⁷ ὁ παῖς παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν δύναται.
 καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ πολλὰς ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐάπτω,
 καὶ πρὸς⁸ τοῦτ' οὐδὲν γραμματικῷ δέομαι.

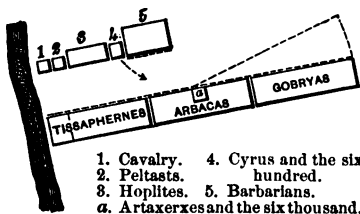
¹ Poss. pron. from οὗ, corresponding to Lat. *suus*.² 442.³ From the opening lines of the Iliad.⁴ 236.⁵ μιν = αὐτόν.⁶ What does the tense denote?⁷ αὐτάρ = ἀλλά.⁸ *for*.

SELECTIONS FOR READING

484. THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

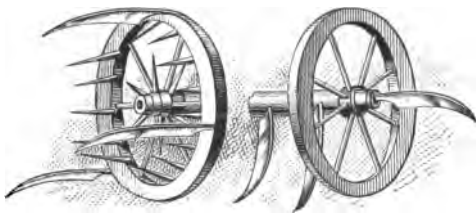
[Simplified from Anabasis I. viii. 8-29]

1. Ἡνίκα δὲ δεΐλῃ ἐγίγνετο ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλῃ λευκῇ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο,



τάχα δὴ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων.

Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων¹ ἄρχειν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γερροφόροι καὶ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι. ἄλλοι² δ' ἱππεῖς, τοξόται ἄλλοι. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν ἄρματα τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα³. εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων



¹ 187, c.

² more.

³ καλούμενα, so-called.

εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα,¹ καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὥστε διακόπτειν² ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. ὁ³ μὲν τοι Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο· οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ καὶ ἡσυχῇ καὶ βραδέως προσῆσαν.

2. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτοὺς⁴ σὺν τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη.⁵ ἀλλ' ὁμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπᾶσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθεῖη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.⁶ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προΐει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον⁷ συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύνων κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ὑπελάσας⁸ ὥς συναντήσai, ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι.⁹ ὁ δὲ Κῦρος λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ

¹ From ἀπο-τείνω.

² ὥστε . . . διακόπτειν, 442.

³ Acc. Its antecedent is τοῦτο; cf. 102.

⁴ αὐτοὺς: i.e. with only the persons mentioned.

⁵ His words were: ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἐστίν.

⁶ ὅτι . . . μέλοι . . . ἔχοι, indir. disc. for ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ.

⁷ Acc. neu. of pres. act. partic.

⁸ From ὑπ-ελαύνω.

⁹ If he had any commands. What literally? What is the form in direct discourse?

καλά ἐστὶ. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ οὗτος ἤρετο ὅτι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ζεὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν¹ ἀπήλυνε.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην² τὸν φάλαγγα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο³ ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἔνιοι δὲ ἤρξαντο δρόμῳ θεῶν. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὥς καὶ ἐβόων πάντες καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον⁴ μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῶν δρόμῳ⁵, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι· τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ⁶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων.⁷ οἱ δὲ δίσταντο καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. Κῦρος δὲ ἡδεταὶ καὶ ἡδη ὥς βασιλεὺς προσκυνεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν.



¹ χώραν, i.e. as commander-in-chief.

² Dual: see 517. Notice the force of διὰ here. Cf. *dis-iungo*, in Latin.

³ Not from ἔρχομαι.

⁴ Began to pursue.

⁵ 300.

⁶ Even.

⁷ p. 127, n. 3.

οὐ μέντοι ἐξάγεται διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἐξακοσίων ἱππέων τάξιν ἐπιμελεῖται ὃ τι ποιήσῃ βασιλεὺς. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται.¹ καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμῶς ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος.

4. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ἐπέκαμπτε βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος δείσας μὴ ὀπισθεν γενόμενος² κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν



ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.³ καὶ ἐμβάλων σὺν τοῖς ἐξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἐξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ Κύρου ἐξακόσιοι οἰχονται διώκοντες πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων ἀμφ' αὐτόν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾷ βασιλέα

καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στῆφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἀνέχεται, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. παίοντα δὲ αὐτόν⁴ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ'

¹ Pres. of a general truth.

² ἐλαύνει ἀντίος, rode to meet.

³ i.e. the king.

⁴ Cyrus.

αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτού-
χων λέγεται ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ¹ εἶδε Κῦρον καταπηδήσας
ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν ² αὐτῷ. ³ οὗτος γὰρ ἐτετίμητο
ὑπὸ Κῦρου δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

485. THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

[Hellenica V. i. 28-36]

5. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πάσαις
ναυσὶ ⁴ πλείουσιν ἢ ὀγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης. ⁵
ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε
καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ
μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὀρώντες μὲν πολλὰς ⁶ τὰς πολεμίας
ναῦς, φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὥς πρότερον ⁷ καταπολεμη-
θείησαν, συμμάχου Λακεδαιμονίοις βασιλέως γεγενη-
μένου, πολιορκούμενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης ὑπὸ τῶν
ληστών, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης. ⁸
οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, φυλάττοντες τὰς πόλεις, αἷς
μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπόλοιντο, αἷς δὲ ἠπίσταν, μὴ
ἀποσταῖεν, ⁹ πράγματα δ' ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ
τὴν Κόρινθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ. ⁴ οἱ γε μὴν
Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες ¹⁰ φρουρὰν πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτούς,
καὶ οὗτοι εἰς τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν.

¹ From πίπτω.

² From περι-πίπτω.

³ 238.

⁴ 300.

⁵ 187, c.

⁶ Predicate.

⁷ i.e. at Aegospotami, B.C. 404.

⁸ 187, b.

⁹ From ἀφ-ίστημι.

¹⁰ From οἶδα. When they knew that a levy had been.

6. Ὡστ' ἐπεὶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Τιρίβαζος παρέωαι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακοῦσαι ἣν βασιλεὺς εἰρήνην¹



καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως σημεῖα ἀνεγίγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε² δὲ ᾧδε.

Ἄρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον³ τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἑαυτοῦ⁴ εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενὰς καὶ Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας αὐτονόμους εἶναι, πλὴν τριῶν· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.⁴ ὁπό-
τεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τοῦτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω⁵ μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα⁶ βουλομένων καὶ πεζῇ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ⁷ καὶ χρήμασιν.

7. Ἀκούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσ-
βεις ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἅπαντες ᾧμνυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἠξίουσαν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὁμνύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔφη⁸ δέξασθαι τοὺς ὅρκους, ἐὰν μὴ ὁμνύωσιν, ὥσπερ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτο-
νόμους εἶναι καὶ μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταυτ' εἶη. Ἴτε νῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, καὶ ἐρωτᾶτε.

¹ ἣν εἰρήνην, for τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἣν the antecedent being attracted into the relative clause. *The terms of the peace which.*

² How is ἔχω translated when followed by an adverb?

³ Sc. εἶναι.

⁴ Predicate genitive.

⁵ Notice the change in person.

⁶ Not ταῦτα.

⁷ 300.

⁸ οὐκ ἔφη, like Lat. nego, said that he did not, i.e. refused to.

ἐπαγγέλλετε δ' αὐτοῖς¹ καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπονδοι ἔσονται. — οἱ μὲν δὴ ὥχοντο. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θηβαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους εὐθύς ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὀρμηθῆναι² ἐκ Τεγέας,³ παρήσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφιάσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους. καὶ οὕτω οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον, Θηβαῖοι δ' εἰς τὰς σπονδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἠναγκάσθησαν, αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες⁴ τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις.

8. Οἱ δ' αὖ Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἐξέπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοῖς μὲν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν⁵ τοὺς Ἀργεῖους, τοῖς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν⁵ ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἐξοίσει⁵ πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέντων ἀμφοτέρων ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς⁶ ἡ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὠμωμόκεσαν⁷ αἱ πόλεις ἐμμενεῖν ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἣν κατέπεμψε βασιλεὺς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικά στρατεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμα-

¹ αὐτοῖς, i.e. the authorities at home.

² πρὶν ὀρμηθῆναι, 452.

³ On the northern border of Laconia.

⁴ 2d. aor. partic. of ἀφ-ίημι.

⁵ A vivid future condition in indirect discourse.

⁶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς, independent, herself upon herself.

⁷ From δμνῶμι.

χοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως¹ τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.

9. Ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις² πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ³ τῆς Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὐπερ⁴ πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυσαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους,⁵ φρουρὰν φήναντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.



486.

GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

[Cyropaedia IV. vi. 1-10]

10. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γωβρύας παρὴν Ἀσσύριος πρεσβύτης ἀνὴρ ἐφ' ἵππου σὺν ἱππικῇ θεραπείᾳ· εἶχον δὲ πάντες τὰ ἐφ' ἵππων⁶ ὄπλα. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ⁷ τὰ ὄπλα παραλαμβάνειν⁷ τεταγμένοι ἐκέλευον παραδιδόναι τὰ ξυστά, ὅπως κατακαίοιεν ὥσπερ τᾶλλα.⁸ ὁ δὲ Γωβρύας εἶπεν ὅτι Κῦρον πρῶτον βούλοιο ἰδεῖν· καὶ οἱ ὑπηρέται τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἱππέας αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον, τὸν δὲ Γωβρύαν ἄγουσι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. ὁ δὲ ὡς εἶδε

¹ gen. after ὕστερον (225).

³ ἐκ, as a result of.

⁵ From σφετερος (σφεῖς), one's own.

⁷ ἐπὶ τῷ . . . λαμβάνειν (263).

² dat. after ἀντιρρόπως (236).

⁴ 187, b.

⁶ ἐφ' ἵππων = ἱππικά.

⁸ By crasis for τὰ ἅλλα.

τὸν Κῦρον, ἔλεξεν· ¹Ω δέσποτα, ἐγὼ εἰμι τὸ μὲν γένος ¹
²Ἀσσύριος· ἔχω δὲ καὶ τεῖχος ἰσχυρὸν καὶ χώρας ²
ἐπάρχω πολλῆς· καὶ ἵππον ἔχω δ'
εἰς χιλίαν τριακοσίαν, ἣν τῷ τῶν
³Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῖ ³παρειχόμεν καὶ
φίλος ἦν ἐκείνῳ ὡς μάλιστα· ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἐκεῖνος μὲν τέθνηκεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν ⁴
ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὢν, ὁ δὲ παῖς ἐκείνου
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει ἔχθιστος ὢν μοι, ⁵
ἤκω πρὸς σέ καὶ ἰκέτης προσπίπτω
καὶ δίδωμί σοι ἑμαυτὸν δοῦλον ⁶ καὶ
σύμμαχον, σέ δὲ τιμωρὸν αἰτουμαι
ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι· καὶ παῖδα οὕτως ὡς δυνατόν σε
ποιοῦμαι· ἄπαις δέ εἰμι ἀρρένων παίδων· ⁷



11. ⁸Ὅς γὰρ ⁸ἦν μοι μόνος καὶ καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, ὃ
δέσποτα, καὶ ἐμὲ φιλῶν καὶ τιμῶν ὥσπερ ἂν εὐδαίμονα
πατέρα παῖς τιμῶν τιθείη, ⁹τοῦτον ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς οὗτος
καλέσωντος τοῦ τότε βασιλέως, πατρὸς δὲ τοῦ νῦν, ¹⁰ὡς
δώσοντος ¹¹τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ ἐμῷ παιδί, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεπεμ-
ψάμην μέγα φρονῶν ὅτι δῆθεν τῆς βασιλέως θυγατρὸς
ὀψοίμην τὸν ἐμὸν υἱὸν γαμέτην, ὁ δὲ νῦν βασιλεὺς ¹²εἰς
ἧήραν αὐτὸν παρακαλέσας, καὶ ἀνεῖς ¹³αὐτῷ θηρᾶν ἀνά

¹ Acc.² Gen. 187, c.³ Indirect object of παρειχόμεν.⁴ at your hands.⁵ 236.⁶ In apposition with ἑμαυτόν.⁷ ἄπαις . . . παίδων, childless of male offspring, i.e. I have no sons.⁸ ὅς γάρ, for he.⁹ Potential, could make. τιμῶν denotes the means, 271, b.¹⁰ τοῦ νῦν, the present king.¹¹ 271, δ.¹² βασιλεὺς repeats βασιλεὺς four lines above.¹³ From ἀν-τήμ.

κράτος, ὡς πολλὸν κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἵππεὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι, ὁ μὲν ὡς φίλῳ συνέθῆρα, φανείσης δ' ἄρκτου¹ διώκοντες ἀμφότεροι, ὁ μὲν νῦν ἄρχων οὗτος ἀκοντίσας ἤμαρτεν, ὡς μήποτ' ὠφελεν,² ὁ δ' ἐμὸς παῖς βαλὼν, οὐδὲν δέον,³ καταβάλλει τὴν ἄρκτον. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἀνιαθεὶς ἄρ' οὗτος κατέσχευεν ὑπὸ σκότου τὸν φθόνον.⁴ ὡς δὲ πάλιν λέοντος παρατυχόντος ὁ μὲν αὖ ἤμαρτεν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν οἶμαι παθὼν, ὁ δ' αὖ ἐμὸς παῖς αὖθις τυχὼν⁵ κατειργάσατό τε τὸν λέοντα καὶ εἶπεν, Ἔρα βέβληκα δις ἐφεξῆς καὶ καταβέβληκα θήρα ἑκατεράκις, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι κατίσχει ὁ ἀνόσιος τὸν φθόνον, ἀλλ' αἰχμὴν παρά τινος τῶν ἐπομένων ἀρπάσας, παίσας εἰς τὰ στέρνα τὸν μόνον μοι καὶ φίλον παῖδα ἀφείλετο⁶ τὴν ψυχὴν.

12. Καὶ γὰρ μὲν ὁ τάλας νεκρὸν ἀντὶ νυμφίου ἐκομισάμην καὶ ἔθαψα τηλικούτος⁷ ὢν ἄρτι γενειάσκοντα τὸν ἄριστον παῖδα τὸν ἀγαπητόν. ὁ δὲ κατακανὼν ὥσπερ ἐχθρὸν ἀπολέσας οὔτε μεταμελόμενος πώποτε φανερός ἐγένετο οὔτε ἀντὶ τοῦ κακοῦ ἔργου τιμῆς τινος ἡξίωσε⁸ τὸν κατὰ γῆς.⁹ ὁ γε μὴν πατὴρ αὐτοῦ καὶ συνώκτισέ με καὶ δῆλος ἦν¹⁰ συναχθόμενός μου τῇ

¹ 273.

² Sc. ἀμαρτεῖν, *would that he had never missed his aim.*

³ *it being in no respect (102) necessary (459), i.e. when he should not.*

⁴ κατ-έσχευεν . . . φθόνον, *kept his grudge concealed.*

⁵ *as it happened, "as luck would have it."*

⁶ 2d aor. mid. of ἀφ-αίρῃω.

⁸ Translate literally, *deemed worthy.*

¹⁰ δῆλος ἦν, *was evidently, etc.; cf. 469.*

⁷ *old as I am, at my age.*

⁹ *him who is underground.*

ξυμφορᾷ. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, εἰ μὲν ἔζη ἐκεῖνος, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ἦλθον πρὸς σέ ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου κακῷ· πολλὰ γὰρ φιλικὰ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου¹ καὶ ὑπηρέτησα ἐκείνῳ· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὸν τοῦ ἐμοῦ παιδὸς φονέα ἡ ἀρχὴ περιήκει, οὐκ ἂν ποτε τούτῳ ἐγὼ δυναίμην εὖνους γενέσθαι, οὐδὲ οὗτος εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι φίλον ἂν ποτ' ἐμὲ ἡγήσαιο.² οἶδε γὰρ ὡς³ ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχω καὶ ὡς⁴ πρόσθεν φαιδρῶς βιοτεύων νῦν διάκειμαι, ἔρημος ὢν καὶ διὰ πένθους⁵ τὸ γῆρας διάγων.

13. Εἰ οὖν σύ με δέχη καὶ ἐλπίδα τινὰ λάβοιμι τῷ φίλῳ παιδὶ τιμωρίας⁶ ἂν τινος μετὰ σοῦ τυχεῖν καὶ ἀνηβῆσαι ἂν⁷ πάλιν δοκῶ μοι καὶ οὔτε ζῶν ἂν ἔτι αἰσχυνοίμην οὔτε ἀποθνήσκων ἀνιώμενος ἂν τελευτᾶν δοκῶ.—ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἄλλ' ἦνπερ, ὦ Γωβρύα, καὶ φρονῶν φαίνη ὅσαπερ λέγεις πρὸς ἡμᾶς, δέχομαί τε ἱκέτην σε καὶ τιμωρήσιν σοι τοῦ παιδὸς⁸ σὺν θεοῖς ὑπισχνοῦμαι. λέξον δέ μοι, ἔφη, ἐάν σοι ταῦτα ποιῶμεν καὶ τὰ τείχη ἐῷμεν ἔχειν σε καὶ τὴν χώραν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἦνπερ πρόσθεν εἶχες, σὺ ἡμῖν⁹ τί¹⁰ ἀντὶ τούτων ὑπηρετήσεις;

14. Ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Τὰ μὲν τείχη, ὅταν ἔλθης, οἰκόν σοι παρέξω· δασμὸν δὲ τῆς χώρας ὄνπερ ἔφερον ἐκείνῳ

¹ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, *received at his hands.*

² νομίζοι.

³ ὡς, *how*, w. ἔχω.

⁴ *and in what a state I am now, who formerly.*

⁵ διὰ πένθους = ἐν πένθει.

⁶ 187, a.

⁷ With ἀνηβῆσαι, *I think that I should.*

⁸ Gen. of cause, *avenge you on account of your son.*

⁹ Dat. after ὑπηρετήσεις.

¹⁰ Cf. 102.

σοὶ ἀποίσω· καὶ ὅποι ἂν στρατεύσῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ πάρθενος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου¹ ἤδη ὠραία, ἣν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν μὲν ᾤμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναῖκα² τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ αὐτὴ τέ μοι ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη³ ἱκέτευσε μὴ δοῦναι αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγὼ τε ὡσαύτως γιγνώσκω. νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλευσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὕτως ὥσπερ ἂν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλεύων περὶ σοῦ φαίνομαι.— οὕτω δὲ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσης, ἐγὼ δίδωμί σοι τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν δεξιάν· θεοὶ δὲ ἡμῖν μάρτυρες ἔστων.— ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν⁴ εἶη. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν, Ἦν αὖριον ἱῆς πρωί, τῇ ἐτέρᾳ⁵ ἂν αὐλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῖν.— οὕτω δὲ οὗτος μὲν ᾤχετο ἡγεμόνα καταλιπών.

487. THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

[Memorabilia II. i. 21-34]

15. Πρόδικος δὲ ὁ σοφός φησιν Ἡρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παίδων⁶ εἰς ἡβὴν ὠρμάτο, ἐν ᾗ οἱ νέοι ἤδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέφονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἐξελλθόντα⁷ εἰς ἡσυχίαν

¹ Gen. dependent on *ώρατα*, of suitable age for.

² In apposition with ἦν.

³ πολλὰ γοωμένη, with many tears.

⁴ ὡς αὐτόν, to him, i.e. to his castle.

⁵ Sc. ἡμέρα.

⁶ boyhood.

⁷ Agrees with Ἡρακλέα. Notice that the entire paragraph is indirect discourse after φησιν.

καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκας προῖεναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν¹ εὐπρεπῇ τε ἰδεῖν² καὶ ἑλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι,³ τὰ δὲ ὄμματα αἰδοῖ,³ τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνη, ἐσθῆτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ' ἑτέραν¹ τεθραμμένην⁴ μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα,⁵ ὥστε⁶ λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος⁷ δοκεῖν⁶ φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὄμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δέ, ἐξ ἧς ἂν μάλιστα ὥρα διαλάμποι,⁸ κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καί, εἰ⁹ τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾷται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.



16. Ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους,¹⁰ τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν (ἔφη ὁ Πρόδικος) ῥηθεῖσαν ἰέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον,¹¹ τὴν δ' ἑτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμεῖν¹² τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ¹³ καὶ εἰπεῖν· Ὅρῳ σε, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα¹⁴ ποῖαν ὁδὸν¹⁵ ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· ἐὰν μὲν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν

¹ the one . . . the other.

² comely to look upon, i.e. in appearance. Cf. 261, δ.

³ 300.

⁴ From τρέφω.

⁵ 102.

⁶ ὥστε δοκεῖν, 442.

⁷ 225.

⁸ Potential.

⁹ To see if.

¹⁰ An exception to 236.

¹¹ Adverbial, at the same pace.

¹² After ἔφη. ¹³ 238.

¹⁴ 468.

¹⁵ Cognate accusative.

σοὶ ἀποίσω· καὶ ὅποι ἂν στρατεύσῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ πάρθενος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου¹ ἤδη ὡραία, ἣν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν μὲν ᾤμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναῖκα² τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ αὐτὴ τέ μοι ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη³ ἰκέτευσε μὴ δοῦναι αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγὼ τε ὡσαύτως γιγνώσκω. νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλεύσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὕτως ὥσπερ ἂν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλεύων περὶ σοῦ φαίνομαι.— οὕτω δὲ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσης, ἐγὼ δίδωμί σοι τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν δεξιάν· θεοὶ δὲ ἡμῖν μάρτυρες ἔστων.— ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν⁴ εἶη. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν, Ἦν αὖριον ἦς πρωί, τῇ ἐτέρα⁵ ἂν αὐλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῖν.— οὕτω δὲ οὗτος μὲν ᾤχετο ἡγεμόνα καταλιπών.

487. THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

[Memorabilia II. i. 21-34]

15. Πρόδικος δὲ ὁ σοφός φησιν Ἡρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παίδων⁶ εἰς ἡβὴν ὠρμάτο, ἐν ᾗ οἱ νέοι ἤδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέφονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἐξελθόντα⁷ εἰς ἡσυχίαν

¹ Gen. dependent on *ώρατα*, of suitable age for.

² In apposition with ἦν.

³ πολλὰ γοωμένη, with many tears.

⁴ ὡς αὐτόν, to him, i.e. to his castle.

⁵ Sc. ἡμέρα.

⁶ boyhood.

⁷ Agrees with Ἡρακλέα. Notice that the entire paragraph is indirect discourse after φησιν.

καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκας προῖεναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν¹ εὐπρεπῇ τε ἰδεῖν² καὶ ἐλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι,³ τὰ δὲ ὄμματα αἰδοῖ,⁴ τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνη, ἐσθῇτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ' ἑτέραν¹ τεθραμμένην⁴ μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα,⁵ ὥστε⁶ λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος⁷ δοκεῖν⁶ φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὄμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δέ, ἐξ ἧς ἂν μάλιστα ὥρα διαλάμποι,⁸ κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καί, εἴ⁹ τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾷται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.



16. Ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους,¹⁰ τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν (ἔφη ὁ Πρόδικος) ῥηθεῖσαν ἰέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον,¹¹ τὴν δ' ἑτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμεῖν¹² τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ¹³ καὶ εἰπεῖν· Ὁρῶ σε, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα¹⁴ ποῖαν ὁδὸν¹⁵ ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· ἐὰν μὲν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν

¹ the one . . . the other.

² comely to look upon, i.e. in appearance. Cf. 261, δ.

³ 300.

⁴ From τρέφω.

⁵ 102.

⁶ ὥστε δοκεῖν, 442.

⁷ 225.

⁸ Potential.

⁹ To see if.

¹⁰ An exception to 236.

¹¹ Adverbial, at the same pace.

¹² After ἔφη. ¹³ 238.

¹⁴ 468.

¹⁵ Cognate accusative.

ἡδίστην τε καὶ ῥάστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε, καὶ τῶν μὲν
τερπνῶν οὐδενὸς¹ ἄγευστος ἔσει, τῶν δὲ χαλεπῶν ἄπει-
ρος διαβιώσει. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πολέμων² οὐδὲ
πραγμάτων φροντιεῖς, ἀλλὰ σκοπούμενος³ διέσει, τί ἂν
κεχαρισμένον ἢ σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν εὖροις, ἢ τί ἂν ἰδὼν ἢ τί
ἀκούσας τερφθείης, ἢ τίνων⁴ ἂν ὁσφραϊνόμενος ἢ ἀπτό-
μενος ἡσθείης καὶ πῶς ἂν μαλακώτατα καθεύδοις, καὶ
πῶς ἂν ἀπονώτατα τούτων⁵ πάντων τυγχάνοις. ἐὰν δέ
ποτε γένηται τις ὑποψία σπάνεως⁶ ἀφ' ὧν ἔσται ταῦτα,
οὐ φόβος, μή σε ἀγάγω ἐπὶ τὸ⁷ πονοῦντα καὶ ταλαιπω-
ροῦντα τῷ σώματι καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ ταῦτα πορίζεσθαι·
ἀλλ' οἷς⁸ ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται τούτοις σὺ χρήσει,
οὐδενὸς⁹ ἀπεχόμενος, ὅθεν ἂν δυνατὸν ᾖ τι κερδᾶναι·
πανταχόθεν γὰρ ὠφελεῖσθαι τοῖς ἐμοὶ συνούσιν ἐξου-
σίαν ἔγωγε παρέχω.

17. Καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα· ὦ γύναι,¹⁰
ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἔστιν; ἢ δέ· Οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι,
ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν,¹¹ οἱ δὲ μισοῦντές με
ὑποκοριζόμενοι ὀνομάζουσίν με Κακίαν.¹¹ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ
ἢ ἑτέρα γυνή προσελθούσα εἶπε· Καὶ ἐγὼ ἦκω πρὸς

¹ Obj. gen. after ἄγευστος, connected with γεύομαι, which takes the genitive. 187, b. So ἀπειρος.

² Gen. of cause.

³ Expresses manner, but ἰδὼν, ἀκούσας, etc., means.

⁴ 187, b.

⁵ 187, a.

⁶ Objective gen.

⁷ τὸ belongs to πορίζεσθαι. πονοῦντα and ταλαιπωροῦντα agree with the omitted subject of πορίζεσθαι, and express means.

⁸ Object of ἐργάζωνται, attracted into the case of its antecedent, τούτοις, which is dat. after χρήσει. Cf. *utor* in Latin.

⁹ 141.

¹⁰ voc. of γυνή, *lady, madam*; cf. 367.

¹¹ 255.

σέ, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυῖα¹ τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε,² καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἐξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, εἰ τὴν πρὸς ἐμέ ὁδὸν τράποιο, σφόδρ' ἂν σε τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ἐμέ³ ἔτι πολὺν ἐντιμοτέραν καὶ ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς διαπρεπεστέρα φανῆναι.⁴ οὐκ ἐξαπατήσω δέ σε προοιμίῳ ἡδονῆς, ἀλλ', ἥπερ οἱ θεοὶ διέθεσαν, τὰ ὄντα διηγῆσμαι μετ' ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὄντων⁵ ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου καὶ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδόασιν ἀνθρώποις.

18. ἀλλ' εἴτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἴλεως εἶναί σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον⁶ τοὺς θεοὺς· εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλεις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τινος πόλεως ἐπιθυμῶν τιμᾶσθαι, τὴν πόλιν ὠφελήτέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσης ἀξιοῖς⁷ ἐπ' ἀρετῇ θαυμάζεσθαι, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εἶ ποιεῖν· εἴτε γῆν βούλει σοι καρποὺς ἀφθόνους φέρειν, τὴν γῆν θεραπευτέον· εἴτε ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων οἶε δεῖν πλουτίζεσθαι, τῶν βοσκημάτων⁸ ἐπιμελητέον· εἴτε διὰ πολέμου ὁρμᾶς αὔξεσθαι, καὶ βούλει δύνασθαι τοὺς τε φίλους ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς χειροῦσθαι, τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας αὐτάς τε παρὰ τῶν ἐπισταμένων μαθητέον, καὶ ὅπως αὐταῖς δεῖ χρῆσθαι ἀσκητέον· εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ σώματι⁹ βούλει

¹ Partic. of οἶδα.

² τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε, *your parents*.

³ Expressed for contrast. Cf. 310, end.

⁴ 2d aor. pass. of φαίω, w. force of mid., *appear*.

⁵ *the things which are*, partitive gen. w. οὐδέν.

⁶ 427.

⁷ *expect, desire*.

⁸ 187, b.

⁹ Dative of respect, a form of the dative of manner (300).

δυνατὸς εἶναι, τῇ γνώμῃ¹ ὑπηρετεῖν ἐθιστέον τὸ σῶμα καὶ γυμναστέον σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρώτι.

19. Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὥς φησι Πρόδικος· Ἐννοεῖς, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνας ἡ γυνή σοι αὕτη διηγείται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥαδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε. Καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· ὦ τλήμων, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; ἢ τί ἡδὺ οἶσθα, μηδὲν τούτων ἔνεκα πράττειν ἐθέλουσα; ἥτις οὐδὲ τὴν τῶν ἡδέων ἐπιθυμίαν ἀναμένεις, ἀλλὰ, πρὶν ἐπιθυμῆσαι, πάντων² ἐμπίπλασαι, πρὶν μὲν πεινῆν³ ἐσθίουσα, πρὶν δὲ διψῆν πίνουσα, ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως φάγῃς, ὀψοποιοὺς μηχανωμένη, ἵνα δὲ ἡδέως πίνῃς, οἶνους τε πολυτελεῖς παρασκευάζει, καὶ τοῦ θέρους⁴ χιόνα περιθέουσα ζητεῖς· ἵνα δὲ καθυπνώσῃς ἡδέως, οὐ μόνον τὰς στρωμνὰς μαλακάς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς κλῖνας καὶ τὰ ὑπόβαθρα ταῖς κλῖναις παρασκευάζει· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὸ πονεῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν ὃ τι ποιῇς,⁵ ὕπνου ἐπιθυμεῖς.

20. ἀθάνατος δὲ οὖσα⁶ ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει. τοῦ δὲ πάντων ἡδίστου ἀκούσματος,⁷ ἐπαίνου ἑαυτῆς, ἀνῆκοος εἶ, καὶ τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος· οὐδὲν γὰρ πώποτε

¹ P. 175, n. 9.

² P. 127, n. 3.

³ πεινᾶω contracts αε into η, so also διψᾶω and ἰᾶω.

⁴ 293.

⁵ μηδὲν . . . ὃ τι ποιῇς, nothing to do, obj. of ἔχειν.

⁶ Concessive, though, etc.

⁷ Gen. after ἀνῆκοος, as in § 16, as if a verb were used: *the sweetest sound of all you have never heard*, 187, b.

σεαυτῆς¹ ἔργον καλὸν τεθέασαι. τίς δ' ἂν σοι λεγούσῃ τι πιστεύσεις;² τίς δ' ἂν δεομένη τινός³ ἐπαρκέσειεν; ἢ τίς ἂν εὖ φρονῶν τοῦ σοῦ θιάσου⁴ τολμήσειεν εἶναι; οἱ νέοι μὲν ὄντες τοῖς σώμασιν⁵ ἀδύνατοί εἰσι, πρεσβύτεροι δὲ γενόμενοι ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀνόητοι, ἀπόνως μὲν λιπαροὶ διὰ νεότητος τρεφόμενοι, ἐπιπόνως δὲ αὐχμηροὶ⁶ διὰ γήρως περῶντες, τοῖς μὲν πεπραγμένοις αἰσχυνόμενοι, τοῖς δὲ πραττομένοις βαρυνόμενοι, τὰ μὲν ἡδέα ἐν τῇ νεότητι διαδραμόντες, τὰ δὲ χαλεπὰ εἰς τὸ γήρας ἀποθέμενοι.

21. ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς,⁷ σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς· ἔργον δὲ καλὸν οὔτε θείον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. τιμῶμαι δὲ μάλιστα πάντων καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις, οἷς προσήκει, ἀγαπητὴ μὲν συνεργὸς τεχνίταις, πιστὴ δὲ φύλαξ οἰκῶν δεσπόταις, εὐμενὴς δὲ παραστάτις οἰκέταις, ἀγαθὴ δὲ συλλήπτρια τῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόνων, βεβαία δὲ τῶν ἐν πολέμῳ σύμμαχος ἔργων, ἀρίστη δὲ φιλίας κοινωνός. ἔστι δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς φίλοις ἡδεῖα μὲν καὶ ἀπράγμων σίτων⁸ καὶ ποτῶν ἀπόλαυσις. ἀνέχονται γὰρ ἕως ἂν ἐπιθυμήσωσιν⁹ αὐτῶν. ὕπνος δ' αὐτοῖς πάρεστιν ἡδίων ἢ τοῖς ἀμόχθοις, καὶ οὔτε ἀπολείποντες αὐτὸν ἄχθονται, οὔτε διὰ τοῦτον μεθιάσι τὰ δέοντα

¹ Subjective gen., 132.

² Potential. In what word is the protasis implied?

³ P. 127, n. 3.

⁴ Pred. gen.

⁵ See p. 179, n. 9.

⁶ Pred. adj. after περῶντες.

⁷ 236.

⁸ 132.

⁹ 434.

πράττειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν νέοι τοῖς τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἐπαί-
νοις¹ χαίρουσιν, οἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι ταῖς τῶν νέων τιμαῖς
ἀγάλλονται· καὶ ἡδέως μὲν τῶν παλαιῶν πράξεων²
μέμνηνται, εὖ δὲ τὰς παρούσας ἡδονταὶ πράττοντες, δι'
ἐμὲ φίλοι μὲν θεοῖς ὄντες, ἀγαπητοὶ δὲ φίλοις, τίμιοι δὲ
πατρίσιν· ὅταν δ' ἔλθῃ τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος, οὐ μετὰ
λήθης ἄτιμοι κεύνται, ἀλλὰ μετὰ μνήμης τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον
ὑμνούμενοι θάλλουσι. τοιαῦτά³ σοι, ὦ παῖ τοκέων
ἀγαθῶν, Ἡράκλεις, ἔξεστι διαπονησαμένῳ τὴν μακαρι-
στοτάτην εὐδαιμονίαν κεκτήσθαι.

¹ 300.² 187, b.³ Obj. of διαπονησαμένῳ.

APPENDIX

488.

RULES OF EUPHONY

1. Before **M**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; **κ** or **χ** becomes **γ**, as **τρίβω**, **τέτρίμμαι**; **ἄρχω**, **ἡργμαι**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** often becomes **σ**, as **πείθω**, **πέπεισμαι**; **ἄρπάζω**, **ἡρπασμαι**.

2. Before **T**, **Δ**, or **Θ**, **π**, **β**, **φ**, **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** is made coördinate (9); **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** becomes **σ**; as **πείθω**, **ἐπέισθην**; **ἄγω**, **ἦκται**.

3. With **Σ**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **ψ**; **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** becomes **ξ**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** is dropped; as **πέμπω**, **πέμψω**; **ἔχω**, **ἔξω**. The combinations **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, occurring before **σ** are dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened; as **λύουσα** for **λύοντσα**.

4. When the stem of a verb ends in a consonant, the endings (**-θον**, **-θην**) **-θε**, **θαι**, etc., are used instead of (**-σθον**, **-σθην**) **-σθε**, **-σθαι**, etc. (109).

5. With consonant stems the periphrastic form of the third personal plural is used; as **ἡγμένοι εἰσὶ**, **ἡγμένοι ἦσαν** (for **ἡγνται**, **ἡγντο**, which would be hard to pronounce).

6. **N** before **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; before **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** it becomes **γ** nasal; before **τ**, **δ**, **θ** it is unchanged; before another liquid it is changed to that liquid; before **σ** it is

generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened, α to *ᾱ*, ε to *ει*, ο to *ου*; as *συμπέμπω* for *συνπέμπω*, *συγκαλέω* for *συνκαλέω*, but *συντάττω*; *συλλέγω* for *συνλέγω*, *λύουσι* for *λύονσι*.

7. A rough mute is never doubled. Initial ρ is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and also after the syllabic augment; *ῥίπτω*, *ῥρῖπτον*.

When a smooth mute comes before a rough vowel it is itself made rough; as *καθίστημι* for *κατ(α)ίστημι*.

In reduplications an initial rough mute is made smooth; as *τέθυκα*.

TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION

NOUNS

489.

O-Declension

SINGULAR

N.	λόγος	δοῦλος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	δούλου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	δούλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	δούλον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	δοῦλε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	δώρον

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(λόγῳ)	(δοῦλῳ)	(ἀνθρώπῳ)	(στρατηγῷ)	(δώρῳ)
(G. D.)	(λόγοιν)	(δούλοιν)	(ἀνθρώποιν)	(στρατηγοῖν)	(δώροιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	λόγοι	δοῦλοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	δούλων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	δούλους	ἀνθρώπους	στρατηγούς	δῶρα

490.

A-Declension, Feminine

SINGULAR

N. V.	χάρᾱ	Μούσα	σκηνή	γέφυρα
G.	χάρᾱς	Μούσης	σκηνῆς	γεφύρας
D.	χάρᾱ	Μούσῃ	σκηνῇ	γεφύρᾳ
A.	χάρᾱν	Μούσαν	σκηνήν	γέφυραν

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(χάρᾱ)	(Μούσᾱ)	(σκηνά)	(γεφύρᾱ)
(G. D.)	(χάραιν)	(Μούσαιν)	(σκηναῖν)	(γεφύραιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	χάραι	Μούσαι	σκηναί	γέφυραι
G.	χαράων	Μουσῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφύρων
D.	χάραις	Μούσαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις
A.	χάρᾱς	Μούσᾱς	σκηνάς	γεφύρας

491.

A-Declension, Masculine

SINGULAR

N.	νεᾷνῆς	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾷνιου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾷνι	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾷνιον	πολίτην	πελταστήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾷνᾱ	πολίτα	πελταστά	σατράπη

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(νεᾷνᾱ)	(πολίτᾱ)	(πελταστά)	(σατράπᾱ)
(G. D.)	(νεᾷναιν)	(πολίταιν)	(πελτασταῖν)	(σατράπαιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	νεᾷναι	πολίται	πελτασταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾷνῶν	πολιτῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾷναις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾷνῆς	πολίτᾱς	πελταστάς	σατράπῃς

492. Consonant Declension — Palatals and Labials

SINGULAR

N.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	κήρυκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	κήρυκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	κήρυκα
V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(φύλακε)	(διώρυχε)	(φλέβε)	(κήρυκε)
(G. D.)	(φυλάκοιν)	(διωρύχοιν)	(φλεβοῖν)	(κηρύκοιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	κήρυκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	φλεψί	κήρυξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	κήρυκας

493.

Linguals

SINGULAR

N.	νύξ	δρνῖς	ἐλπῖς	λέων	σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	δρνίθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	νυκτί	δρνίθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτα	δρνῖν	ἐλπίδα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	νύξ	δρνῖς	ἐλπί	λέον	σῶμα

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(νύκτε)	(δρνίθε)	(ἐλπίδε)	(λέοντε)	(σώματε)
(G. D.)	(νυκτοῖν)	(δρνίθοιν)	(ἐλπίδοιν)	(λεόντοιν)	(σωμάτοιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	νύκτες	δρνίθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	δρνίθων	ἐλπίδων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	νυξί	δρνίσι	ἐλπίσι	λέουσι	σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	δρνίθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	σώματα

494. Liquid and Syncopated Nouns

SINGULAR

N.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	πατήρ	μήτηρ	άνήρ
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	πατρός	μητρός	άνδρός
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	πατρί	μητρί	άνδρι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ῥήτορα	μήνα	πατέρα	μητέρα	άνδρα
V.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτορ	μήν	πάτερ	μήτερ	άνερ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ἡγεμόνε)	(ῥήτορε)	(μήνε)	(πατέρε)	(μητέρε)	(άνδρε)
(G.D.)	(ἡγεμόνοιν)	(ῥητόροιν)	(μηνοῖν)	(πατέροιν)	(μητέροιν)	(άνδροῖν)

PLURAL

N.V.	ἡγεμόνες	ῥήτορες	μήνες	πατέρες	μητέρες	άνδρες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	πατέρων	μητέρων	άνδρων
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ῥήτορσι	μησί	πατράσι	μητράσι	άνδράσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ῥήτορας	μήνας	πατέρας	μητέρας	άνδρας

495. Stems in Σ

SINGULAR

N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	(γένεος) γένους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους	(κρέαος) κρέως
D.	(γένει) γένει	(Σωκράτει) Σωκράτει	(κρέαι) κρείαι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτεια) Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(γένεε, γένει)
(G.D.)	(γενέοιν, γενοῖν)

PLURAL

N.A.V.	(γένεια) γένη	(κρέαα) κρέα
G.	γενέων, γενῶν	(κρεάων) κρεῶν
D.	γένεσι	κρέασι

496. Nouns in ΙΣ and ΕΥΣ

SINGULAR

N.	πόλις	πήχυς	ἄστυ	ιχθύς	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἀστειος	ιχθύος	βασιλέως
D.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πήχει) πήχει	(ἄστει) ἄστει	ιχθύϊ (βασιλεῖ)	βασιλεῖ
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	ἄστυ	ιχθύν	βασιλέα
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστυ	ιχθύ	βασιλεῦ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(πόλει, πόλει)	(πήχει, πήχει)	(ἄστει, ἄστει)	(ιχθύε)	(βασιλέε)
(G.D.)	(πολλόιν)	(πηχέοιν)	(ἀστέοιν)	(ιχθύοιν)	(βασιλέοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	(πόλεις) πόλεις	(πήχεις) πήχεις	(ἄστεια) ἄσται	ιχθύες	(βασιλείες) βασιλεῖς
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἀστειων	ιχθύων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἀστεσι	ιχθύσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστεια) ἄσται	ιχθύς	βασιλεῦς

497. Stems in Digamma

SINGULAR

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γρᾱός	νεός
D.	βοῖ	γρᾱῖ	νηῖ
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(βόε)	(γρᾱε)	(νήε)
(G.D.)	(βοοῖν)	(γρᾱοῖν)	(νεοῖν)

PLURAL

N.V.	βόες	γρᾱές	νήες
G.	βοῶν	γρᾱῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσῖ	γραυσῖ	ναυσῖ
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

498. Contract Nouns in O and A

SINGULAR

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾱ)	μνᾶ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ	(μνάδς)	μνᾶς
D.	(νόφ)	νῶ	(ὀστέφ)	ὀστῶ	(μνάφ)	μνῶ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾱν)	μνᾶν
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνάᾱ)	μνᾶ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(νόω)	(νό)	(ὀστέω)	(ὀστώ)	(μνάᾱ)	(μνᾶ)
(G.D.)	(νόοιν)	(νοῖν)	(ὀστέοιν)	(ὀστοῖν)	(μνάαιν)	(μναιν)

PLURAL

N.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόων)	νῶν	(ὀστέων)	ὀστών	(μναῶν)	μνῶν
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναις
A.	(νόους)	νοῦς	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάδς)	μνᾶς
V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ

SINGULAR

N.	(γέα)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέας)	Ἐρμῆς
G.	(γέας)	γῆς	(Ἐρμέου)	Ἐρμοῦ
D.	(γέφ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέφ)	Ἐρμῆ
A.	(γέαυ)	γῆν	(Ἐρμέαν)	Ἐρμῆν
V.	(γέα)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέα)	Ἐρμῆ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(Ἐρμέα)	(Ἐρμᾶ)
(G.D.)	(Ἐρμέαιν)	(Ἐρμαῖν)

PLURAL

N.V.	(Ἐρμέαι)	Ἐρμαι
G.	(Ἐρμεῶν)	Ἐρμῶν
D.	(Ἐρμέαις)	Ἐρμαις
A.	(Ἐρμέας)	Ἐρμᾶς

ADJECTIVES

499. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension

SINGULAR						
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλῖα	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλῖας	φιλίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλῖαν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλῖα	φίλιον
*DUAL						
(N.A.V.)	(ἀγαθῷ)	(ἀγαθᾷ)	(ἀγαθῷ)	(φιλίῳ)	(φιλῖα)	(φιλίῳ)
(G.D.)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(ἀγαθαῖν)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(φιλίοιν)	(φιλίαιν)	(φιλίοιν)
PLURAL						
N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
A.	ἀγαθοῦς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	φίλιους	φιλῖας	φίλια

500. Consonant Declension

SINGULAR						
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	ἀληθής			ἀληθές
G.		εὐδαίμονος		(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς	
D.		εὐδαίμονι		(ἀληθεί)	ἀληθει	
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῇ		ἀληθές
V.		εὐδαιμον			ἀληθές	
*DUAL						
(N.A.V.)	(εὐδαίμονε)			(ἀληθέε,	ἀληθει)	
(G.D.)	(εὐδαίμόνοι)			(ἀληθείοι,	ἀληθοῖν)	
PLURAL						
N.V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεις	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῇ
G.		εὐδαιμόνων		(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν	
D.		εὐδαίμοσι			ἀληθέσι	
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	ἀληθεῖς		(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῇ

501. Consonant (ντ) and A-Declensions

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκόν	ἑκούσα	ἑκόν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἑκόντος	ἑκούσης	ἑκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἑκόντι	ἑκούσῃ	ἑκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἑκόντα	ἑκούσαν	ἑκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκόν	ἑκούσα	ἑκόν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(χαρίεντε)	(χαρίεσσᾱ)	(χαρίεντε)	(ἑκόντε)	(ἑκούσᾱ)	(ἑκόντε)
(G.D.)	(χαρίεντοιν)	(χαρίεσσαιν)	(χαρίεντοιν)	(ἑκόντοιν)	(ἑκούσαιν)	(ἑκόντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντες	ἑκούσαι	ἑκόντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἑκόντων	ἑκούσῶν	ἑκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι	ἑκούσι	ἑκούσαις	ἑκούσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντας	ἑκούσᾶς	ἑκόντα

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν		πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός		πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί		πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν		πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

502. Consonant (υ and αν) and A-Declensions

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ		μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκεῖᾱς	γλυκέος		μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖᾱ	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ		μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ		μέλανα	μελαίναν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ		μέλαν	μελαίνα	μέλαν

*DUAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
(N.A.V.)	(γλικέε)	(γλυκειᾶ)	(γλυκέε)	(μελανε)	(μελαινᾶ)	(μελανε)
(G.D.)	(γλυκέοιν)	(γλυκειῖαιν)	(γλυκέοιν)	(μελάνοιν)	(μελαινῖαιν)	(μελάγοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	(γλυκέε) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα	μελανε	μελαιναι	μέλανα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκειῖαις	γλυκέσι	μέλασι	μελαινῖαις	μέλασι
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖᾱς	γλυκέα	μέλανας	μελαινᾱς	μέλανα

503.

Irregular Adjectives

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολόν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(μεγάλῳ)	(μεγαλᾶ)	(μεγάλῳ)
(G.D.)	(μεγάλοιν)	(μεγάλῖαιν)	(μεγάλοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

504.

Contract Adjectives

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἀργυρά	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέᾱς) ἀργυρᾱς	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἀργυρᾱ	(ἀργυρέῳ) ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν) ἀργυρᾱν	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν

*DUAL

(N.A.)	(ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρά)	(ἀργυρέᾱ, ἀργυρά)	(ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρά)
(G.D.)	(ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)	(ἀργυρέαιν, ἀργυραῖν)	(ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)

PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρά
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυράς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρά

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(χρῆστες) χρῦστοῖς	(χρῦστέᾱ) χρῦσῆ	(χρῦστεον) χρῦστοῦν
G.	(χρῦστέου) χρῦστοῦ	(χρῦστέας) χρῦσῆς	(χρῦστέου) χρῦστοῦ
D.	(χρῦστέφ) χρῦσφ	(χρῦστέφ) χρῦσῆ	(χρῦστέφ) χρῦσφ
A.	(χρῦστεον) χρῦστοῦν	(χρῦστέαν) χρῦσῆν	(χρῦστεον) χρῦστοῦν

*DUAL

(N.A.)	(χρῦστέω, χρῦσά)	(χρῦστέᾱ, χρῦσά)	(χρῦστέω, χρῦσά)
(G.D.)	(χρῦστέοιν, χρῦστοῖν)	(χρῦστέαιν, χρῦσαῖν)	(χρῦστέοιν, χρῦστοῖν)

PLURAL

N.	(χρῆσται) χρῦστοῖ	(χρῦστέαι) χρῦσταῖ	(χρῦστέα) χρῦσά
G.	(χρῦστέων) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦστέων) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦστέων) χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦστέοις) χρῦστοῖς	(χρῦστέαις) χρῦσταῖς	(χρῦστέοις) χρῦστοῖς
A.	(χρῦστέους) χρῦστοῦς	(χρῦστέας) χρῦσῶς	(χρῦστέα) χρῦσά

SINGULAR

N.	(ἀπλόος) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλῆ	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλῆς	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλφ	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλῆ	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλφ
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλῆν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν

*DUAL

(N.A.)	(ἀπλόω, ἀπλώ)	(ἀπλόᾱ, ἀπλά)	(ἀπλόω, ἀπλώ)
(G.D.)	(ἀπλόοιν, ἀπλοῖν)	(ἀπλόαιν, ἀπλαῖν)	(ἀπλόοιν, ἀπλοῖν)

PLURAL

N.	(ἀπλόοι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλά
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόας) ἀπλάς	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλά

505. Participles — Ω Verbs

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσάσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσάσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λύσαν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε)	(λύσαντε	λύσάσᾱ	λίσαντε)
(G.D.)	(λύόντων	λύούσαις	λύόντων)	(λύσάντων	λύσάσαις	λύσάντων)

PLURAL

N.V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσῶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύουσι	λύούσαις	λύουσι	λύσᾱσι	λύσάσαις	λύσᾱσι
A.	λύοντας	λύούσᾱς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσάσᾱς	λύσαντα

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκῶς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖᾱς	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾳ	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(λελυκότε	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότε)	(λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε)
(G.D.)	(λελυκότων	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκότων)	(λυθέντων	λυθείσαις	λυθέντων)

PLURAL

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖᾱς	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμῶν	ποιῶν	ποιούσα	ποιούν
G.	τίμώντος	τίμωσῆς	τίμῶντος	ποιούντος	ποιούσῆς	ποιούντος
D.	τίμῶντι	τίμῶσῃ	τίμῶντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιούντι
A.	τίμῶντα	τίμῶσαν	τίμῶν	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιούν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(τίμῶντε	τίμῶσᾱ	τίμῶντε)	(ποιούντε	ποιούσᾱ	ποιούντε)
(G.D.)	(τίμῶντοιν	τίμῶσαιν	τίμῶντοιν)	(ποιούντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	τίμῶντες	τίμῶσαι	τίμῶντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G.	τίμῶντων	τίμῶσῶν	τίμῶντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τίμῶσι	τίμῶσαις	τίμῶσι	ποιούσι	ποιούσαις	ποιούσι
A.	τίμῶντας	τίμῶσᾶς	τίμῶντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσᾶς	ποιούντα

506.

Participles—MI Verbs

ῶν	οὔσα	ῶν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
όντος	ούσῆς	όντος	διδόντος	διδούσῆς	διδόντος
etc., like λύων.			· etc., like λύων.		

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσῆς	ιστάντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσῆς	δεικνύντος
D.	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ιστάντε	ιστάσᾱ	ιστάντε)	(δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε)
(G.D.)	(ιστάντοιν	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντοιν)	(δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	ιστάντων	ιστάσῶν	ιστάντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	ιστάντας	ιστάσᾶς	ιστάντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾶς	δεικνύντα

507.

Table of Numerals

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
1	εἷς, μία, ἓν, one	πρῶτος, η, ον, first	ἅπαξ, once
2	δύο, two	δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, second	δύς, twice
3	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἐπτά	ἑβδομος	ἐπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ένδεκα	ένδέκατος	ένδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεις καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	έκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἐπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	έννεακαίδεκα	ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι or εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30	τριάκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταράκοστός	τετταράκοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100	έκατόν	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιᾱκίς
300	τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α	ἐπτακοσιοστός	

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
800	ὀκτᾶκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ἐνάκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	χίλιοι, αι, α	χίλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχίλιοστός	
3000	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχίλιοστός	
10000	μύριοι, αι, α	μύριοστός	μυριάκις

508. Declension of Numerals

N.	εἷς	μία	ἓν		
G.	ἑνός	μιάς	ἑνός	N.A.	δύο
D.	ἐνί	μιά	ἐνί	G.D.	δυοῖν
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἓν		
N.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τριῶν			τεττάρων	
D.	τρισί			τέτταρσι	
A.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρας	τέτταρα

509. THE ARTICLE

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL					
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	(N.A.)	(τά	τά	τά)	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	(G.D.)	(τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν)	G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τάς	τά

PRONOUNS

510. Personal and Intensive Pronouns

SINGULAR						
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἑ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
*DUAL						
(N.A.)	(νó)	(σφώ)		(αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ)
(G.D.)	(νῶν)	(σφῶν)		(αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν)

PLURAL

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς	σφείς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

511.

Reflexive Pronouns

SINGULAR

PLURAL

	M.	F.		M.	F.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς		ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ		ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν		ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.		M.	F.
G.	σεαυτοῦ ἢ σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς ἢ σαυτῆς		ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	σεαυτῷ ἢ σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ ἢ σαυτῇ		ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὕμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	σεαυτόν ἢ σαυτόν	σεαυτήν ἢ σαυτήν		ὕμᾶς αὐτούς	ὕμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
G.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ		ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ		ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό		ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

contracted into

G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ		αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό		αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

512.

Reciprocal Pronoun

*DUAL

PLURAL

G.	(ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν)		ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	(ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν)		ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισ
A.	(ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαῖ	ἀλλήλω)		ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα

513. Demonstrative Pronouns

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	(τούτω	τούτῳ	τούτῳ)	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	(τούτοι	τούτοι	τούτοι)	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ				τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο				τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

SINGULAR

N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο

*DUAL

(N.A.)	(τάδε	τάδε	τάδε)	(ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω)
(G.D.)	(τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε)	(ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν)

PLURAL

N.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα

514. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

SINGULAR

N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τίνος, του	
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τίνι, τῳ	
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί

*DUAL

(N.A.)	(τίνε)	(τίνε)
(G.D.)	(τίνοιν)	(τίνοιν)

PLURAL

N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων		τινῶν	
D.	τίσι		τίσι	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

515.

Relative Pronouns

SINGULAR				*DUAL			PLURAL			
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ				N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	(N.A.)	(ὃ	ᾧ	G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν
D.	ᾧ	ᾧ	ᾧ	(G.D.)	(οἶν	οἶν	D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	ὅν	ἣν	ὃ				A.	οὓς	ᾧς	ᾧ

SINGULAR			
N.	ὅστις	ἣτις	ὃ τι
G.	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἣστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἣτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ τι

*DUAL			
(N.A.)	(ᾧτινε)	(ᾧτινε)	(ᾧτινε)
(G.D.)	(οἶντινοιν)	(οἶντινοιν)	(οἶντινοιν)

PLURAL			
N.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ᾗτινα, ᾗττα
G.	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	ᾧντινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις	οἷστίσι	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις
A.	οὓστινας	ᾧστινας	ᾗτινα, ᾗττα

VERBS

516.

Active Voice of λύω

INDICATIVE					
PRESENT, IMPERFECT,		FUTURE, AORIST,		PERFECT, PLUPERFECT	
<i>I loose, am I loosed, I shall loose.</i>		<i>I shall I loosed.</i>		<i>I have loosed. I had loosed.</i>	
<i>loosing. was loosing, used to loose.</i>					
S. 1.	λύω	ἐλύον	λύσω	ἐλύσα	λέλυκα
2.	λύεις	ἐλύες	λύσεις	ἐλύσας	λέλυκας
3.	λύει	ἐλύε	λύσει	ἐλύσε	λέλυκε
*D. 2.	(λύετον)	(ἐλύετον)	(λύσετον)	(ἐλύσατον)	(λέλυκατον)
3.	(λύετην)	(ἐλύετην)	(λύσετην)	(ἐλύσάτην)	(λέλυκάτην)
P. 1.	λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν	ἐλύσαμεν	λέλυκαμεν
2.	λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε	ἐλύσατε	λέλυκατε
3.	λύουσι	ἐλύον	λύσουσι	ἐλύσαν	λέλυκάσι

SUBJUNCTIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AOBIST	PERFECT
S. 1.	λύω		λύσω	λελύκω
2.	λύῃς		λύσῃς	λελύκης
3.	λύῃ		λύσῃ	λελύκη
*D. 2.	(λύητον)		(λύσῃτον)	(λελύκητον)
3.	(λύητον)		(λύσῃτον)	(λελύκητον)
P. 1.	λύωμεν		λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2.	λύητε		λύσῃτε	λελύκητε
3.	λύωσι		λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2.	λύοις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3.	λύοι	λύσοι	λύσαι, λύσειε	λελύκοι
*D. 2.	(λύοιτον)	(λύσοιτον)	(λύσαιτον)	(λελύκοιτον)
3.	(λύοιτην)	(λύσοιτην)	(λύσαιτην)	(λελυκοίτην)
P. 1.	λύοιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2.	λύοιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3.	λύοιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	λύε, loose thou	λύσον	[λέλυκε
3.	λύέτω, let him loose	λύσάτω	λελυκέτω
*D. 2.	(λύετον)	(λύσατον)	(λελύκετον)
3.	(λύέτων)	(λύσάτων)	(λελυκέτων)
P. 2.	λύετε, loose ye	λύσατε	λελύκετε
3.	λύόντων, let them loose	λύσάντων	λελυκέντων]

INFINITIVE

to loose, etc.

λύειν	λύσειν	λῦσαι	λελυκέναι
-------	--------	-------	-----------

PARTICIPLE

loosing, etc.

λύων	λύσων	λύσας	λελυκώς
------	-------	-------	---------

517.

Middle Voice of λύω

INDICATIVE

PRESENT, IMPERFECT, FUTURE,	AOBIST,	PERFECT, PLUPERFECT
<i>I ransom, I ransomed, I shall am ransoming. was ransoming. ransom.</i>	<i>I ransomed.</i>	<i>I have ransomed. I had ransomed.</i>

- | | | | | | | |
|--------|-----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| S. 1. | λύομαι | ἐλύομην | λύσομαι | ἐλύσάμην | ἔλυμαι | ἐελύμην |
| 2. | λύει, λύῃ | ἐλύου | λύσει, λύσῃ | ἐλύσω | ἔλυσαι | ἐέλυσσο |
| 3. | λύεται | ἐλύετο | λύσεται | ἐλύσατο | ἔλυνται | ἐέλυντο |
| *D. 2. | (λύεσθον) | (ἐλύεσθον) | (λύσεισθον) | (ἐλύσασθον) | (ἔλυσθον) | (ἐέλυσθον) |
| 3. | (λύεσθον) | (ἐλύεσθην) | (λύσεισθον) | (ἐλύσασθην) | (ἔλυσθον) | (ἐέλυσθην) |
| P. 1. | λύόμεθα | ἐλύόμεθα | λύσόμεθα | ἐλύσάμεθα | ἔλύμεθα | ἐελύμεθα |
| 2. | λύεσθε | ἐλύεσθε | λύσεισθε | ἐλύσασθε | ἔλυσθε | ἐέλυσθε |
| 3. | λύονται | ἐλύοντο | λύσονται | ἐλύσαντο | ἔλυνται | ἐέλυντο |

SUBJUNCTIVE

- | | | | |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|
| S. 1. | λύωμαι | λύσωμαι | λελυμένος ᾧ |
| 2. | λύῃ | λύσῃ | λελυμένος ᾗς |
| 3. | λύηται | λύσῃται | λελυμένος ᾧ |
| *D. 2. | (λύησθον) | (λύησθον) | (λελυμένω ᾗτον) |
| 3. | (λύησθον) | (λύησθον) | (λελυμένω ᾗτον) |
| P. 1. | λύώμεθα | λύσώμεθα | λελυμένοι ᾧμεν |
| 2. | λύησθε | λύσησθε | λελυμένοι ᾗτε |
| 3. | λύωνται | λύσωνται | λελυμένοι ᾧσι |

OPTATIVE

- | | | | | |
|--------|------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| S. 1. | λύοιμην | λύσοιμην | λύσαιμην | λελυμένος εἴην |
| 2. | λύοιο | λύσοιο | λύσαιο | λελυμένος εἴης |
| 3. | λύοιτο | λύσοιτο | λύσαιτο | λελυμένος εἴη |
| *D. 2. | (λύοισθον) | (λύσοισθον) | (λύσαισθον) | (λελυμένω εἴητον or εἴτον) |
| 3. | (λύοισθην) | (λύσοισθην) | (λύσαισθην) | (λελυμένω εἴητην or εἴτην) |
| P. 1. | λύοίμεθα | λύσοίμεθα | λύσαιίμεθα | λελυμένοι εἴημεν or εἴμεν |
| 2. | λύοισθε | λύσοισθε | λύσαιισθε | λελυμένοι εἴητε or εἴτε |
| 3. | λύοιντο | λύσοιντο | λύσαιιντο | λελυμένοι εἴησαν or εἴεν |

IMPERATIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 2.	λύου, ransom		λῶσαι	λῶσο
3.	λύεσθω, let him ransom		λῷσάσθω	λελύσθω
*D. 2.	(λύεσθον)		(λύσασθον)	(λῶσθον)
3.	(λύεσθων)		(λῷσάσθων)	(λελύσθων)
P. 2.	λύεσθε		λύσασθε	λελύσθε
3.	λύεσθων		λῷσάσθων	λελύσθων

INFINITIVE

λύεσθαι	λύσεισθαι	λύσασθαι	λελύσθαι
---------	-----------	----------	----------

PARTICIPLE

λύόμενος	λῷσόμενος	λῷσάμενος	λελυμένος
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

518. Passive Voice of λύω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 517.

INDICATIVE

	FUTURE	PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1.	λελύσομαι		ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
2.	λελύσει, λελύση		ἐλύθης	λυθήσει, λυθήση
3.	λελύσεται		ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
*D. 2.	(λελύσεισθον)		(ἐλύθητον)	(λυθήσεσθον)
3.	(λελύσεισθων)		(ἐλυθήτην)	(λυθήσεσθων)
P. 1.	λελυσόμεθα		ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
2.	λελύσεσθε		ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
3.	λελύσονται		ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	λυθῶ
2.	λυθῆς
3.	λυθῇ
*D. 2.	(λυθήτον)
3.	(λυθήτων)
P. 1.	λυθῶμεν
2.	λυθῆτε
3.	λυθῶσι

OPTATIVE

FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1. λελύσοιμην	λυθείην	λυθήσοιμην
2. λελύσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
3. λελύσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
*D. 2. (λελύσοισθον)	(λυθείητον, λυθείτον)	(λυθήσοισθον)
3. (λελύσοίστην)	(λυθείήτην, λυθείήτην)	(λυθήσοίστην)
P. 1. λελύσοίμεθα	λυθείμεν, λυθείμεν	λυθησοίμεθα
2. λελύσοισθε	λυθείητε, λυθείτε	λυθήσοισθε
3. λελύσονται	λυθείησαν, λυθείεν	λυθήσονται

IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λύθητι
3. λυθήτω
*D. 2. (λύθητον)
3. (λυθήτων)
P. 2. λύθητε
3. λυθέντων

INFINITIVE

λελύσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
------------	---------	------------

PARTICIPLE

λελυσόμενος	λυθείς	λυθησόμενος
-------------	--------	-------------

519. Second Aorist (Active and Middle) and Second Perfect and Pluperfect of λείπω

2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT.	2 PLUPERFECT.
S. 1. ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	ἔλειπα	ἐλελοίπη
2. ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	ἔλειπας	ἐλελόιπης
3. ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	ἔλειπε	ἐλελόιπει
*D. 2. (ἐλίπετον)	(ἐλίπεσθον)	(ἔλειπατον)	(ἐλελόιπετον)
3. (ἐλίπέτην)	(ἐλίπέσθην)	(ἔλειπατον)	(ἐλελόιπέτην)
P. 1. ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	ἔλειπαμεν	ἐλελόιπεμεν
2. ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	ἔλειπατε	ἐλελόιπετε
3. ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	ἔλειπᾶσι	ἐλελόιπεσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

2 AOR. ACT.

- S. 1. λίπω
 2. λίπης
 3. λίπη
 *D. 2. (λίπητον)
 3. (λίπητον)
 P. 1. λίπωμεν
 2. λίπητε
 3. λίπωσι

2 AOR. MID.

- λίπωμαι
 λίπη
 λίπηται
 (λίπησθον)
 (λίπησθον)
 λιπόμεθα
 λίπησθε
 λίπωνται

2 PERFECT

- λελοίπω
 λελοίπης
 λελοίπη
 (λελοίπητον)
 (λελοίπητον)
 λελοίπωμεν
 λελοίπητε
 λελοίπωσι

OPTATIVE

- S. 1. λίποιμι
 2. λίποις
 3. λίποι
 *D. 2. (λίποιτον)
 3. (λίποιτην)
 P. 1. λίποιμεν
 2. λίποιτε
 3. λίποιεν

- λιποίμην
 λίποιο
 λίποιτο
 (λίποισθον)
 (λιποίστην)
 λιποίμεθα
 λίποισθε
 λίποιντο

- λελοίποιμι
 λελοίποις
 λελοίποι
 (λελοίποιτον)
 (λελοίποιτην)
 λελοίποιμεν
 λελοίποιτε
 λελοίποιεν

IMPERATIVE

- S. 2. λίπε
 3. λιπέτω
 *D. 2. (λίπετον)
 3. (λιπέτων)
 P. 2. λίπετε
 3. λιπόντων

- λιποῦ
 λιπέσθω
 (λίπεσθον)
 (λιπέσθων)
 λίπεσθε
 λιπέσθων

- λέλοιπε
 λελοιπέτω
 (λελοίπετον)
 (λελοιπέτων)
 λελοιπέτε
 λελοιπέτωσαν

INFINITIVE

λίπειν

λιπέσθαι

λελοιπέναι

PARTICIPLE

λιπών, οὔσα, όν

λιπόμενος, η, ον

λελοιπώς, υία, ός

520. Liquid Forms of φαίνω — Second Aorist and Future Passive

Prin. Parts, φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην (2d aor.)

INDICATIVE

	FUTURE ACTIVE	FUT. MID.	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
S. 1.	φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2.	φανείς	φανεί, φανῇ	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω
3.	φανεί	φανείται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
*D. 2.	(φανείτον)	(φανείσθον)	(ἐφήνατον)	(ἐφήνασθον)
3.	(φανείτον)	(φανείσθον)	(ἐφηνάτην)	(ἐφηνάσθην)
P. 1.	φανοῦμεν	φανούμεθα	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2.	φανείτε	φανείσθε	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
3.	φανούσι	φανοῦνται	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	φήνω	φήνωμαι
2.	φήνης	φήνη
3.	φήνη	φήνηται
*D. 2.	(φήνητον)	(φήνησθον)
3.	(φήνητον)	(φήνησθον)
P. 1.	φήνωμεν	φήνώμεθα
2.	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3.	φήνωσι	φήνωνται

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	φανόην or φανοίμ	φανόμην	φῆναιμι	φηνάμην
2.	φανόης or φανείς	φανοίο	φῆναις or φῆνειας	φῆναιο
3.	φανόη or φανοί	φανοίτο	φῆναι or φῆνεια	φῆναιτο
*D. 2.	(φανοίτον)	(φανοίσθον)	(φῆναιτον)	(φῆναισθον)
3.	(φανοίτην)	(φανοίσθην)	(φῆναιτην)	(φῆναισθην)
P. 1.	φανοίμεν	φανοίμεθα	φῆναιμεν	φηνάμεθα
2.	φανοίτε	φανοίσθε	φῆναιτε	φῆναισθε
3.	φανοίεν	φανοίεντο	φῆναιεν or φῆνειαν	φῆναιεντο

IMPERATIVE

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
		S. 2. φήνον	φήναι
		3. φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
		*D. 2. (φήνατον)	(φήνασθον)
		3. (φηνάτων)	(φηνάσθων)
		P. 2. φήνατε	φήνασθε
		3. φηνάντων	φηνάσθων

INFINITIVE

φανείν	φανείσθαι	φήναι	φήνασθαι
--------	-----------	-------	----------

PARTICIPLE

φανών, ούσα, ούν	φανούμενος, η, ον	φήνῶς, ᾶσα, αν	φηνάμενος, η, ον
------------------	-------------------	----------------	------------------

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἔφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	
2.	ἔφάνης	φανῆς	φανείης	φάνηθι
3.	ἔφάνη	φανῇ	φανείη	φάνητω
*D. 2.	(ἔφάνητον)	(φανήτον)	(φανείητον or φανείτον)	(φάνητον)
3.	(ἔφανήτην)	(φανήτον)	(φανείητην or φανείτην)	(φανήτων)
P. 1.	ἔφάνημεν	φανώμεν	φανείημεν or φανείμεν	
2.	ἔφάνητε	φανήτε	φανείητε or φανείτε	φάνητε
3.	ἔφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν or φανείν	φανέντων

INFINITIVE

φανήναι

PARTICIPLE

φανείς, φανείσα, φανέν

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

	INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
S. 1.	φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
2.	φανήσῃ, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
3.	φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		
*D. 2.	(φανήσεσθον)	(φανήσοισθον)		
3.	(φανήσεσθον)	(φανησοίσθην)		
P. 1.	φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
2.	φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
3.	φανήσονται	φανήσονται		

501. Perfect and Pluperfect Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. — See 488

	ἀγω		πέμπω		ἀθροίζω	
	PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.
S. 1.	ἤγμαι	ἤγμην	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέπεμμην	ἤθροισμαι	ἤθροισμην
2.	ἤξαι	ἤξο	πέπεμψαι	ἐπέπεμψο	ἤθροισαι	ἤθροισο
3.	ἤκται	ἤκτο	πέπεμπται	ἐπέπεμπτο	ἤθροισται	ἤθροιστο
*D. 2.	(ἤχθον)	(ἤχθην)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπέπεμφθην)	(ἤθροισθον)	(ἤθροισθην)
3.	(ἤχθον)	(ἤχθην)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπέπεμφθην)	(ἤθροισθον)	(ἤθροισθην)
P. 1.	ἤγμεθα	ἤγμεθα	πέπεμμεθα	ἐπέπεμμεθα	ἤθροισμεθα	ἤθροισμεθα
2.	ἤχθε	ἤχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἐπέπεμφθε	ἤθροισθε	ἤθροισθε
3.	ἤγμένοι	ἤγμένοι	πέπεμμένοι	πέπεμμένοι	ἤθροισμένοι	ἤθροισμένοι
	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἤγμένος ᾧ	πέπεμμένος ᾧ	ἤθροισμένος ᾧ
2.	ἤγμένος ᾧς	πέπεμμένος ᾧς	ἤθροισμένος ᾧς
3.	ἤγμένος ᾧ	πέπεμμένος ᾧ	ἤθροισμένος ᾧ
	etc.	etc.	etc.

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἤγμένος εἴην	πέπεμμένος εἴην	ἤθροισμένος εἴην
2.	ἤγμένος εἴης	πέπεμμένος εἴης	ἤθροισμένος εἴης
3.	ἤγμένος εἴη	πέπεμμένος εἴη	ἤθροισμένος εἴη
	etc.	etc.	etc.

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἤξο	πέπεμψο	ἤθροισο
3.	ἤχθω	πέπεμφθω	ἤθροισθω
*D. 2.	(ἤχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἤθροισθον)
3.	(ἤχθων)	(πέπεμφθων)	(ἤθροισθων)
P. 2.	ἤχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἤθροισθε
3.	ἤχθων	πέπεμφθων	ἤθροισθων

INFINITIVE

ἤχθαι	πέπεμφθαι	ἤθροισθαι
-------	-----------	-----------

PARTICIPLE

ἤγμένος, η, ον	πέπεμμένος, η, ον	ἤθροισμένος, η, ον
----------------	-------------------	--------------------

522. Contract Verbs — ποιέω

ACTIVE

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ποιῶ)	ποιῶ	(ποιόμαι)	ποιούμαι
2. (ποιεῖς)	ποιεῖς	(ποιεῖ, ποιῇ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ
3. (ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέται)	ποιεῖται
*D. 2. (ποιέτον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
3. (ποιέτον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
P. 1. (ποιόμεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
2. (ποιέτε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3. (ποιούσι)	ποιούσι	(ποιόνται)	ποιούνται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἔποιν)	ἔποιν	(ἔποιόμην)	ἔποιούμην
2. (ἔποιεις)	ἔποιεις	(ἔποιόν)	ἔποιόν
3. (ἔποιε)	ἔποιε	(ἔποιέτο)	ἔποιέτο
*D. 2. (ἔποιέτον)	(ἔποιεῖτον)	(ἔποιέσθον)	(ἔποιεῖσθον)
3. (ἔποιέτην)	(ἔποιεῖτην)	(ἔποιέσθην)	(ἔποιεῖσθην)
P. 1. (ἔποιόμεν)	ἔποιούμεν	(ἔποιόμεθα)	ἔποιούμεθα
2. (ἔποιέτε)	ἔποιεῖτε	(ἔποιέσθε)	ἔποιεῖσθε
3. (ἔποιν)	ἔποιν	(ἔποιόντο)	ἔποιόντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (ποιῶ)	ποιῶ	(ποιῶμαι)	ποιῶμαι
2. (ποιῇς)	ποιῇς	(ποιῇ)	ποιῇ
3. (ποιῇ)	ποιῇ	(ποιῇται)	ποιῇται
*D. 2. (ποιήτον)	(ποιήτον)	(ποιήσθον)	(ποιήσθον)
3. (ποιήτον)	(ποιήτον)	(ποιήσθον)	(ποιήσθον)
P. 1. (ποιῶμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιῶμεθα)	ποιῶμεθα
2. (ποιήτε)	ποιήτε	(ποιήσθε)	ποιήσθε
3. (ποιῶσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιῶνται)	ποιῶνται

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
S. 1. (ποιῶμι)	[ποιῶμι	(ποιούμην)	ποιούμην	
2. (ποιῶις)	ποιῶις	(ποιούιο)	ποιούιο	
3. (ποιῶι)	ποιῶι]	(ποιούιτο)	ποιούιτο	
*D. 2. (ποιόιτον)	(ποιόιτον)	(ποιόισθον)	(ποιόισθον)	
3. (ποιόιτην)	(ποιόιτην)	(ποιόισθην)	(ποιόισθην)	
P. 1. (ποιόομεν)	ποιόομεν	(ποιόομεθα)	ποιόομεθα	
2. (ποιόοιτε)	ποιόοιτε	(ποιόοισθε)	ποιόοισθε	
3. (ποιόοιν)	ποιόοιν	(ποιόοιντο)	ποιόοιντο	

OR

S. 1. (ποιούην)	ποιούην		
2. (ποιούης)	ποιούης		
3. (ποιούῃ)	ποιούῃ		
*D. 2. (ποιούητον)	(ποιούητον)		
3. (ποιούῃτην)	(ποιούῃτην)		
P. 1. (ποιούομεν)	[ποιούομεν		
2. (ποιούοιτε)	ποιούοιτε		
3. (ποιούουσιν)	ποιούουσιν]		

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. (ποίη)	ποίη	(ποιέου)	ποιέου
3. (ποιέτω)	ποιέτω	(ποιέσθω)	ποιέσθω
*D. 2. (ποιέτον)	(ποιέτον)	(ποιέσθον)	(ποιέσθον)
3. (ποιέτων)	(ποιέτων)	(ποιέσθων)	(ποιέσθων)
P. 2. (ποιέετε)	ποιέετε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιέεσθε
3. (ποιούντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιέσθων)	ποιέσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(ποιεῖν)	ποιεῖν	(ποιέσθαι)	ποιέσθαι
----------	--------	------------	----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (ποιῶν)	ποιῶν	(ποιόμενος)	ποιούμενος
F. (ποιούσα)	ποιούσα	(ποιομένη)	ποιουμένη
N. (ποιόν)	ποιόν	(ποιόμενον)	ποιούμενον

523.

Contract Verbs — τιμάω

ACTIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S. 1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι
2. (τιμάεις)	τιμᾶς	(τιμάει, τιμάῃ)	τιμᾶ
3. (τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(τιμάεται)	τιμάται
*D. 2. (τιμάετον)	(τιμᾶτον)	(τιμάεσθον)	(τιμᾶσθον)
3. (τιμάετον)	(τιμᾶτον)	(τιμάεσθον)	(τιμᾶσθον)
P. 1. (τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε
3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμᾶονται)	τιμῶνται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμαόμην)	ἐτιμῶμην
2. (ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμᾶς	(ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμᾶ
3. (ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμᾳ	(ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμᾶτο
*D. 2. (ἐτιμάετον)	(ἐτιμᾶτον)	(ἐτιμάεσθον)	(ἐτιμᾶσθον)
3. (ἐτιμάετην)	(ἐτιμᾶτην)	(ἐτιμάεσθην)	(ἐτιμᾶσθην)
P. 1. (ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα
2. (ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμᾶτε	(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμᾶσθε
3. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμῶντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμαόμαι)	τιμῶμαι
2. (τιμάῃς)	τιμᾶς	(τιμάῃ)	τιμᾶ
3. (τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(τιμάηται)	τιμάται
*D. 2. (τιμάητον)	(τιμᾶτον)	(τιμάησθον)	(τιμᾶσθον)
3. (τιμάητον)	(τιμᾶτον)	(τιμάησθον)	(τιμᾶσθον)
P. 1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
2. (τιμάῃτε)	τιμᾶτε	(τιμάησθε)	τιμᾶσθε
3. (τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμᾶνται)	τιμῶνται

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1. (τιμάοιμι)	[τιμῶμι	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμώμην
2. (τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(τιμάοιο)	τιμῶο
3. (τιμάοι)	τιμῶ]	(τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶτο
*D. 2. (τιμάοιτον)	(τιμῶτον)	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον
3. (τιμαοίτην)	(τιμώτην)	(τιμαοίστην)	τιμώστην
P. 1. (τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμώμεθα
2. (τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμώσθε
3. (τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο

OR

S. 1. (τιμαοίην)	τιμώην
2. (τιμαοίης)	τιμώης
3. (τιμαοίη)	τιμώη
*D. 2. (τιμαοίητον)	(τιμώητον)
3. (τιμαοιήτην)	(τιμώήτην)
P. 1. (τιμαοίημεν)	[τιμώημεν
2. (τιμαοίητε)	τιμώητε
3. (τιμαοίησαν)	τιμώησαν]

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. (τίμαε)	τίμᾱ	(τιμάου)	τιμῶ
3. (τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(τιμαέσθω)	τιμάσθω
*D. 2. (τιμάετον)	(τιμάτον)	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον
3. (τιμαέτων)	(τιμάτων)	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων
P. 2. (τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε
3. (τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμάσθαι
-----------	-------	-------------	----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (τιμάων)	τιμών	(τιμαόμενος)	τιμώμενος
F. (τιμάουσα)	τιμώνσα	(τιμαομένη)	τιμωμένη
N. (τιμάον)	τιμών	(τιμαόμενον)	τιμώμενον

524.

Contract Verbs — δηλόω

ACTIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S. 1. (δηλόω)	δηλώ	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
2. (δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3. (δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
*D. 2. (δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
3. (δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
P. 1. (δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
2. (δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3. (δηλόουσιν)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἔδηλον)	ἔδηλουν	(ἔδηλοόμην)	ἔδηλούμην
2. (ἔδηλοες)	ἔδηλους	(ἔδηλόου)	ἔδηλοῦ
3. (ἔδηλοε)	ἔδηλουν	(ἔδηλόετο)	ἔδηλοῦτο
*D. 2. (ἔδηλόετον)	(ἔδηλοῦτον)	(ἔδηλόεσθον)	(ἔδηλοῦσθον)
3. (ἔδηλόετην)	(ἔδηλοῦτην)	(ἔδηλόεσθην)	(ἔδηλοῦσθην)
P. 1. (ἔδηλόομεν)	ἔδηλοῦμεν	(ἔδηλοόμεθα)	ἔδηλούμεθα
2. (ἔδηλόετε)	ἔδηλοῦτε	(ἔδηλόεσθε)	ἔδηλοῦσθε
3. (ἔδηλον)	ἔδηλουν	(ἔδηλόοντο)	ἔδηλοῦντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλώωμαι)	δηλώμαι
2. (δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3. (δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόῃται)	δηλώται
*D. 2. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλώσθον)
3. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλώσθον)
P. 1. (δηλώωμεν)	δηλώμεν	(δηλώώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2. (δηλόῃτε)	δηλώτε	(δηλόῃσθε)	δηλώσθε
3. (δηλώωσι)	δηλώσι	(δηλώωνται)	δηλώνται

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1.	(δηλόοιμι)	[δηλόιμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2.	(δηλόοις)	δηλόις	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοίο
3.	(δηλόοι)	δηλοί]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοίτο
*D. 2.	(δηλόοιτον)	(δηλοίτον)	(δηλόοισθον)	(δηλοίσθον)
3.	(δηλοοίτην)	(δηλοίτην)	(δηλοοίστην)	(δηλοίστην)
P. 1.	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοίμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
2.	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοίτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοίσθε
3.	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοίεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοίντο

OR

S. 1.	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
2.	(δηλοοοίης)	δηλοοίης
3.	(δηλοοοίη)	δηλοοίη
*D. 2.	(δηλοοοίητον)	(δηλοοίητον)
3.	(δηλοοοοίήτην)	(δηλοοοοίήτην)
P. 1.	(δηλοοοοίημεν)	[δηλοοοίημεν
2.	(δηλοοοοίητε)	δηλοοοοίητε
3.	(δηλοοοοίησαν)	δηλοοοοίησαν]

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3.	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
*D. 2.	(δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλούσθον)
3.	(δηλοέτων)	(δηλούτων)	(δηλοέσθων)	(δηλούσθων)
P. 2.	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε
3.	(δηλοδύντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῖσθαι
-----------	--------	-------------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (δηλῶν)	δηλῶν	(δηλοῦμενος)	δηλούμενος
F. (δηλοῦσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
N. (δηλόν)	δηλόν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

525. The Regular ΜΙ Verbs, Principal Parts and Synopsis

ἵστημι (στα-), *set*, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἕσταθην. 2d perf. (ἕστατον).

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα and (ἔθετον), τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην.

δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα and (ἔδοτον), δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην.

As the second aorist middle of ἵστημι is wanting, ἐπι-
άμην, *I bought*, is given; and ἔδυν, *I entered*, to take the
place of the second aorist active of δείκνυμι. No second
aorist middle in ὑμην occurs.

SYNOPSIS

ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἵστω	ἵσταίην	ἵστη	ἵσταναι	ἱστάς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνυμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imp.	ἵστην					
	ἐτίθειν					
	ἐδίδουν					
	ἐδείκνυν					
2Aor.	ἕστην	στώ	σταίην	στήθι	σθῆναι	στας
	(ἔθετον)	θῶ	θείην	θές	θῆναι	θείς
	(ἔδοτον)	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δύναι	δούς
	ἔδυν	δύω	———	δύθι	δύναι	δύς

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Pres.	ἴσθαι	ἴσθαι	ἴσταιμην	ἴστασο	ἴστασθαι	ἴστάμενος
	τιθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεςο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδόμην	δίδοςο	δίδοςθαι	διδόμενος
	δεικνυμαι	δεικνύμαι	δεικνυίμην	δεικνυσο	δεικνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
Imp.	ἴσθαι					
	ἐτιθέμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor.	ἔπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἔθιμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θίεσθαι	θίμενος
Mid.	ἔδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος

526. The Regular M_i Verbs — Conjugation

	ἴσθαι	τιθεμαι	δίδομαι	δεικνυμαι
	ACTIVE			
	PRESENT INDICATIVE			
S. 1.	ἴσθαι	τιθεμαι	δίδωμι	δεικνύμι
2.	ἴσθης	τιθης	δίδως	δεικνῦς
3.	ἴσθῃσι	τιθῃσι	δίδωσι	δεικνῦσι
*D. 2.	(ἴστατον)	(τιθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δεικνυτον)
3.	(ἴστατον)	(τιθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δεικνυτον)
P. 1.	ἴσταμεν	τιθεμεν	δίδομεν	δεικνυμεν
2.	ἴστατε	τιθετε	δίδοτε	δεικνυτε
3.	ἴσθασι	τιθέασι	διδάσσι	δεικνύσσι
	IMPERFECT			
S. 1.	ἴσθην	ἐτιθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδεικνύν
2.	ἴσθης	ἐτιθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδεικνῦς
3.	ἴσθῃ	ἐτιθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδεικνῦ
*D. 2.	(ἴστατον)	(ἐτιθετον)	(ἐδίδοτον)	(ἐδεικνυτον)
3.	(ἴσθῃην)	(ἐτιθέτην)	(ἐδιδότην)	(ἐδεικνύτην)
P. 1.	ἴσταμεν	ἐτιθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδεικνυμεν
2.	ἴστατε	ἐτιθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδεικνυτε
3.	ἴστασαν	ἐτιθεισαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδεικνυσαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἴσθῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύω
2.	ἴσῃς	τιθῇς	διδῇς	δεικνύης
3.	ἴσῃ	τιθῇ	διδῇ	δεικνύῃ
*D. 2.	(ἴσῃτον)	(τιθῃτον)	(διδῷτον)	(δεικνύητον)
3.	(ἴσῃτον)	(τιθῃτον)	(διδῷτον)	(δεικνύητον)
P. 1.	ἴσθμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύομεν
2.	ἴσῃτε	τιθῇτε	διδῷτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἴσῃσι	τιθῶσι	διδῷσι	δεικνύωσι

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἴσταιην	τιθείην	διδόην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἴσταιης	τιθείης	διδόης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἴσταιη	τιθείη	διδόη	δεικνύοι
*D. 2.	(ἴσταιητον)	(τιθείητον)	(διδόητον)	(δεικνύοιτον)
3.	(ἴσταιήτην)	(τιθείήτην)	(διδόήτην)	(δεικνύοιτην)
P. 1.	ἴσταιημεν	τιθείημεν	διδόημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἴσταιητε	τιθείητε	διδόητε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἴσταιησαν	τιθείησαν	διδόησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(ἴσταίτον)	(τιθείτον)	(διδότον)
3.	(ἴσταίτην)	(τιθείτην)	(διδότην)
P. 1.	ἴσταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδόίμεν
2.	ἴσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδόίτε
3.	ἴσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδόίεν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἴσθη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἴσάτω	τίθτω	δίδωτω	δείκνυτω
*D. 2.	(ἴστατον)	(τίθειτον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
3.	(ἴσάτων)	(τίθέτων)	(δίδωτων)	(δείκνυτων)
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἴσάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἰστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἰστᾶς, ὠσα, ἄν	τιθείς, εἷσα, ἐν	διδούς, οὔσα, ὄν	δεικνύς, ὄσα, ὄν
----------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἴστην			ἴδῃν
2.	ἴσῃς			ἴδῃς
3.	ἴσῃ			ἴδῃ
*D. 2.	(ἴσῃτον)	(ἴθετον)	(ἴδοτον)	(ἴδῃτον)
3.	(ἴσῃτην)	(ἴθέτην)	(ἴδότην)	(ἴδῃτην)
P. 1.	ἴσσημεν	ἴθεμεν	ἴδομεν	ἴδῃμεν
2.	ἴσῃτε	ἴθετε	ἴδοτε	ἴδῃτε
3.	ἴσθησαν	ἴθεσαν	ἴδοσαν	ἴδῃσαν

SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	σῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
2.	σῷς	θῷς	δῷς	δύῃς
3.	σῷ	θῷ	δῷ	δύῃ
*D. 2.	(σῷτον)	(θῷτον)	(δῷτον)	(δύῃτον)
3.	(σῷτην)	(θῷτην)	(δῷτην)	(δύῃτην)
P. 1.	σώμεν	θώμεν	δώμεν	δύωμεν
2.	σῷτε	θῷτε	δῷτε	δύῃτε
3.	σώσι	θώσι	δώσι	δύωσι

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίῃ	θείῃ	δοίῃ
*D. 2.	(σταίητον)	(θείητον)	(δοίητον)
3.	(σταίῃτην)	(θείῃτην)	(δοίῃτην)
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(σταίτον)	(θείτον)	(δοίτον)
3.	(σταίτην)	(θείτην)	(δοίτην)
P. 1.	σταίμεν	θείμεν	δοίμεν
2.	σταίτε	θείτε	δοίτε
3.	σταίεν	θείεν	δοίεν

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	στήθι	θές	δός	δῶθι
3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότη	δύτω
*D. 2.	(στήτον)	(θέτον)	(δότην)	(δύτον)
3.	(στήτων)	(θέτων)	(δότην)	(δύτων)
P. 2.	στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
3.	σάντων	θάντων	δόντων	δύντων

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς, στάσα, στάν θείς, θείσα, θέν δοός, δοῦσα, δόν δύς, δύσα, δύν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ίσταμαι	τιθέμαι	δίδομαι	δεικνύμαι
2.	ίστασαι	τίθῃσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ίσταται	τίθεται	δίδεται	δείκνυται
*D. 2.	(ίστασθον)	(τίθῃσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3.	(ίστασθον)	(τίθῃσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
P. 1.	ιστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ίστασθε	τίθῃσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ίστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ιστάμην	ἐπιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ίστασο	ἐπιθῃσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσσο
3.	ίστατο	ἐπιθῃτο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
*D. 2.	(ίστασθον)	(ἐπιθῃσθον)	(ἐδίδοσθον)	(ἐδείκνυσθον)
3.	(ιστάσθην)	(ἐπιθῃσθην)	(ἐδιδόσθην)	(ἐδεικνύσθην)
P. 1.	ιστάμεθα	ἐπιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ίστασθε	ἐπιθῃσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ίσταντο	ἐπιθῃντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ισθῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύμαι
2.	ισθῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δείκνῃ
3.	ισθῇται	τιθῇται	διδῷται	δείκνῃται

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

*D. 2.	(ἰσθήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδάσθον)	(δεικνύσθον)
3.	(ἰσθήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδάσθον)	(δεικνύσθον)
P. 1.	ἰστάμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδάμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἰσθήσθαι	τιθήσθαι	διδάσθαι	δεικνύσθαι
3.	ἰσθάνται	τιθάνται	διδάνται	δεικνύονται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἰσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδόίμην	δεικνυίμην
2.	ἰσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδόίῃ	δεικνυίῃ
3.	ἰσταίτο	τιθείτο	διδόίτο	δεικνυίτο
*D. 2.	(ἰσταίσθον)	(τιθείσθον)	(διδόισθον)	(δεικνυοίσθον)
3.	(ἰσταίσθην)	(τιθείσθην)	(διδόισθην)	(δεικνυοίσθην)
P. 1.	ἰσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδόίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ἰσταίσθαι	τιθείσθαι	διδόισθαι	δεικνυοίσθαι
3.	ἰσταίντο	τιθείντο	διδόιντο	δεικνυοίντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἴστασο	τίθεισο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἰστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
*D. 2.	(ἴστασθον)	(τίθεισθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἰστάσθων)	(τιθέσθων)	(διδόσθων)	(δεικνύσθων)
P. 2.	ἴστασθαι	τίθεισθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
3.	ἰστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴστασθαι	τιθέσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἰστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
------------------	------------------	------------------	--------------------

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἔπριάμην	ἔθιέμην	ἔδιδόμην
2.	ἔπριώ	ἔθειου	ἔδιδου
3.	ἔπριατο	ἔθειτο	ἔδιδото
*D. 2.	(ἔπριασθον)	(ἔθεισθον)	(ἔδιδοσθον)
3.	(ἔπριασθην)	(ἔθεισθην)	(ἔδιδοσθην)
P. 1.	ἔπριάμεθα	ἔθιέμεθα	ἔδιδόμεθα
2.	ἔπριασθαι	ἔθεισθαι	ἔδιδοσθαι
3.	ἔπριαντο	ἔθειντο	ἔδιδοντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
2.	πρίῃ	θῇ	δῷ
3.	πρίηται	θῇται	δῶται
*D. 2.	(πρίησθον)	(θῇσθον)	(δῶσθον)
3.	(πρίησθον)	(θῇσθον)	(δῶσθον)
P. 1.	πρίωμεθα	θώμεθα	δώμεθα
2.	πρίησθε	θῇσθε	δῶσθε
3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OPTATIVE

S. 1.	πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
2.	πρίαο	θείο	δοίο
3.	πρίατο	θείτο	δοίτο
*D. 2.	(πριαίσθον)	(θείσθον)	(δοίσθον)
3.	(πριαίσθην)	(θείσθην)	(δοίσθην)
P. 1.	πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
2.	πριαίσθε	θείσθε	δοίσθε
3.	πρίαίντο	θείντο	δοίντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	πρίω	θού	δού
3.	πριάσθω	θείσθω	δόσθω
*D. 2.	(πριασθον)	(θείσθον)	(δόσθον)
3.	(πριάσθων)	(θείσθων)	(δόσθων)
P. 2.	πριασθε	θείσθε	δόσθε
3.	πριάσθων	θείσθων	δόσθων

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INFINITIVE

πρίασθαι	θείσθαι	δόσθαι
----------	---------	--------

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE PARTICIPLE

πριάμενος, η, ον	θέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον
------------------	----------------	----------------

SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE

S. 1. —	ἴστω	ἴσταίνην	
2. —	ἴσῃς	ἴσταίης	ἴσάθι
3. —	ἴσῃ	ἴσταίῃ	ἴσάτω
*D. 2. (ἴστατον)	(ἴσῃτον)	(ἴσταίητον or -αίτον)	(ἴστατον)
3. (ἴστατον)	(ἴσῃτον)	(ἴσταίῃτην or -αίτην)	(ἴσάτων)
P. 1. ἴσταμεν	ἴσώμεν	ἴσταίημεν or -αίμεν	
2. ἴστατε	ἴσῃτε	ἴσταίητε or -αίτε	ἴστατε
3. ἴσάσθι	ἴσώσθι	ἴσταίησαν or -αίεν	ἴσάντων

INFINITIVE, ἴσθάναι

PARTICIPLE, ἴσώς, ὦσα, ὄς or ὄς

SECOND PLUPERFECT

*D. (ἴστατον, ἴσάτην)

P. ἴσταμεν, ἴστατε, ἴστασαν

527. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE SYSTEM OF γινώσκειν

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἔγνω	γνῶ	γνολήν	
2.	ἔγνως	γνῶς	γνολῆς	γνῶθι
3.	ἔγνω	γνῶ	γνολῇ	γνῶτω
*D. 2.	(ἔγνωτον)	(γνῶτον)	(γνολήτον, γνολίτον)	(γνῶτον)
3.	(ἔγνωτην)	(γνῶτον)	(γνολήτην, γνολίτην)	(γνῶτων)
P. 1.	ἔγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνολήμεν, γνολίμεν	
2.	ἔγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνολήτε, γνολίτε	γνῶτε
3.	ἔγνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνολήσαν, γνολίεν	γνόντων

INFINITIVE, γινῶναι

PARTICIPLE, γνούς (like δοός, 506)

528.

εἰμί

PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	εἰμί	ᾶ	εἴην	
2.	εἶ	ῆς	εἴης	ἴσθι
3.	ἴσθι	ῆ	εἴῃ	ἴστω
*D. 2.	(ἴσθον)	(ῆτον)	(εἴητον, εἴτον)	(ἴσθον)
3.	(ἴσθον)	(ῆτον)	(εἴῃτην, εἴτην)	(ἴστων)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
P. 1.	ἔσμεν	ᾶμεν	ἐλθμεν, εἰμεν	
2.	ἐστέ	ῆτε	ἐλθε, εἰτε	ἔστε
3.	εἰσὶ	ᾶσι	ἐλθσαν, εἰαν	ἔστων, ὄντων
	INFINITIVE εἶναι		PARTICIPLE ὄν, οὖσα, ὄν	

	IMPERFECT	FUTURE INDICATIVE	FUTURE OPTATIVE
S. 1.	ἦν or ᾗ	ἔσομαι	ἔσοίμην
2.	ἦσθα	ἔσσι, ἔσῃ	ἔσοιο
3.	ἦν	ἔσται	ἔσοιτο
*D. 2.	(ἦστον or ᾗτον)	(ἔσισθον)	(ἔσοίσθον)
3.	(ἦστην or ᾗτην)	(ἔσισθον)	(ἔσοίστην)
P. 1.	ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα	ἔσόμεθα
2.	ἦτε or ᾗστε	ἔσεσθε	ἔσοισθε
3.	ᾗσαν	ἔσονται	ἔσονται
	FUTURE INFINITIVE, ἔσεσθαι		FUTURE PARTICIPLE, ἔσόμενος

529.

εἶμι

PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι or ἴολην	
2.	εἶ	ἴης	ἴοις	ἴθι
3.	εἴσι	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω
*D. 2.	(ἴτον)	(ἴητον)	(ἴοιτον)	(ἴτον)
3.	(ἴτον)	(ἴητον)	(ἴολήτην)	(ἴτων)
P. 1.	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν	
2.	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε
3.	ἴωσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἴόντων
	INFINITIVE ἴέναι		PARTICIPLE ἴών, ἴούσα, ἴόν, gen. ἴόντος, ἴούσης, etc.	

<i>Singular</i>
1. ᾗεν or ᾗα
2. ᾗεις or ᾗεισθα
3. ᾗει or ᾗειν

IMPERFECT
*Dual
(ᾗτον)
(ᾗτην)

<i>Plural</i>
ᾗμεν
ᾗτε
ᾗσαν or ᾗσαν

530.

ἔημι

Prin. Parts : ἔημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην

ACTIVE

PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἔημι	ἔω	εἴην	
2.	ἔης	ἔῃς	εἴης	ἔει
3.	ἔησι	ἔῃ	εἴη	ἔέτω
*D. 2.	(ἔετον)	(ἔῃτον)	(εἴετον, εἴητον)	(ἔετον)
3.	(ἔετον)	(ἔῃτον)	(εἴετην, εἴήτην)	(ἔέτων)
P. 1.	ἔμεν	ἔωμεν	εἴμεν, εἴημεν	
2.	ἔετε	ἔῃτε	εἴτε, εἴητε	ἔετε
3.	ἔασι	ἔωσι	εἴεν, εἴησαν	ἔέντων

INFINITIVE, εἶναι

PARTICIPLE, εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν

Singular

IMPERFECT

Plural

1. ἔην

*Dual

ἔμεν

2. ἔεσ

(ἔετον)

ἔετε

3. ἔει

(ἔέτην)

ἔεσαν

FUTURE

FIRST AORIST

PERFECT (in composition)

ἦσω, etc., regular ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, only in indic. εἶκα, etc., regular

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.		ᾧ	εἴην	
2.		ῃς	εἴης	ἔς
3.		ῷ	εἴη	ἔτω
*D. 2.	(εἴτον)	(ῃτον)	(εἴτον, εἴητον)	(ἔτον)
3.	(εἴτην)	(ῃτον)	(εἴτην, εἴήτην)	(ἔτων)
P. 1.	εἴμεν	ᾧμεν	εἴμεν, εἴημεν	
2.	εἴτε	ῃτε	εἴτε, εἴητε	ἔτε
3.	εἴσαν	ᾧσι	εἴεν, εἴησαν	ἔντων

INFINITIVE, εἶναι

PARTICIPLE, εἷς, εἶσα, ἔν

MIDDLE

PRESENT

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	ἐμαι	ἐμμαι	ἐμην		ἐσθαι
2.	ἔσαι	ἔῃ	ἔτω	ἔσο	
3.	ἔται	ἔται	ἔτω	ἔσθω	
*D. 2.	(ἔσθον)	(ἔσθον)	(ἔσθον)	(ἔσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(ἔσθον)	(ἔσθον)	(ἔσθην)	(ἔσθων)	ἔμενος
P. 1.	ἐμεθα	ἐμμεθα	ἐμμεθα		
2.	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	
3.	ἔνται	ἔνται	ἔντω	ἔσθων	

Singular

1. ἐμην
2. ἔσο
3. ἔτω

IMPERFECT

**Dual*

- (ἔσθον)
- (ἔσθην)

Plural

- ἔμεθα
- ἔσθε
- ἔντω

FUTURE (in composition)

ἥσομαι, etc., regular

FIRST AORIST (in composition)

ἤκαμην, only in indic.

PERFECT (in composition)

εἰμαι (imper. ἐσθω; infin. ἐσθαι; partic. εἰμένος)

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	ἐμην	ᾧμαι	ἐμην		ἔσθαι
2.	ἐσο	ῷ	ἐσω	οῖ	
3.	ἐτω	ῇται	ἐτω	ἔσθω	
*D. 2.	(ἐσθον)	(ῇσθον)	(ἐσθον)	(ἔσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(ἐσθην)	(ῇσθον)	(ἐσθην)	(ἔσθων)	ἔμενος
P. 1.	ἐμεθα	ᾧμεθα	ἐμεθα		
2.	ἐσθε	ῇσθε	ἐσθε	ἔσθε	
3.	ἐντω	ᾧνται	ἐντω	ἔσθων	

AORIST PASSIVE (in composition)

ἐσθην (subj. ἴθω; partic. ἴθεις)

FUTURE PASSIVE (in composition)

ἐθήσομαι

531.

φημί

PRESENT		IMPERFECT		
S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην	SUBJ.	φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.
2.	φῆς or φῆs	ἔφησθα or ἔφης	OPT.	φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.
3.	φησί	ἔφη	IMPER.	φάθι or φάθι, φάτω, etc.
*D. 2.	(φατόν)	(ἔφατον)	INFIN.	φάναι
3.	(φατόν)	(ἔφάτην)	PARTIC.	φάς, φάσα, φάν; in Attic prose φάσκων is used.
P. 1.	φάμεν	ἔφαμεν		
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε		
3.	φᾶσι	ἔφασαν		

FUTURE

φήσω, φήσιν, φήσων

AORIST

ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φήσαι, φήσᾱς

532.

οἶδα

SECOND PERFECT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	οἶδα	εἶδῶ	εἶδειην	
2.	οἶσθα	εἶδῆς	εἶδειης	ἴθι
3.	οἶδε	εἶδῃ	εἶδειη	ἴτω
*D. 2.	(ἴστων)	etc.	etc.	(ἴστων)
3.	(ἴστων)	regular	regular	(ἴστων)
P. 1.	ἴσμεν			
2.	ἴτε			ἴτε
3.	ἴσσι			ἴστων

INFINITIVE

εἶδέναι

PARTICIPLE

εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότες, εἰδυῖας

SECOND PLUPERFECT

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>*Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1.	ἤδη or ἤδαιν		ἥσμεν
2.	ἤδησθα or ἤδαισθα	(ἥστων)	ἥστε
3.	ἤδει(ν)	(ἥστην)	ἥσαν or ἥδισαν

FUTURE

είσομαι, etc., regular



1. The subject of a finite verb is in the **nominative case**; the subject of the infinitive is in the **accusative**, but is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

2. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in person and number; but a *neuter plural* subject regularly takes a singular verb.

3. A noun in the predicate referring to the same person or thing as the subject is put in the same case.

4. A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case. **Apposition.**

5. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

6. An attributive adjective qualifying a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and noun; a predicate adjective precedes the article or follows the noun without taking an article.

7. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. When a relative, however, would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative.

8. The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the **accusative**.

9. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This *cognate* accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb.

10. The accusative of *specification* denotes that in respect to which any statement is made. An accusative often has the force of an adverb.

11. The accusative may denote *extent of time* or *space*.

12. The accusative is used with the adverbs of swearing *οἶ* and *μή*, *by*.

13. Verbs signifying to *ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives. Also verbs signifying to *do anything to* or *say anything of* a person or thing.

14. Verbs signifying to *name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, may take a predicate accusative besides the direct object.

15. A noun used to define another noun and not referring to the same person or thing is put in the **genitive**.

16. The attributive genitive may denote *possession*; the *subject* or *object* of an action or feeling; *material* or *contents*; *measure* of space, time, or value; *cause* or *origin*; the *whole* after words denoting a part.

17. Verbs signifying to *be* or *become* may have a *predicate* genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

18. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*; so verbs meaning to *share*.

19. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain*.

20. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise*.

21. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *rule, lead, or direct*.

22. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material.

23. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or *distinguished*; hence it follows verbs signifying to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

24. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *surpass, be inferior*, and all others that imply comparison.

25. The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing.

26. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place.

27. The genitive is used with many adjectives and adverbs kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs that take the genitive.

28. Adjectives and adverbs of the *comparative* degree take the genitive when *ἤ, than*, is omitted.

29. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. Genitive Absolute.

30. The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the **dative**.

31. Many verbs that are transitive in English are intransitive in Greek and take the dative. Such are verbs meaning to *serve, trust, please, benefit, obey*, and their opposites.

32. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν, σὺν, ἐντ;* and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, ὑπό*.

33. The dative with *εἶμι, γίγνομαι*, and the like, may denote the *possessor*.

34. The person or thing for whose *advantage or disadvantage* a thing is done is put in the dative.

35. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness, nearness, or approach*.

36. The dative is used to denote *cause, manner, means or instrument*.

37. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

38. The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*.

39. The dative follows adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

40. *Final clauses* take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses; sometimes, however, the subjunctive is retained after secondary tenses after the analogy of indirect discourse.

41. Clauses introduced by *μή* after verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. But sometimes the subjunctive is found after a secondary tense.

42. Object clauses introduced by *ὅπως* depending on verbs of *striving or effecting* take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

43. Indirect quotations may take *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with a finite verb, or the infinitive, or sometimes the participle. Each tense of the infinitive or participle in indirect discourse represents the tense of the finite verb of the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect.

44. When an indirect quotation depends on a verb that is followed by the infinitive or on one that is followed by the participle, the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive or participle (an *ἄν* of the original being retained).

45. In an indirect quotation introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, after primary

tenses a simple indicative is retained in its mood and tense; after secondary tenses the indicative is changed to the same tense of the optative or it may be retained in the original mood and tense.

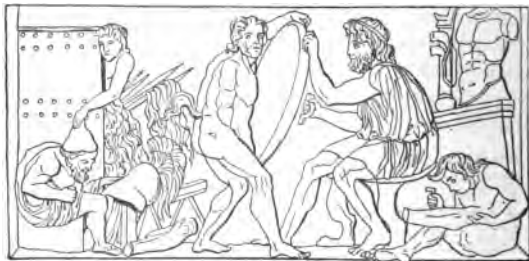
46. In a complex sentence thus indirectly quoted the leading verb follows the above rule, but the dependent verbs after primary tenses retain the original mood and tense; after secondary tenses they may change to the same tense of the optative or retain the original mood and tense. Secondary tenses of the indicative and optatives are not changed.

47. In a simple present or past condition implying nothing as to fulfilment the tenses of the indicative are used. In a present or past condition implying that the supposition is not fulfilled the secondary tenses of the indicative are used, and the apodosis has the adverb *ἄν*. Here the imperfect refers to present time, the aorist (and rare pluperfect) refers to past time.

48. In a future condition distinctly and vividly stated the protasis has *ἐάν* (*άν* or *ἦν*) with the subjunctive; the apodosis, some form referring to future time.

49. In a future condition in a less distinct and vivid form the protasis has the optative with *εἰ*, the apodosis the optative with *ἄν*.

50. In general suppositions referring to present time the protasis has the subjunctive with *ἐάν*; the apodosis, some form denoting repetition in present time. Past general suppositions have the optative with *εἰ* in the protasis; some form denoting past repetition in the apodosis.



SPECIAL VOCABULARIES

286. HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

Αἰολίς, ἰδός, ἡ, Aeolis, in north-western Asia Minor.

ἀντι-τιμάω, honor in return.

ἀφ-αίρῶ, take from, take away from.

δασμός, ὁ, tribute, tax.

δεῖ, it is necessary, one ought.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, poss. adj., my.

Ζήνις, ιος, ὁ, Zenis.

κῦρᾱ, ἡ, mistress.

Μανία, ἡ, Mania.

ὅποτε, adv., whenever, when.

παρα-καλέω, call to one's side, summon.

σατραπειᾶ, ἡ, office of satrap.

σατραπεύω, rule as satrap.

σύμβουλος, ὁ, adviser, counselor.

συστρατεύομαι, take the field with.

τιμάω, ἤσω, ἐτίμησα, etc., honor.

ὑπηρετέω, ἤσω, do service, serve.

Φαρνάβαζος, ὁ, Pharnabazus, satrap of Lesser Phrygia.

ὥστε, conj., so that.

304 a. HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

αἶρω and αἶρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, lift; raise up, support.

ἄνασσα, ης, ἡ, queen, mistress.

γεραῖός, ᾶ, ὄν, adj. (γέρων), old, aged.

δῶμος, ὁ, house, home. Lat. domus.

Here = σκηνή.

ὁμόδουλος, ὁ, ἡ, fellow slave.

ὀρθῶ, ὡσω (ὀρθός, straight), hold upright, raise. Cf. 524.

προσ-λάξυμαι, take hold of (besides).

Τρῳάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Trojan woman.

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm. For inflection, see 367.

δ. ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP

Ἀντικλῆς, εἰους (οὐς), ὁ, Anticles.

Ἀπολλόδωρος, ὁ, Apollodōrus.

ἄπρακτος, ον, adj. (πράττω), doing nothing; unworked, idle.

βουλή, ἡ, Senate.

γεωργέω, ἤσω (γεωργός, farmer), till, cultivate, work.

δημέω, σω (δῆμος), declare public property; confiscate.

δῆμος, ὁ, people.

δωρεάν, adv. (acc. sing. of δωρεά, gift), as a gift.

εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.

ἐκ-μισθόω, ὥσω, let out for hire.

ἐλαία, ἡ, olive tree.

ἐν-ειμι, be in.

ἐπειδή, conj., when.

ἔργον, τό, work, task.

ἔτος, οὖς, τό, year.

ζημιόω, ὥσω, ἐζημιώσα, etc., make to suffer, punish.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, get, acquire, come into possession of.

Μεγαρεύς, ἑως, ὁ, citizen of Megara, Megarian.

μῦτρος, ᾱ, ον, adj., numberless, countless.

νῦν, adv., stronger than νῦν, now.

πάλαι, adv., formerly, long ago.

Πίσανδρος, ὁ, Pisander.

πόρρω, adv., far away, at a distance.

συμφορά, ἡ, disaster.

τέμνω, τεμῶ, 2d aor. ἔτεμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, cut; ravage, pillage.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., over; for, in return for.

χρόνος, ὁ, time.

ὠνόμαι, ἥσομαι, ὠνήμαι, 2d aor.

ἐπράμην, buy.

ὥς, conj., that.

327. CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT

ἀνδρείως, adv. (ἀνδρεῖος, manly, cf. ἀνὴρ), vigorously, in a manly fashion.

ἀσπάζομαι, ἄσσομαι, welcome kindly, greet, salute.

Ἄστυάγης, οὖς, ὁ, Astyages.

ἄρην, ἡ, neck.

ἑαυτοῦ, pron., of himself.

ἐμ-βλέπω, ψομαι, ἐν-έβλεψα, look in the face, look at.

ἐσθής, ἡτος, ἡ, dress, clothing.

ἡλιξ, ικος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., of the same age; as noun, comrade.

κοσμέω, ἥσω, order; adorn, dress.

Μανδάνη, ἡ, Mandanē.

μέντοι, adv., however.

μέχρι, adv. and prep. w. gen., even to, up to.

οἶκοι, adv., at home. Cf. οἰκίᾱ, οἰκαδε.

ὅσος, η, ον, adj., pl. as many as, all who.

παιδείᾱ, ἡ, training, education. Cf. παιδεύω.

πάππος, ὁ, grandfather.

πορφυροῦς (εος), ᾱ (εᾱ), οὔν (εον), adj., crimson, purple.

πότερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., which of two?

στρεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., twisted; as noun, ὁ, collar of twisted metal, chain.

υἱός, ὁ, son.

φαίνω, show; mid., appear, seem.

φάυλος, η, ον, adj., poor, simple.

χιτών, ὠνος, ὁ, shirt, tunic.

ψέλιον, τό, bracelet.

ὥς, adv., how.

351.

THE TWO CYRUSES

ἀρχαῖος, *ā*, *ον*, adj., *from of old* ;
elder, former.

Δάρειος, *ō*, *Darius*.

δύναμις, *εως*, *ή*, *ability* ; *κατὰ δύνα-*
μιν, *according to ability, as well*
as one can.

Καμβύσης, *ō*, *Cambyses*.

μιμνήσκω, *μνήσω*, *ἐμνησα*, *μέμνη-*
μαι, *ἐμνήσθην*, *remind* ; *mid.*,
recall, remember.

οἰκέω, *ήσω*, *ᾤκησα*, etc., *have a*
home ; *dwell, live*.

οἶμοι, interj. of grief, *Oh dear!*

ὁμολογέω, *ήσω*, *ὁμολόγησα*, etc.,
say the same ; *agree, admit*.

οὐκοῦν, interrog. adv. *expecting*
an affirmative answer, not there-
fore? Lat. *nōne*.

Παρύσατις, *ιδος*, *ή*, *Parysatis*.

Περσικός, *ή*, *όν*, adj., *Persian*.

ποῖος, *ā*, *ον*, adj., *of what sort?*
what?

ποτε, adv. enclit., *at some time*,
once.

σχολή, *ή*, *leisure*.

ὥσπερ, rel. adv., *just as, like*.

365.

HERACLES AND ATHENA

Ἀθηνᾶ, *ās*, *ή*, *Athena*.

αἰτία, *ή*, *fault, cause, reason*.

ἀμάχητος, *ον*, adj., *not fought with*,
unmeddled with. Cf. *μάχομαι*.

βλάβη, *ή* (βλάβη), *hurt, harm*.

δηλώω, *ώσω*, *make δῆλον*, *show*.

διπλοῦς, adj., *double*.

ἐπιφαίνομαι, *appear to (one)*.

ἐπιχειρέω, *ήσω*, *attempt, try*.

Ἡρακλῆς, *ους*, *ō*, *Heracles*.

μέγεθος, *ους*, *τό* (μέγας), *size*.

μήλον, *τό*, *apple*.

οἰεῖω, *εύσω* (οἶδος), *go, travel*.

οἰδέω, *ήσω*, *ᾤδησα*, *ᾤδηκα*, *swell*,
increase.

οἶος, *ā*, *ον*, adj., *such as*.

ῥίπτω, *ρίψω*, *ῥρῖψα*, *ῥρῖφα*, *ῥρῖμ-*
μαι, *ῥρῖφην*, *throw, cast down*.

ρόπαλον, *τό*, *club, cudgel*.

συν-τρίβω, *ψω*, *ἐτρίβην*, *rub to-*
gether ; *crush*.

φιλονεικία, *ή*, *love of strife, conten-*
tiousness.

φῦσάω, *ήσω*, *blow up, distend*.

371.

AN AMBITIOUS WOMAN

Ἄγῃς, *ιως*, *ō*, *Agis*.

ἀν-αίρῳ, *take up* ; *bear away, win*.

ἄρμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *chariot*.

Ἀρχιδᾶμος, *ō*, *Archidāmus*.

ἐπιφανής, *ές*, adj., *coming to light* ;
remarkable, notable.

ἡλικία, *ή*, *time of life, age*.

ἡρώον, *τό* (ἡρώς, hero), *temple*,
chapel (of a hero).

Κυνίσκα, *ή*, *Cynisca*.

Λακεδαιμών, *ονος*, *ή*, *Lacedaemon*,
Sparta.

Δακωνικός, ἡ, όν, adj., *Laconian, Spartan.*

Όλυμπικός, ἡ, όν, adj., *Olympic.*

παρα-λαμβάνω, *receive from (another), succeed to.*

πλατανιστάς, οὐ, ό, *grove of plane trees.*

πρέσβυς, adj., *old.*

τελευτάω, *end one's life; die.*

τρέφω, *nourish; breed, raise.*

ὕστερον, adv., *later, afterwards.*

φιλότιμος, ον, adj. (τιμή), *loving honor, ambitious. Adv. -μως, w. ἔχω, strive eagerly.*

378.

THE OLD MAN AND DEATH

αἶρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, *raise, lift.*

βαδίζω, ιούμαι, ἐβάδισα, βεβάδικα, *go slowly, walk.*

ἐπι-καλέω, *call upon, invoke.*

Θάνατος, ό, *Death.*

κόπος, ό (κόπτω), *striking; toil, fatigue.*

ξύλον, τό, *wood, stick of wood.*

πυνθάνομαι, πέυσσομαι, πέπυσμαι, ἐπυθόμην, *ask, inquire.*

φορτίον, τό (φέρω), *burden, pack.*

384.

THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, *acropolis. Derivation?*

δεξιὰ, ἡ, *right hand (as pledge).*

ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, *plot.*

ἐπιστολή, ἡ, *letter. English derivative?*

κακόνους (οος), ουν (οον), adj., *ill-disposed, hostile.*

Όρόντας, α (Doric gen.), *Orontas.*

ούτοσί, αὐτή, τουτί, *strengthened form of οὗτος, implying a gesture, this man here, here present.*

προ-αισθάνομαι, αισθήσομαι, ησθόμην, ἤσθημαι, *find out in advance.*

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis, in Lydia, Asia Minor.*

συν-καλέω, *call together, assemble.*

408.

THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

ἀπο-φαίνομαι, *declare, express.*

γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *think.*

γνώμη, ἡ, *opinion.*

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon.*

ἐκποδών, adv., *out of the way.*

ἐξ-άγω, *lead out.*

θεράπων, οντος, ό, *servant, attendant.*

όμολογέω, *agree, admit.*

πώποτε, adv., *at any time, ever yet.*

424. INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἰοῦμαι, *contend, fight.*
 ἄδικος, ον, adj., *unjust, unprincipled.*
 αἰτέω, ἥσω, *ask for; mid., entreat, beseech.*
 ἀκροάομαι, ἄσομαι, ἡκροᾷσάμην, ἡκροᾶμαι, *hearken to, listen.*
 ἄνευ, *improp. prep., without.*
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, adj., *all.*
 ἀπειρία, ἡ, *inexperience, lack of skill.*
 ἀπο-λογέομαι, ἥσομαι, -ελογησάμην, -λελόγημαι, -ελογήθην, *speak in defense, defend one's self.*
 βοηθέω, ἥσω, *go to the rescue, help, aid.*
 δέος, ους, τό, *fear, fright, alarm.*
 διαβολή, ἡ, *slander.*
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ, *he who decides; judge, juror.*

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, n. partic. of εἰκα (ἔοικα), *likely, probably.*
 ἐν θυμῷ, ἥσομαι, -τεθύμημαι, -εθυμήθην, *lay to heart; reflect, consider.*
 εὖνοια, ἡ, *good will.*
 ἴσος, η, ον, adj., *equal; ἐξ ἴσου, on an equality, impartially.*
 κατηγορία, ἡ, *accusation, charge.*
 κατηγορος, ὁ, *accuser.*
 ὀργή, ἡ, *anger.*
 παρασκευή, ἡ, *preparation.*
 προθυμία, ἡ, *eagerness, readiness.*
 στερῶ, ἥσω and στερῶ, ἐστέρησα, etc., *deprive, rob.*
 φῦν, φύσω, ἐφύσα and ἐφῦν, πέφυκα, ἐφύην, *produce; perf. be.*
 χαρίζομαι, ἰοῦμαι, ἐχαρισάμην, etc., *give cheerfully or freely.*
 ὥσπερ, conj., *just as.*

448. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART I

ἄρα, *interrog. particle, expecting a negative answer.*
 γέλως, ωτος, ὁ, *laughter.*
 δάκτυλος, ὁ, *finger.*
 δια-δίδωμι, etc., *distribute.*
 ἔκπωμα, ατος, τό (ἐκπίνω), *drinking cup, beaker.*
 ἐπ-ίρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, *ask besides or again.*
 ἐπι-λέγω, *say in addition.*
 εὐσχημόνως, adv., *with grace, like a gentleman.*

κομψῶς, adv., *elegantly, daintily.*
 νή, *particle of affirmation, w. acc.*
 νή Δία, *yes, indeed.*
 οἰνοχοῶ, ἥσω, *pour out wine for drinking.*
 οἰνοχόος, ὁ, *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*
 ὀχέω, ἥσω (ἔχω), *hold, raise, carry.*
 προθυμῶς, adv., *willingly, with good will.*
 Σάκως, ου, ὁ, *a Sacian.*
 σκώπτω, ψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκωμμαι, ἔσκωφθην, *joke, jest.*

456. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

ᾄδω (αἰδῶ), ᾄσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσμαι,
ᾄσθην, *sing.*

ἀνα-πηδάω, ᾄσομαι, *leap up, start up.*
βοάω, ᾄσομαι, ἐβόησα, *call out,*
cry, shout.

γελοῖως, *adv., ridiculously.*

γενέθλια, *ων, τὰ, birthday feast.*

γούν, *adv., at least then, at any*
rate.

διψάω, ἤσω, ἐδίψησα, δεδίψηκα,
thirst, be thirsty.

ἐκ-βάλλω, *cast out, depose.*

ἐκ-γελῶ, ἄσομαι, *laugh out, laugh*
loud.

ἐκ-πίνω, *drink out, quaff.*

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, -λήσομαι, -ελαθό-
μην, -λέλησμαι, *forget.*

ἐστιᾶω, ἄσω, εἰστιᾶσα, εἰστιᾶκα,
entertain, feast, regale.

ἰσηγορίᾱ, ἡ, *equal freedom of*
speech, equality.

κατα-μανθάνω, *observe well, notice.*

κρατήρ, ἡρος, ὁ, *mixing bowl, bowl.*

μά, *particle used in oaths; οὐ μὰ*
Δία, no, indeed (no, by Zeus).

μεθύσκω, ὕσω, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην,
make drunk, intoxicate.

μίγνυμι, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμί-
χθην, ἐμίγην, *mix, mingle.*

μιμέομαι, ἡσομαι, *imitate, mimic.*

ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὀρχησάμην,
dance.

οὐδέποτε, *adv., never.*

παντάπῃσι(ν), *adv., entirely.*

πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, *drink.*

σαφῶς, *adv., clearly.*

σιωπάω, ἡσομαι, ἐσιώπησα, etc.,
be silent, keep still.

σφάλλω, σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλ-
κα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην, *trip up;*
pass., reel, stagger.

φάρμακον, τό, *drug.*

465. THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

ἀν-οἰγνύμι (οἶγω), -οἶζω, -έωξα (or
ἦν-οἶξα), -έωχα and έωγα, -έωγ-
μαι or -ῶγμαι, -εῶχθην, *impf.*
έωγον, undo, open.

ἀπ-ωθίω, -ώσω, -έωσα, *thrust away;*
refuse, reject.

γαστήρ, τρός, ἡ, *belly; declined*
like πατήρ.

δέπαστρον, τό, *dim. of δέπας, cup,*
goblet.

ἔσω, *for εἴσω, adv., within; in the*
house.

κάθ-ημαι, *impf. ἐκαθήμην, be seated,*
sit.

κάνυστρον, τό, *dim. of κανοῦν,*
basket.

λεκιθίτᾱ, *for λεκιθίτης, ὁ, pulse-*
bread.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., white.*

νῶτον, τό, *or νῶτος, ὁ; pl. νῶτα,*
τά, back.

οἶκος, ὁ, *house, home.*

παλάθᾱ, *for παλάθῃ, ἡ, cake of pre-*
served fruit.

πίων, πῖον, adj., gen. πίνος, *fat ; rich, wealthy.*

πότερα, interrog. particle corresponding to Lat. *utrum*.

προ-κυκλέω, ἤσω, *roll forth.*

πύρνον, τό, *wheaten bread.*

τοὔπερθρον, by crasis for τὸ ὑπέρθυρον, *lintel* (θύρᾱ).

τυρός, ὁ, *cheese.*

χειλιδάν, ὄνος, ἡ, *swallow.*

483.

AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

Ἄϊδης, for Ἄιδης, ου, ὁ, *Hades, god of the lower world.*

ἀκόλουθος, ου, adj., *following, that follows.*

ἄλγος, ους, τό, *woe, grief.*

γραμματικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *knowing one's letters* (γράμματα); *τά, letters, literature.*

ἔπος, ους, τό, *word ; line, verse.*

ἑταῖρος, ὁ, *companion, friend.*

λητήρ, for ἰατήρ = ἰατρός, ὁ, *physician, surgeon.*

ἰφθῖμος (η), ου, adj., *stalwart, stout, mighty.*

μῆνις, ιος, ἡ, *wrath, anger.*

προ-ιάπτω, ψω, -ίαψα, *send ahead ; send before one's time.*

ψυχή, ἡ, *soul.*

484.

THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

1

ἀν-έχω, *hold up ; mid., stand firm against, endure.*

ἄξων, ονος, ὁ, *axle.*

ἀπο-τείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

βλέπω, βλέπομαι, ἑβλεψα, *look ; face, point.*

βραδέως, adv., *slowly, leisurely.*

γερροφόρος, ὁ (γέρρον, *wicker shield covered with ox-hide*), *one armed with a wicker shield.*

δελή, ἡ, *afternoon.*

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut to pieces.*

δίφρος, ὁ, *body* (of a war chariot), *seat.*

δρεπανηφόρος, ου, adj., *scythe-bearing.*

δρέπανον, τό, *scythe.* [ing.

ἐντυχάνω, *happen on, meet.*

ἡνικα, adv., *when.*

ἡσυχῇ, adv., *quietly, in silence.*

καταφανής, ἐς, adj., *in plain sight.*

κονιορτός, ὁ (κόνις, *dust*, ὄρνυμι, *stir up*), *cloud of dust.*

κραυγή, ἡ, *shouting, uproar.*

λευκοθώραξ, ἄκος, adj., *in while breastplate.*

λόγχη, ἡ, *spearhead, spear, lance.*

νεφέλη, ἡ, *cloud.*

ξύλινος, η, ου, adj., *made of wood, wooden.*

πλάγιος, ᾱ, ου, adj., *sideways ; eis πλάγιον, obliquely.*

ποδήρης, ἐς, adj., *reaching to the feet.*

τάχα, adv., *quickly, soon, presently.*

ψεύδω, σω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἔψεύσθην, *deceive.*

2

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away at; look intently, gaze.

ἀπο-σπάω, draw off, withdraw.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., from both directions, on both sides.

ἐκατέρωσε, adv., in both directions.

θόρυβος, ὁ, noise.

ιερός, ἅ, ὄν, adj., sacred; neuter pl. as noun, sacrifices, omens.

κατα-θεάομαι, ἄσομαι, look down upon, survey.

κυκλώω, ὥσω, encircle, surround.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., it is a care, it concerns.

ὁμαλῶς, adv., evenly, in even step.

παρ-ελαύνω, ride along.

πρό-εimi, go ahead, advance.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, meet with, meet.

σύνθημα, ατος, τό, thing agreed upon, watchword.

συν-τάττω, draw up, mid. form into line.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, savior, preserver.

ὑπ-ελαύνω, ride up to.

3

ἀντίος, ἅ, ὄν, adj., opposite; w. ἵεναι, go to meet.

δι-έχω, hold apart; be apart.

δουπέω, ἐδούπησα, make a din, strike heavily.

ἐκ-κλίνω, bend out, give way.

ἐνιοι, αι, α, adj., some.

ἐξ-άγω, lead out; lead, induce.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, -ίχομαι, -ϊκόμην, -ἵγμαι, reach, hit the mark.

ἔξω, adv., outside of, beyond.

θέω, θεύσομαι, run, charge.

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., empty, vacant.

κράτος, ους, τό, strength; κατὰ κράτος, with all one's might.

παιᾶνίζω, ἐπαιάνισα (παιάν, paeon), sing the paeon or war song.

προσ-κυνέω, ἤσω, bow down to, salute.

συ-σπειράομαι, συν-εσπεῖράμαι, συν-εσπεύραθην, be formed in close order.

4

Ἄρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, Artapates.

βιαίως, adv., hard, violently.

ἐμ-βάλλω, attack, assault.

ἑξακισχίλιοι, αι, α, adj., six thousand.

ἐπι-κάμπτω, -ψω, bend towards, wheel.

εὖνοια, ἡ, good will, affection.

κατα-πηδάω, ἤσω, leap down.

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, lie, lie dead.

κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, encircling; ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.

ὀπισθεν, adv., behind, in the rear.

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ, eye.

περι-πίπτω, *fall on to protect, throw the arms about, embrace.*

πιστότης, ἦτος, ἡ, *faithfulness, fidelity.*

πλήν, *prep. w. gen., except, save.*

σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ (σκήπτον, *wand; ἔχω*), *marshal, chamberlain.*

στέρνον, τό, *breast.*

στίφος, οὗς, τό, *crowd, compact mass.*

485.

THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

5

Ἀθήναις, *adv., to Athens.*

Αἰγίνη, ἡ, *Aegina.*

Ἀνταλκίδης, ου(ᾱ), ὁ, *Antalcidas.*

ἄπιστέω, ἤσω, ἡπίστηκα (ἄπιστος, *faithless*), *distrust.*

Ἀργεῖοι, οἱ, *Argives.*

αὖ, *adv., on the other hand.*

εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.*

κατ-άγω, *lead down; bring into port, land.*

κατα-πλέω, *sail down; sail into port.*

κατα-πολεμέω, *fight down; completely crush.*

Κόρινθος, ἡ, *Corinth.*

ληστής, οὗ, ὁ, *pirate, rover.*

μήν, *adv., without doubt; at any rate.*

ὀγδοήκοντα, *adj., eighty.*

παρ-έχω, *hold near; furnish, cause, give.*

Πόντος, ὁ, *the Pontus, or Black Sea.*

πρότερον, *adv., formerly.*

φρουρά, ἡ, *garrison; w. φαίνω, call out a levy.*

χαλεπῶς, *adv., severely; w. φέρω, be displeased. Lat. moleste fero.*

6

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *know well; read.*

ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., from the beginning; as adv., τὸ ἀρχαῖον, of old, formerly.*

αὐτονόμος, ον, *adj., self-governed, independent.*

Ἑλληνίς, ἰδος, *fem. of Ἕλλην, Greek.*

κατα-πέμπω, *send down or out.*

Κλαζόμεναι, αἱ, *Clazomenae.*

Κύπρος, ἡ, *Cyprus.*

νῆσος, ἡ, *island.*

ὅσποτερος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., which (of two); whoever, those who.*

παρα-γίνομαι, *be present, assemble, report.*

πεζῇ, *adv., on foot, by land.*

σημεῖον, τό, *seal.*

συν-έρχομαι, *come together, assemble.*

Τιριβαῖος, ὁ, *Tiribazus.*

ὑπ-ακούω, *listen to, comply with.*

7

ἀξιῶ, ὥσω (ἄξιος), *deem worthy ; demand, claim as one's right.*

ἅπῃς, ἅπῃσα, ἅπῃν, *adj., all.*

Βοιωτῖα, ἡ, *Boeotia.*

Βοιωτοί, οἱ, *Boeotians.*

γράμμα, ατος, τό, *thing written, letter, proclamation.*

εἰσ-έρχομαι, *go into, enter.*

ἔκ-σπονδος, ον, *adj. (σπονδή), out of the treaty, excluded from the treaty.*

ἐμ-πεδῶ, ὥσω, *fix in (the earth), establish, ratify.*

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, *proclaim, announce.*

ἐπι-στέλλω, *send to ; enjoin, command, instruct.*

ἔφορος, ὁ, *ephor.*

ἐχθρᾶ, ἡ, *enmity, hostility.*

πρίσβυς, εως, ὁ, *elder ; ambassador, envoy.*

σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, *pron., themselves.*

Τεγῖα, ἡ, *Tegea.*

8

Ἀθήνησι, *adv., at Athens. Cf. Ἀθήναζε, 5.*

ἁμφότερος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., each, both.*

δια-λύω, *unloose ; disband, break up.*

ἐκ-πέμπω, *send out or away.*

ἐκ-φέρω, *bear out ; w. πόλεμον, declare, begin.*

ἐμ-μένω, *remain in, remain true to.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *go from, depart.*

καθαίρεις, εως, ἡ, *taking down, destruction.*

κατα-δέχομαι, *receive back, take home again.*

Κορίνθιοι, οἱ, *Corinthians.*

μεταίτιος, ον, *adj., being partly the cause, sharing in.*

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., naval ; w. στρατεύμα, fleet.*

πεζικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., on foot ; w. στρατεύμα, land force.*

προ-εἶπον, *say before, proclaim.*

σφαγέυς, εως, ὁ, *murderer.*

9

ἀντιρρόπως, *adv., so as to counter-balance.*

αὐτονομῖα, ἡ, *freedom, independence.*

Βοιωτῖς, ἰδος, ἡ, *adj., Boeotian.*

ἐπικυδής, ἐς, *adj., glorious, successful.*

ὅσ-περ, ἧ-περ, ὅ-περ, *pron., the very one which, just what.*

πάλαι, *adv., long ago, long before.*

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take in addition.*

προστάτης, ου, ὁ, *leader, champion.*

σφετερίζω, σω or ξω, *make one's own, usurp, annex.*

486.

GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

10

ἄπαις, αἰδος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *childless*.

Derivation?

ἄρρην, ενος, adj., *male*.

ἐπ-ἄρχω, rule, command.

ἔχθιστος, η, ον, adj., *superl. of*

ἔχθρός, *hostile, unfriendly*.

θεραπειᾶ, ἡ, service; suite, retinue.

ἱππικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *cavalry, of horsemen*.

ἵππος, ἡ, *cavalry*.

ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *strong*.

κατα-καίω, burn up, destroy.

ξυστόν, τό, polished staff; lance, spear.

παρα-λαμβάνω, take away, receive; opp. of παρα-δίδωμι.

πρεσβύτης, ου, ὁ, ambassador, = πρέσβυς.

προσ-πίπτω, throw one's self before, fall (as a suppliant).

τιμωρός, ὄν, adj., upholding honor; as noun, ὁ, avenger.

τριακόσιοι, αι, α, adj., three hundred; in sing. w. collective noun, ἵππος.

ὑπηρετής, ου, ὁ, attendant, servant.

χίλιοι, αι, α, adj., one thousand; in sing. w. collective noun.

11

αἰχμή, ἡ, spear-point; spear.

ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτον, ἡμαρτηκα, ἡμαρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, miss, fail to hit.

ἀνιάω, ἄσω, ἡντιάσα, etc., grieve, vex.

ἀν-έμι, permit, allow.

ἄνόςσιος, ον, adj., unholy, impious

ἄρα, adv., doubtless.

ἄρκτος, ἡ, bear.

αὖθις, adv., again, a second time.

γαμέτης, ου, ὁ, husband.

δήθεν, adv., stronger form of δή truly, in very truth.

δὶς, adv., twice.

ἐκατέρᾳς, adv. (ἐκάτερος), αἱ each time.

ἐφεξῆς, adv., in succession.

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (θαυμάζω), wonderful, remarkable.

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, wild beast.

θήρᾱ, ἡ, hunting, chase.

θηράω, ἄσω, hunt.

κατα-βάλλω, throw to the ground, bring down.

κατ-εργάζομαι, ἄσομαι, -ειργασάμην, -είργασμαι, make an end of, kill.

κατ-έχω, καθ-έξω and κατα-σχήσω, κατ-έσχον, hold down; restrain, control, check.

κατ-ίσχω = κατ-έχω.

ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, 2 a. ὠφελον, owe; 2 a., in a wish, Oh that.

παρα-καλέω, call to one's side, summon.

παρα-τυγχάνω, *happen near, present one's self.*

σκότος, ὁ, *darkness.* See note.

συν-θηράω, *hunt with.*

τίθημι = ποιέω.

φθόνος, ὁ, *ill-will, envy, jealousy.*

φρονέω, ἤσω, *think; w. μέγα, be elated.*

ψυχή, ἡ, *life.*

12

ἀγαπητός, ἡ, ὄν, *verbal adj. (ἀγαπάω), beloved.*

ἄρτι, *adv., just, but now.*

βιοτεύω, σω, *live.*

γενειάσκω, *grow a beard, rise into manhood.*

γῆρας, *ως, τό, old age.*

δι-άγω, *drag out, spend.*

διά-κειμαι, *be in a certain state or plight.*

εὖνους, ουν, *adj., well-disposed, friendly; w. γενέσθαι, be reconciled.*

θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, *ετάφην, bury.*

κάγώ, *by crasis for καὶ ἐγώ.*

κατα-κainώ, -κανῶ, -έκανον = κατακτείνω, *kill, slay.*

μετα-μέλομαι, ἤσομαι, -εμελήθην, *feel repentance, regret.*

νυμφίος, ὁ, *bridegroom.*

ξυμφορά, ἡ, *misfortune.*

πένθος, ουσ, τό, *grief, sadness, sorrow.*

περι-ήκω, *come round to one, fall to.*

πώποτε, *adv., ever yet.*

συν-άχθομαι, -αχθήσομαι, -ηχθήσθην, *grieve with.*

συν-οικτιζέω, ἰῶ, *have compassion on.*

τάλας, αἶνα, αν (like μέλας), *adj., wretched. Cf. 214, a.*

τηλικούτος, αὐτή, οὗτον, *adj., of such an age. See note.*

φαιδρῶς, *adv., joyously, cheerfully.*

φιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., friendly; as noun, τά, marks of friendship.*

φονεύς, έως, ὁ, *murderer.*

13

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἡσχύνω, ἡσχύνθην, *disgrace; pass., be ashamed, feel shame before.*

ἀν-ηβᾶω, ἤσω, *become young again.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive.*

ἡνπερ, *strengthened for ἥν (ἐάν), if indeed.*

ἥνπερ, *from ὅσπερ.*

ικέτης, ου, ὁ, *suppliant.*

ὅσσοσπερ, ἡπερ, ονπερ, *adj., as much as.*

τιμωρέω, ἤσω, *avenge.*

τιμωριά, ἡ, *vengeance.*

14

ἀπ-οίσω, from
 ἀπο-φέρω, *pay* (what is due).
 αὐλιζομαι, ὑλισάμην, ὑλίσθην
 (αὐλή, *court-yard*), *pass the*
night, lodge.
 αὔριον, *adv., to-morrow.*
 γάμος, ὁ, *marriage.*
 γοάω, ἥσομαι, ἐγόησα, *weep, lament.*
 δεξιὰ, ἡ, *right hand* (as *pledge*).
 ἐπ-έρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, *ask*
besides.
 ἱκετεύω, σω, ἱκέτευσα (ἱκέτης), *beg,*
implore.

μέρτυς, υρος, ὁ, ἡ, *witness.*
 ὅποι, *adv., whither, where.*
 πάρθενος, ἡ, *girl, maiden.*
 πόσος, η, ον, *adj., how great? how*
long?
 πρωί, *adv. early in the day, early.*
 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα,
 τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτρέ-
 φην, *rear, bring up.*
 ᾤμην, from οἶομαι (οἶμαι), *think.*
 ὥριος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., seasonable; of*
suitable age.
 ὡσαύτως, *adv., just so.*

487.

THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

15

αἰδώς, οὖς, ἡ, *sense of shame; mod-*
esty.
 ἀνα-πετάννυμι (-πετάω), -πετάσω,
spread; open wide.
 ἀπαλότης, τητος, ἡ, *softness, tender-*
ness.
 ἀπορίω, ἥσω, *be in doubt, be at a*
loss.
 ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue.*
 αὐτοκράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ, *one's own*
master.
 βίος, ὁ, *life, manner.*
 δια-λάμπω, ψω, *shine through, be*
seen.
 ἐλευθέριος, ον, *adj., frank, open.*
 ἐπι-σκοπέω, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην,
 -έσκεμμαι, *look at, observe.*
 ἐρυθρός, ᾱ, ὄν, *adj., red, rosy.*
 εὐπρεπής, ἐς, *adj., well-looking;*
comely, fair, graceful.

ἡβη, ἡ, *manhood.*
 Ἡρακλῆς, οὖς, ὁ, *Heracles, Her-*
cules.
 ἡσυχιά, ἡ, *stillness; solitude, lone-*
ly place.
 θαμά, *adv. (ᾄμα), often, frequently.*
 θεάομαι, ᾄσομαι, ἐθεασάμην, τεθέ-
 ᾱμαι, *gaze at, observe.*
 καθαρότης, τητος, ἡ, *cleanness,*
purity.
 κακῖα, ἡ (κακός), *vice.*
 καλλωπίζω, ἴσω (ᾧψ, *face*), *make*
the face beautiful, adorn, beau-
tify.
 κατα-σκοπέω, *view, examine, observe*
closely.
 κοσμέω, ἥσω, *adorn, equip, endow.*
 νέος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., young; οἱ νέοι, the*
young.
 ὄμμα, ατος, τό, *eye.*

ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *straight*.

πολυσαρκία, ἡ, *plumpness*.

Πρόδικος, ὁ, *Prodicus*.

σκιά, ἡ, *shadow*.

σχῆμα, ατος, τό (σχεῖν, ἔχω), *form, figure, carriage, demeanor*.

χρῶμα, ατος, τό, *skin, complexion*.

ἔρα, ἡ, *youth, beauty*.

16

ἀγυστος, ον, adj. (γεύομαι), *without taste of*.

ἄπειρος, ον, adj., *without trial of, unacquainted with*.

ἀπονότατα, adv., superl. of ἀπόνως, *with the least trouble*.

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἦψα, ἦμμαι, *fasten; mid., touch*.

δια-βίω, ὥσομαι, 2d aor. -εβίων, *live through; spend one's whole life*.

δι-εἰμι, *be through; pass the time, live*.

ἐξουσία, ἡ (ἔξεστι), *power, liberty*.

ἐργάζομαι, ἄσομαι, ἐργασάμην, ἐργασμαι, *labor, gain by labor*.

κερδαίνω, ανῶ, ἐκέρδανα (κέρδος, *gain*), *gain, derive profit or advantage*.

μαλακῶς, adv., *softly*.

ὀσφραίνομαι, ὀσφρήσομαι, ὡσφρόμην, *smell*.

πανταχόθεν, adv. (πᾶς), *from all quarters, i.e. from any source*.

πλησιαιτέρον, adv., compar. of πλησίον, *near*.

ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, adj., *of what sort? what?*

πονέω, ἦσω, *toil, labor, suffer*.

πορίζω, ὠ, ἐπόρισα, etc., *carry; mid., procure, provide*.

ποτός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *fit for drinking*; as noun, τό, *drink*.

προσ-τρέχω, *run up to*.

ῥηθείσαν, aor. pass. partic. of εἶπον.

σῖτιον, τό (σῖτος), *grain; food, meat*.

σπάνις, εως, ἡ, *scarcity, dearth, lack*.

ταλαιπωρέω, ἦσω, *suffer*.

τερπνός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (τέρπω), *delightful*; as noun, τά, *delights, pleasures*.

τέρπω, ψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, *satisfy, delight, gladden*.

τρόπος, ὁ (τρέπω) *turn; manner, way*.

ὑποψία, ἡ, *suspicion*.

φροντίζω, ὠ, ἐφρόντισα, πεφρόν-
τικα, *think, consider, take thought*.

χαρίζομαι, ιούμαι, κεχάρισμαι, ἐχα-
ρίσθην (χάρις), *gratify, make agreeable*.

17

ἀλήθεια, ἡ, *truth*. Cf. ἀληθής, ἀλη-
θεύω.

γεννήσαντες, οἱ (aor. partic. of γεννάω), *parents*.

διαπρεπής, ἐς, adj., *illustrious, distinguished*.

δια-τίθημι, *arrange, dispose, ap-
point*.

δι-ηγέομαι, *set out in detail, describe in full.*

εἰδυῖα, fem. of εἰδώς, from οἶδα.

ἐλπίζω, ἰώ, ἡλπιστα, ἡλπικα, ἡλπίσθην, *have hopes, expect.*

ἐντίμος, ον, adj. (τίμη), *in honor, honorable.*

ἐξ-απατάω, ἥσω, *thoroughly deceive.*

ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ (ἐπιμελέομαι), *care.*

ἐργάτης, ον, ὁ, *worker, doer.*

Εὐδαιμονία, ἡ (εὐδαίμων), *Happiness.*

ἡδονή, ἡ (ἡδομαι), *pleasure.*

μισέω, ἥσω, *hate.*

προοίμιον, τό, *introduction; promise.*

σεμνός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *noble, fine.*

σφόδρα, adv., *extremely, very.*

ὑπο-κορίζομαι, ἴσομαι, *talk child's talk; nickname.*

18

ἀγαπάω, ἥσω, ἡγάπησα, ἡγάπηκα, *treat with affection, love. Cf. ἀγαπητός.*

ᾠσκέω, ἥσω, ἥσκησα, ἥσκηκα, *fashion; practice.*

αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ἡὔξησα, etc., *increase; pass., grow, become stronger.*

ἄφθονος, ον, adj., *without envy; in plenty, abundant.*

βόσκημα, ατος, τό, *that which is fed; pl. cattle, herds.*

γυμνάζω, ἄσω, (γυμνός), *train naked; train, exercise.*

ἐθίζω, ἰώ, εἶθισα, etc. (ἔθος, custom), *accustom, use.*

λευθερώω, ὥσω (ἐλεύθερος), *free, set free.*

εὐεργετέω, ἥσω, (εὐεργέτης, benefactor), *do good services or show kindness, to.*

θεραπεύω, εὐσω (θεράπων, servant), *be an attendant; take care of, cultivate.*

ιδρώς, ὠτος, ὁ, *sweat.*

ὕειος, ων, adj., *propitious.*

καρπός, ὁ, *fruit.*

πλουτίζω, ἰώ (πλούτος, riches), *make wealthy, enrich.*

τέχνη, ἡ, *art.*

χειρόω, ὥσω (χείρ), *bring into the hand; mid., overpower, subdue.*

19

ἀνα-μένω, *wait for.*

βραχύς, εἰς, ὅ, adj., *short.*

ἐμ-πίμπλημι (πῖπλημι), *fill (quite full).*

ἐν-νοέω, ἥσω, *have in mind; understand, see.*

ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, *desire, appetite.*

εὐφροσύνη, ἡ, *cheerfulness.*

ζητέω, ἥσω, ἐζήτησα, ἐζήτηκα, *seek, hunt for.*

θέρω, ους, τό, *summer.*

καθ-υπνώω, ὥσω, *fall asleep.*

κλίνη, ἡ (κλίνω), *couch, bed.*

μαλακός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *soft.*

ὀψοποιός, ὁ (ποιέω), *one who cooks meat; cook.*

πεινάω, ἦσω, ἐπείνησα and ἐπεί-
νασα, πεπείνηκα, *be hungry*.
περι-θέω, θεύσομαι, *run about*.
πολυτελής, ἐς, adj. (τέλος, ex-
pense), *very costly, expensive*.
στρωμένη, ἡ, *bed (spread on the
ground)*.

τλήμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *wretched,
miserable*.
ὑπνος, ὁ, *sleep, slumber*.
ὑπόβαθρον, τό, *something put under;
rocker*.
ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take up; interrupt*.
φάγης, *see ἐσθίω*.

20

ἀδύνατος, ον, adj., *unable; impo-
tent, weak*.
ἀθάνατος, ον, adj., *undying, immor-
tal*.
ἀθεῖατος, ον, adj., *not seeing; never
having seen, unacquainted with*.
ἀκουσμα, ατος, τό (ἀκούω), *thing
heard, sound*.
ἀνήκοος, ον, adj., *without hearing;
never having heard, ignorant*.
ἀνόητος, ον, adj., *not intelligent;
foolish, weak, impotent*.
ἀπόνως, adv., *without labor*.
ἀπο-ρίπτω, *cast forth, banish*.
ἀπο-τίθηναι, *put away, store up*.
αὐχμηρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *dry; wretched,
miserable*.
βαρύνω, ὑνῶ, ἐβάρυνα, ἐβαρύνθην,
(βαρύς), *weigh down, oppress*.

δια-δραμόντες, 2d aor. partic. of
δια-τρέχω, *run through*.
ἔπαινος, ὁ, *approval, praise, com-
mendation*.
ἐπ-αρκέω, ἐσω, -ήρκεσα, *ward off;
assist, help*.
ἐπιπόνως, adv., *with toil, labori-
ously*.
θεῖαμα, ατος, τό (θεάομαι), *that
which is seen, sight*.
θιασος, ὁ, *band of revellers (often
of Bacchic revellers)*.
λιπαρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *sleek; easy,
comfortable, rich*.
νεότης, τητος, ἡ (νέος), *youth*.
περάω, ἄσω, ἐπέρασα, πεπέρακα,
pass or go through.
τολμάω, ἦσω, τετόλμηκα, *under-
take, venture, dare*.

21

ἀγάλλω, ἀγαλῶ, ἡγάλα, *glorify;
pass., take delight*.
ἄμοχος, ον, adj., *free from toil;
not tired, idle*.
ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, adj. (ἄνθρωπος),
of men, human.
ἀπόλαυσις, εως, ἡ, *enjoyment*.
ἀπο-λείπω, *leave behind; lose*.

ἀπράγμων, ον, adj. (πράγμα), *free
from care; not troubled, unmo-
lested*.
ἄτιμος, ον, adj., *unhonored, in dis-
honor*.
ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι and ἀχθεσθή-
σομαι, ἡχθέσθην, *be weighed
down, vexed, annoyed*.

βέβαιος, *ā, on*, adj. (βαίνω), *firm, steadfast, constant.*

γεραιότερος, compar. of **γεραιός**, *ά, όν*, adj. (γέρων), *old.*

δια-πονέω, *work out, perform.*

θάλλω, *θαλῶ, ἔθηλα, τέθηλα*, 2d aor. *ἔθαλον, bloom, flourish.*

θεῖος, *ā, on*, adj. (θεός), *of the gods, divine.*

κοινωνός, *ό, ή* (κοινός, *common*), *companion, partner.*

λήθη, *ή* (λανθάνω), *forgetting, oblivion.*

μακαριστός, *ή, όν*, adj., *deemed happy; enviable, glorious.*

μεθ-έμμι, *let go (for something else), neglect.*

μνήμη, *ή*, *remembrance, memory.*

οικέτης, *ό* (οἰκέω), *house servant.*

παλαιός, *ά, όν*, adj. (πάλαι, *long ago*), *former, early.*

παραστάτης, *ιδος, ή*, *helper, assistant.*

πώρα, 2d aor. *ἔπορον, πέπρωμαι*, *give; pass., be fated or destined.*

πράξις, *εως, ή* (πράττω), *doing; deed, act.*

προσ-ήκω, *come to; impers., it belongs, concerns.*

συλλήπτρια, *ή*, *partner, helper.*

συνεργός, *ό*, *fellow-workman, assistant, helpmate.*

τέλος, *ους, τό*, *fulfilment; end.*

τεχνίτης, *ου, ό*, *artisan, workman.*

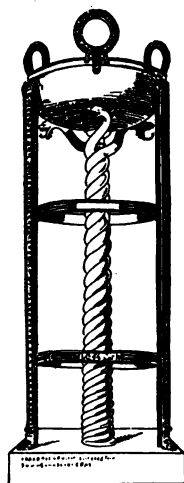
τοκέτις, *έως, ό*, *father, parent.*

ὑμνέω, *ήσω*, *sing, celebrate with songs.*

χαίρω, *χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ἐχάρην*, *rejoice, be glad.*

χωρίς, *adv., separately; as prep. w. gen., apart from, without.*





GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good, brave, excellent.*

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην, *bring a message, announce.*

ἄγγελος, ὁ, *messenger, envoy.*

Ἀγισιλάος, ὁ, *Agēsilaüs, a king of Sparta.*

ἀγορά, ἄς, *assembly, market-place, market.* (ἀγείρω, *collect.*)

ἀγορεύω (ἀγορευ-), ἀγορεύσω, etc., *harangue, speak.*

ἄγριος, ἄ, ὄν, *wild.*

ἄγω (ἀγ-), ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαί, ἡχθην, *drive, lead, bring.*

ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, *contest, games.*

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιούμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, ἡγώνισμαι, *contend.*

ἀδελφός, ὁ, voc. ἄδελφε, *brother.*

ἀδικέω (ἀδικε-), ἀδικήσω, etc., *be unjust, do wrong, harm.*

ἀεί, ἀδν., *always.*

Ἀθῆναι, ὦν, *Athens.*

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an *Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροικα, ἡθροισμαι, ἡθροίσθην, *collect; mid. intrans., muster.*

ἀθυμέω (ἀθυμε-), ἀθυμήσω, etc., *be discouraged.*

ἄθυμος, ὄν, *without heart, depressed.*

Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, ὄν, *Egyptian.*

αἰρέω (αἶρε-, εἰλ-), αἶρήσω, εἶλον, ᾔρηκα, ᾔρημαι, ᾔρέθην, *take, seize; mid., choose.*

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημην, ᾔσθημαι, *perceive, learn.*

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful, base.*

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ᾔσχυνα, ᾔσχύνθην, *shame; pass., be ashamed.*

αἰτέω (αἶτε-), αἰτήσω, etc., *ask for, demand.*

αἰχμάλωτος, ὄν, *captured, taken in war.*

ἄκοντιζω (ἄκοντιδ-), ἄκοντιῶ, ἡκόντισα, *hurl the javelin, hit.*

ἀκούω (ἀκου-), ἀκούσομαι, ἡκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear, listen to.*

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον (for ἀέκων), *unwilling; Κέρου ἄκοντος, against Cyrus' will.*

ἀληθεύω (ἀληθευ-), ἀληθεύσω, ἡλήθευσα, *speak the truth.*

ἀληθής, ἐς, *true.*

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἄλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων or ἤλων, ἐάλωκα or ἤλωκα, *be captured, used as pass. to αἰρέω.*

ἄλλά, conj., *otherwise, but, still.*

ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pron., *of one another.*

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, another*; ὁ ἄλλος, *the rest of*.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time, together*;
ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.

ἄμαξα, ης, *wagon*, generally one of four wheels, for baggage.

ἀμείνων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, braver*.

ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, *ward off*; mid. *defend one's self*.

ἀμφί, prep., *on both sides of, about*, used with acc. and very rarely with gen.

ἄν, particle, used with the optative in the apodosis of a less vivid future condition; in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact with a secondary tense of the indicative; also with relative and temporal particles when they are followed by the subjunctive, and with εἰ forming ἐάν, δῖν, or ἥν, in the protasis of a vivid future condition introducing a subjunctive.

ἄν, contracted form of ἐάν.

ἀνά, prep. w. acc., *up, over, by*; ἀνὰ κράτος, *at full speed*.

ἀνα-βαίνω, -βήσονται, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαιμαι, -εβάθην, *go up, march up or inland, mount*.

ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, ἡνάγκασα, ἡνάγκασκα, ἡνάγκασμαι, ἡνάγκασθην, *force, compel*.

ἀνάγκη, ης, *force, necessity*; ἀνάγκη ἐστί, *it is necessary*.

ἀνα-χωρέω (χωρε-), -χωρήσω, etc., *move back, retire*.

ἀνδράποδον, τὸ, *slave, especially one*

taken in war and made the slave of the conqueror.

ἄνω, improper prep. w. gen., *without*.

ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man*, opposed to woman or child, Lat. vir; cf. ἄνθρωπος; ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow-soldiers*.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, *human being*, opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; also used contemptuously. Lat. homo.

ἀν-ίστημι (στα-), ἀνα-στήσω, ἀν-έστησα and ἀν-έστην, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εσθάνην, *rouse up*; mid. w. perf. and 2d aor. act., *stand up, rise*.

ἀντί, prep. w. gen., *instead of, for, in return for*.

ἄνω, adv., *above, up*. Comp. ἀνωτέρω, superl. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄνωθεν, adv., *from above*.

ἄξιος, ᾧ, ον, *worthy of, worth*; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *valuable*.

ἄξιостράτηγος, ον, *worthy of being general*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, -αγγελῶ, -ήγγειλα, -ήγγελκα, -ήγγελμαι, -ηγγέλθην, *bring back word, report*. Lat. renuntio.

ἀπ-άγω, -άξω, -ήγαγον, -ἤχα, -ἤγμαι, -ήχθην, *lead off, lead back*.

ἀπ-εἰμι (ι-), *go off, depart, return*.

ἀπ-ελαύνω (ἐλα-), -ελῶ or -ελάσω, -ἤλασα, -ελέλακα, -ελέλαμαι, -ηλάθην, *drive away; ride back*.

ἀπ-έρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλυνθ-, ἐλθ-), -ελεύσομαι, -ἤλθον, -ελέλυθα, *go away, depart, return*.

ἀπ-έχω (σεχ-), ἀφ-έξω or ἀπο-σχήσω, ἀπ-έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέ-

- θην, *keep away, be distant, keep away from*; mid., *abstain from*.
- ἀπλός, ὅη, ὅον, contr. ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, *simple, frank*.
- ἀπό, prep. w. gen., *from, away from*.
ἀπὸ ἵππου, *on horseback*.
- ἀπο-δείκνυμι (δεικ-), -δείξω, -έδειξα, -έδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, *point out, make known*; mid. w. γνώμην, *declare one's views*.
- ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα-), -δράσσομαι, -έδραῖν, -δέδρακα, *run away, escape by stealth*.
- ἀπο-δίδωμι (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, *give back, restore*; χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, *to return a favor*.
- ἀπο-θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον, -τέθνηκα, 2d perf. -τέθναα, *die, be killed*.
- ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-), -κρινοῦμαι, -εκρινάμην, -κέκριμαι, *answer*.
- ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν-, κτα-), -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and -έκτανον, -έκτονα, *kill, put to death*. ἀπο-θνήσκω is used as passive of this verb.
- ἀπο-όλλυμι (όλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, 2d perf. -όλωλα, 2d aor. mid. -ωλόμην, *destroy, lose*; mid. w. 2d perf. act., *perish, be ruined*.
- Ἀπόλλων, ὄνος, ὁ, *Apollo*.
- ἀπο-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, *send back, dismiss*.
- ἀπορίᾳ, ἄς, *lack of ways, difficulty, want*.
- ἀπο-τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), -τεμῶ, -έτεμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off*.
- ἄρα, interrogative particle; ἄρα οὐ is used when an affirmative answer is expected; ἄρα μή, when a negative answer is expected. Cf. Lat. *nonne* and *num*.
- ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, contr. ἀργυροῦς, ἄ, οὖν, *of silver, silver*.
- ἀργύριον, τό, *silver, money*.
- ἀρετή, ἡς, *virtue, valor*.
- Ἀριαῖος, ὁ, *Ariaeus, lieutenant-general of Cyrus*.
- ἀριστάω (ἀριστα-), ἀριστήσω, etc., *take breakfast*.
- ἀριστερός, ὁ, ὄν, *left*; ἐν ἀριστερᾷ (χειρὶ), *on the left*.
- ἄριστος, ἡ, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, *bravest, noblest*.
- Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.
- ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot, either for war or for racing*.
- ἀρμάμαξα, ἡς, *closed carriage, for women and children*.
- Ἀρμένιος, ὁ, *an Armenian*.
- ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω, ἡρπασα, ἡρπακα, ἡρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, *snatch, seize, plunder*.
- Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, *Artaxerxes, a king of Persia*.
- ἄρτος, ὁ, *loaf of bread, generally of wheat*.
- ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province, kingdom*.
- ἄρχω (ἀρχ-), ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην, *begin, be first, rule*.
- ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, partic. of ἀρχω, *leader, ruler*.
- Ἀσιᾶ, ἄς, *Asia*.
- ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *shield, oval or round*.
- Ἀσσύριος, ἄ, ον, *Assyrian*.

Ἀστυάγης, *ous, ó*, *Astyages*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

ἀσφαλής, *és, safe, secure*; **ἀσφαλέστερος**, *ἀσφαλέστατος*.

ἀτιμάζω (*ἀτιμάδ-*), *ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, ἡτίμασμαι, ἡτιμάσθην*, *dishonor*.

αὐτός, *ή, ó*, *pron., self, intensive*; *ὁ αὐτός, the same*; in the oblique cases as pers. pron., *him, her, it*.

αὐτοῦ, *adv., in the very place, here*.

ἀφ-αίρῶ (*αἶρε-, ἔλ-*), *-αἰρήσω, -εἶλον, -ήρῃκα, -ήρῃμαι, -ῥέθην, take away*; *mid., rob*.

ἀφ-έμι (*έ-*), *-ήσω, -ήκα and -εἶτον, -εἶκα, -εἶμαι, -εἶθην, send away, let go, set free*.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (*ικ-*), *-ίξομαι, -ικόμην, -ῖγμαι, arrive at, reach*.

ἀφ-ίστημι (*στα-*), *ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπέστησα and ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-εστάθην, separate, make one revolt*; *intrans. mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., revolt, withdraw*.

B

βάλλω (*βαλ-, βλα-*), *βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, hit*.

βαρβαρικός, *ή, óν, not Greek, foreign, barbarian*.

βάρβαρος, *ον, not Greek, foreign*; *οἱ βάρβαροι, the barbarians, especially applied to Persians*.

βασίλισσα, *ās, queen*.

βασιλεύς, *έως, ó, king*; the article is regularly omitted with the word when the king of Persia is meant.

βασιλεύω (*βασιλευ-*), *βασιλεύσω, etc., be king*.

βέλτιστος, *η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, best, bravest*.

βελτίων, *ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, better, braver*.

βιβλος, *ή, book*.

βουλεύω (*βουλευ-*), *βουλεύσω, etc., plan*; *mid., deliberate*.

βούλομαι (*βουλ-, βουλε-*), *βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, pass. dep., wish, be willing*.

βοῦς, *Βοός, ó, ή, ox, cow*.

Γ

γάρ, *postpositive conj., for*.

γέ, *postpositive particle, emphasizing a preceding word, indeed*.

γένος, *γένους, τό, race, birth*.

γέρων, *οντος, ó, old man*.

γεύω (*γευ-*), *γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, give a taste of*; *mid., taste*.

γέφυρα, *ās, bridge*.

γῆ (*γῆᾱ*), *γῆς, earth, land*; *κατὰ γῆν, by land*.

γίγνομαι (*γεν-*), *γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι and γέγονα, become, be, take place*.

γινώσκω (*γνο-*), *γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, κινῶ, perceive, think*.

Γλαύκων, *ωνος, ó, Glaucón*.

γλυκύς, *εία, ύ, sweet*.

γνώμη, *ης, opinion, judgment, mind*.

γόνυ, *ατος, τό, knee*.

γράφω (*γραφ-*), *γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράψην, write*.

γυμνής, *ήτος, ó, light-armed foot-*

soldier, including javelin throwers, bowmen, and slingers.

γυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, *naked, lightly clad, exposed.*

γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*

Γωβρύας, ου or α, *Gobryas.*

Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *divinity.*

δάκνω (δακ-), δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμα, ἐδήχθην, *bite.*

δάρεικός, ὁ, *daric, a gold coin worth about \$5.40.*

Δάρειος, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia.*

δασμός, ὁ, *tribute, tax.*

δέ, post-positive conjunction, *but, and; μέν . . . δέ, on the one hand, on the other.*

(δεῖω) (δε-, δει-), δέισομαι, ἔδεια, δέδοικα and δέδια, *fear*; the pres. is not found in Attic, the perf. has the force of the pres.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *point out, show.*

δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, *fearful, cowardly.*

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *terrible, dread, clever.*

δειπνέω (δειπνε-), δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, *dine.*

δέκα, indecl., *ten.* Lat. *decem.*

Δελφοί, ὦν, αἱ, *Delphi, a city in Phocis where was the famous shrine of Apollo.*

δένδρον, τό, *tree.*

δεξιός, α, ὄν, *right, right-hand side*; ἐν δεξιᾷ (χειρ), *on the right.*

δеспότης, ου, *master, lord.*

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, α, ου, *second*; adv., δεύτερον, *for the second time, again.*

δέχομαι (δεχ-), δέξομαι, ἐδέξαμην, δέδογμα, ἐδέχθην, *receive.*

δέω (δε-), δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, *bind.*

δέω (δε-), δέσω, ἐδέσα, δεδέκα, δεδέμαι, ἐδέχθην, *need*; mid., *want, lack, desire, ask*; impersonal, δεῖ, *it is necessary.*

δή, post-positive particle, intensive, *indeed.*

δήλος, η, ου, *plain, evident.*

διά, prep. w. gen., *through, over*; w. acc., *on account of, for the sake of.*

διαβαίνω (βα-), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμμαι, -εβδάθην, *go over, cross.*

διαγίγνομαι (γεν-), -γενήσομαι, -έγενόμην, -γεγέννημαι, -έγονα, *pass through, continue, remain, exist.*

διανοέομαι (νοε-), -νοήσομαι, *think out, purpose, plan.*

διαπράττω (πράγ-), πράξω, -έπραξα, -πέπραχα, -πέπραγμαι, -επράχθην, 2d perf. -πέπραγα, *work out, accomplish* (generally mid.).

διατίθημι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *arrange, dispose.*

διαφεύγω (φυγ-), -φεύξομαι and -φευξομαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *escape.*

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, *teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμα, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach, inform.*

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.* Lat. *do.*

δι-ίστημι (στα-), δια-στήσω, δι-έστη-

σα and δι-έστην, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, *set apart*; intrans. mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., *separate, stand at intervals, open ranks*.

δίκαιος, *ā, on, right, just*.

δικαίως, *adv., with justice, rightly*.

δίκη, *ης, usage, right, justice*; τὴν δίκην *ἔχει, he has his deserts*; δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι, *to inflict punishment*; δίκην δίδοναι, *to pay the penalty, be punished*.

διωκτέον, *verbal of διώκω*.

διώκω (διωκ-), *διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, pursue*.

διώρυξ, *υἱος, ἡ, ditch, canal*.

δοκέω (δοκ-), *δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαi, ἐδόχθην, think*; intrans., *seem, seem best*.

δόρυ, *ατος, τό, spear*.

δούλος, *ός, slave*. Lat. *servus*.

Δρακόντιος, *ός, Dracontius, a Spartan exile*.

δρόμος, *ός, a running, race-course*; δρόμῳ, *on the run*.

δύναμαι (δυνα-), *δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, be able, can*.

δύναμις, *εως, ἡ, ability, power, force, troops*.

δυνατός, *ής, όν, able, possible*.

δύο, *δυσίν, two, generally not declined*. Lat. *duo*.

δυσπότευτος, *ον, hard to pass through*.

δύω (δυ-), *δύσω, ἐδύσα and ἐδύν, ἐέδωκα, δέδωμαι, ἐδύθην, enter*.

δώδεκα, *indecl., twelve*. Lat. *duodecim*.

δῶρον, *τό, gift*. Lat. *dōnum*.

E

ἐάν, *contr. εἴν or ἤν [εἰ + ἄν], conj., if, used in protasis when the verb is in the subjunctive*.

ἐαυτοῦ, *ἡς, οὔ, contr. αὐτοῦ, etc., reflexive pron., of himself, herself, itself*; οἱ ἐαυτοῦ, *his own men*.

εἶω (εἰ-), *εἶσω, εἶῶσα, εἶῶκα, εἶῶμαι, εἶδθην, allow, let*.

ἐγγύς, *adv., near*; comp. *ἐγγύτερον* or *ἐγγυτέρω*, superl. *ἐγγυτάτω* or *ἐγγύτατα*.

ἐγώ, *ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pers. pron., I*. Lat. *ego*.

ἐγώγε, *I for my part*.

ἔβησα, *see (δεῖω)*.

ἔβραμον, *I ran, 2d aor. of τρέχω*.

ἐθέλω or θέλω (ἐθελ-), *ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, be willing, wish*.

εἰ, *conj., if, whether*; εἰ . . . ἡ, *whether . . . or*.

εἶδον (ιδ-), *I saw, 2d aor. of ὁράω*.

εἴκοσι, *indecl., twenty*.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), *ἔσομαι, be, belong*; *ἔστι, it is possible*; *ἔστιν οἱ and ἦσαν οἱ, some*. Lat. *sum*.

εἰμι (i-), *go, march*; the pres. ind. has the force of a fut. and sometimes also the inf. and partic. Lat. *eo*.

εἰπερ, *conj., if in fact, inasmuch as*.

εἰπετο, *see ἔπομαι*.

εἶπον (ειπ-), *I said, 2d aor., followed by a clause with ὅτι in indirect discourse*; see *λέγω*.

εἶρηκα, *perf., I have said*; see *λέγω*.

εἰς, *prep. w. acc., into, against, among*; *at*. Lat. *in, w. acc.*

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*. Lat. unus.

εἴτε, conj., *whether*; εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or*.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each, every*.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there, in that place*. Lat. ibi.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., *that*; often used as pers. pron., *he, she, it*. Lat. ille.

ἐκεῖσε, adv., *thither, to that place*. Lat. illuc.

ἐκ-πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), -πεσοῦμαι, -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, *fall out*.

ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ-), -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμα, -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, frighten*.

ἐκ-φαίνω (φαν-), -φανῶ, -έφηνα, -έφαγκα and -έφεηνα, -έφασμαι, -εφάνθην and -εφάνην, *bring to light*; πόλεμον ἐκ-φαίνειν, *to open hostilities*.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, όν, *willing, of one's own accord*, often best to be translated by an adverb, *willingly*.

ἐλαύνω (έλα-), ἐλῶ or ἐλάσω, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, *drive, ride, march*.

ἐλέγχω (έλεγχ-), ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἤλέγχθην, *examine, cross-question; convict*.

ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, *free*. Lat. liber.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ή, *Greece*.

Ἑλλην, ηνος, ό, *inhabitant of Greece, a Greek*.

Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, *Hellenic, Greek*.

ἐλπίς, ίδος, ή, *hope*.

ἐμός, ή, όν, poss. pron., *my, mine*, preceded by the article when something definite is referred to.

ἐν, prep. w. dat., *in*; ἐν ὅπλοις, *under arms*. Lat. in, w. abl.

ἐναντίος, α, ον, *opposite, facing*; οἱ ἐναντίοι, *the enemy*; τάναντία, *the opposite*; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, *on the opposite side*.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, improper prep. w. gen., *by reason of, for the sake of*, generally follows its noun.

ἐνθα, adv., *where, there, thereupon*.

ἐνιαυτός, ό, *year*.

ἐν-οικέω (οἰκε-), -οικήσω, etc., *live in*; οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες, *the inhabitants*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, thither, thereupon*.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *from there, afterwards*.

ἐξ, or ἐκ (before a consonant), prep. w. gen., *out of, from*; ἐκ τούτου, *after this, in consequence of this*.

ἕξ, indecl., *six*. Lat. sex.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), -αγγελῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, -ἡγγέλκα, -ἡγγελμαι, -ἡγγέλθην, *report*. Lat. enuntio.

ἐξ-αίρώ (αἶρε-, έλ-), -αιρήσω, -εἶλον, -ῆρηκα, -ῆρημαι, -ῆρέθην, *take out*; mid., *pick out, choose*.

ἑκατόσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred*.

ἕξιμι, see ἕξ-εστι.

ἕξιμι (έλιμι), *go out, march out, depart*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (έλα-), -ελῶ or -ελάσω, -ήλασα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, *drive out*; intrans., *march forth, proceed*.

ἕξ-εστι, impers., *it is possible, one may*.

ἐξέτασις, εως, ή, *inspection, review*.

ἐπαθον, *I suffered*, see πάσχω.

ἐπ-αινέω (αἰνε-), -αινέσω, -ήνεσα, -ήνεκα, -ήνημαι, -ηρέθην, *praise, commend*.

Ἐπαμεινώνδης, οὐ, *Epaaminondas*.

ἐπεί, conj., *when, after; since*.

ἐπειδάν, conj., w. subj., *when*.

ἔπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, further*. Lat. *deinde*.

ἐπί, prep., w. gen., *on, upon; w. dat., at, by, near, in the power of; w. acc., to, on, against*. ἐφ' ἐνός, *in single file*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω (βουλεύ-), -βουλεύσω, etc., *plot against, w. dat.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι (δεικ-), -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, *point out, make clear; mid., distinguish one's self*.

ἐπι-θυμέω (θυμέ-), -θυμήσω, etc., *desire, long for*.

ἐπι-λείπω (λείπ-), -λείψω, -έλιπον, -έλοιπα, -έλειμμαι, -ελείφθην, *leave behind; fail, give out*.

ἐπι-μελέομαι and ἐπι-μέλομαι (μελε-), -μελήσομαι, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθην, *take care of, look out*.

ἐπι-ορκέω (ορκε-), ἴσω, etc., *swear falsely, commit perjury*.

ἐπιορκῶ, *as, false swearing, perjury*.

ἐπιστοταί (έπιστα-), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, *understand, know, know how*.

ἐπιτήδειος, *α, on, suitable, proper; οἱ ἐπιτήδαιοι, friends; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions*.

ἐπι-τίθημι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *set up; mid., attack, w. dat.; δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι, to inflict punishment on*.

ἐπι-τυγχάνω (τευχ-, τυχ-), -τεύξομαι, -έτυχον, -τετύχηκα and -τέτευχα, *chance upon, meet with, find*.

ἵπομαι (σεπ-), ἔψομαι, ἑσπόμην (ἔσπομαι or σπῶμαι, etc.), *follow, accompany, w. dat.*

ἑπτά, indecl., *seven*. Lat. *septem*.

ἔργον, τό, *work, deed*.

ἔρημος, ον, *lonely, deserted, bereft*.

ἔρις, ἰδος, ἡ, *strife*.

ἑρμηνεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *interpreter*.

ἔρχομαι (έρχ-, ἔλuth-, ἔλθ-), ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go; ἐπὶ πᾶν ἐλθεῖν, to make every effort*.

ἐρωτάω (ἐρωτα-), ἐρωτήσω, etc., 2d aor. ἠρώμην, *ask a question, inquire*.

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, ἐδεσ-), ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 2d aor. ἔφαγον (φαγ-), *eat*.

ἕως, conj., *while, until*.

ἕτερος, *α, on, the other, one of two, the one*. Lat. *alter*.

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, again; w. neg., no longer*.

εὖ, adv., *well, εὖ ποιεῖν, to do well by any one, εὖ πράττειν, to fare well*.

εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον, *happy, prosperous, flourishing*.

εὐήθης, εὐηθες, *silly, foolish*.

εὐθὺς, adv., *immediately, at once*.

εὐμενής, *ἐς, well disposed*.

εὐπετῶς, adv., *easily*.

εὕρισκω (εὕρ-), εὕρήσω, εὕρον, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὕρέθην, also written ἤυρον, etc., *find, discover*.

εὖρος, εὐρους, τό, *breadth, width*.

Εὐφράτης, οὐ, *the Euphrates river*.

εὐχομαι (εὐχ-), εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην (also ηὐξάμην), *pray, offer prayers.*

εὐάνυμος, *on, of good omen*, applied to the left, ἀριστερός, as direct mention of this was unlucky!

ἔφαγον, *I ate*, see ἐσθίω.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, *hostile*; as noun, *enemy*, personal, in contrast with πολέμιος, public enemy. Lat. inimicus.

ἔχω (σεχ-), ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην (ἐσχον, σχῶ, σχοίην, σχέτι, σχεῖν, σχών), *have, possess, keep*; used w. advs. when an adj. w. εἶμι would be expected: καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well.*

ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, *dawn.*

ἔως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

Z

ζῶω (ζα-), ζήσω, *live, be alive*, contracted to ζῆς, ζῇ, etc., instead of ζῶς.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, *Zeus, king and father of the gods.* Lat. Juppiter.

H

ἢ, conj., *or*; ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or.*

ἢ, conj., *than*, after comparatives.

ἤγαγον, *I led*, see ἄγω.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *guide, leader.*

ἡγέομαι (ἡγε-), ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγῆμαι, ἡγήθην, *guide, lead*, w. dat.; *be general*, w. gen. or dat.; *think*, w. inf.

ἦδει, see οἶδα, *know.*

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*; ἡδιον, ἡδιστα.

ἦδη, adv., *already, now, at once.* Lat. iam.

ἡδομαι (ἡδ-), ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, pass. dep., *be pleased, delight in.*

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὅ, *sweet, pleasant*; ἡδῶν, ἡδιστος.

ἦκω (ἦκ-), ἦξω, pres. w. force of perf., *be come, have come.*

ἦλθον, *I came*, see ἔρχομαι.

ἡμεῖς, plu. of ἐγώ, *we.*

ἡμέρᾱ, ᾱς, *day.* ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak.*

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ὄν, poss. pron., *our.*

ἡνίοχος, ὁ, *one who holds the reins* (ἡνία), *driver.*

ἠρόμην, *I asked*, 2d aor. ἐρωτάω.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, *sea.* κατὰ θάλατταν, *by sea.*

θάπτω (ταφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, *bury.*

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσω, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, τεθαύμασμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην, *wonder at, admire, be amazed.*

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, *wonderful, remarkable.*

θεά, ᾱς, *goddess.*

θεός, ὁ, ἡ, *divinity, god, goddess.*

Θηβαῖος, ὁ, *a Theban.*

θηρεύω (θηρευ-), θηρεύσω, etc., *hunt, catch.*

θηρῖον, τό, *wild beast, animal.*

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, *die, be dead.*

Θρᾶξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *a Thracian.*

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ, *daughter.*

θύρᾱ, ās, door. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλείῃς
θύραις, at the king's court.

θύω (θυ-), θύσω, θύσω, τέθυκα, τέθυ-
μαι, ἐτύθην, sacrifice; mid., make
an offering.

I

ἔμμι (ἐ-), ἔσω, ἔκα and εἶτον, -εῖκα,
-εῖμαι, -εἶθην, send, throw; mid.,
rush.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὅν, sufficient, able.

ἵνα, conj., in order that.

ἵππεύς, ἑώς, ὁ, horseman; plu.,
cavalry. Lat. eques.

ἵππος, ὁ, horse. Lat. equus.

ἵστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἕστησα and
ἕστην, ἕστηκα and ἕστατον, ἕστα-
μαι, ἕστηθην, make stand, place;
intrans. in 2d aor. perf. and plu-
perf. act. and in the mid. except
the aor., stand, halt.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. of ἰσχυρός, strongly,
violently.

K

καθ-εἶδω (εἶδε-), -εὐδῆσω, sleep,
lie idle.

καθ-ίστημι (στα-), κατα-στήσω, κατ-
έστησα and κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα,
-έσταμαι, -εσθήθην, station, appoint;
intrans., take one's place.

καθ-οράω (ὄρα-, ὄπ-), -ὄψομαι, -εἶδον,
-εὐράκα or -εὐράκα, -εὐράμαι or
-ῶμαι, -ῶσθην, imperf. -εὐρων,
look down on, observe.

καί, conj., and; καί . . . καί, both . . .
and.

καιρός, ὁ, the fitting time, oppor-
tunity.

καίω and κάω (καυ-), καύσω, ἔκαυσα,
-κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, burn,
set fire to.

κακός, ἡ, ὅν, bad, cowardly, harm-
ful. κακίων, κάκιστος.

κακῶς, adv. of κακός, badly, ill;
κακῶς ποιεῖν, injure; κακῶς πρὸς-
τείν, fare ill.

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα,
κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, call,
summon; ὁ καλούμενος, the so-
called.

καλός, ἡ, ὅν, beautiful, fair, noble.
καλλίων, κάλλιστος.

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, well, finely;
καλῶς ἔχειν, be all right. κάλλιον,
κάλλιστα.

κατά, prep. w. gen., down, down
along; w. acc., on, by, through-
out, according to.

κατα-δύω (δυ-), -δύσω, -έδυσα and
-έδυν, -δέδυκα, -δέδυμαι, -εδύθην,
make sink; intrans., sink.

κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-), -κόψω, -έκοψα,
-έκοφα, -έκομαι, -έκοπην, cut
down, slay.

κατα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-), -λήψομαι, -έλα-
βον, -είληφα, -είλημαι, -ελήφθην,
capture, seize, find.

κατα-λείπω (λιπ-), -λείψω, -έλιπον,
-λέλοιπα, -λέλειμαι, -ελείφθην,
leave behind, leave, desert.

κατα-σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), -σκεψάμαι,
-εσκεψάμην, -εσκεμμαι, σίεω closely.

κατα-φεύγω (φυγ-), -φεύγομαι or -φεν-
ξομαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, take ref-
uge, flee for help.

κατ-εἶδον, see καθ-οράω, observe.

κατ-ορύττω (ορύχ-), -ορύξω, -ώρυξα,

-οράρυχα, -οράρυγμαι, -ορύχθην,
bury.

κελεύω (κελευ-), κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα,
κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην,
order, command, urge.

κέρας, κέρατος οἱ κέρως, τό, horn,
wing of an army.

κεφαλή, ἡς, head.

κήρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ, herald.

κινδυνεύω (κινδυνευ-), κινδυνεύσω,
etc., run a risk, encounter
danger.

Κλεάνωρ, ορος, ὁ, Cleānor, a Greek
general from Arcadia, com-
mander of the Arcadian hoplites.

Κλέαρχος, ὁ, Clearchus, a Spartan,
one of the most trusted of Cyrus's
generals.

κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνω, ἐκκλινμαι,
ἐκκλίσθην and ἐκκλίνην, bend.

Κόλχοι, οἱ, the Colchians.

κομίζω (κομιδ-), κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, κεκό-
μικα, κεκόμισμαι, ἐκομίσθην, take
charge of, bring, conduct.

κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἔκοψα, -έκοφα,
κέκομαι, ἐκόπην, cut, slaughter.

κρατέω (κρατε-), κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα,
κεκράτηκα, ἐκράτηθην, be strong, be
master, rule, conquer.

κράτιστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός,
most excellent, best.

κράτος, κράτους, τό, strength, might.
ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed; κατὰ
κράτος, with all one's might.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, flesh; plu., meat.

κρείττων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, better,
stronger.

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, a Cretan.

κτάομαι (κτα-), κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην,

κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην, acquire, gain;
perf., possess.

Κυαξάρης, ους, ὁ, Cyaxares, a king of
Media.

Κύκλωψ, ωπος, ὁ, Cyclops.

Κύρος, ὁ, Cyrus, the elder, founder
of the Persian monarchy.

Κύρος, ὁ, Cyrus, the younger, the
hero of the Anabasis.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, dog.

κωλύω (κωλυ-), κωλύσω, etc., hinder,
check.

κομάρχης, ου, village chief.

κόμη, ης, village.

Δ

λάθρα, adv., secretly.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian.

Δάκων, ωνος, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian,
Spartan.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον,
εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, take.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἐέληθα,
λέλησμαι, escape notice, used with
a participle, when it may often be
translated secretly.

λέγω (λεγ-), λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι,
ἐλέχθην, εἴρηκα is used as perf.
act. and εἶπον as 2d aor., say,
speak.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, ἔλιπον, ἔλειοπα,
ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, leave, forsake.

λίον, λέοντος, ὁ, lion.

λίθος, ὁ, stone.

λιμήν, ἑνός, ὁ, harbor.

λιμός, ὁ, hunger.

λόγος, ὁ, word, speech, discussion.

λόφος, ὁ, hill.

λοχαγός, ὁ, *captain, commander of a λόχος, or company.*

Λύδιος, ᾧ, ὄν, *Lydian.*

Λύκιος, ὁ, *Lycius, a Syracusan.*

λύω (λυ-), λύσω, ἐλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, set free, destroy, break.*

M

μάγος, ὁ, α *a wise man, a priest.*

μακρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *long.*

μάλα, adv., *very, exceedingly, much.*

μᾶλλον, *μάλιστα.*

Μανδάνη, ἡς, *Mandane, mother of Cyrus the Elder.*

μαθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn, find out.*

μάστιξ, ἵγος, ἡ, *whip, lash; ὑπὸ μαστίγων, under the lash.*

μαστός, ὁ, *breast.*

μάχη, ἡς, *battle.*

μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, powerful.*

μείζων, μέγιστος.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black.*

μέλλω (μελλ-, μελλε-), μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, be likely to; delay; intend.*

μέν, post-positive particle, used to distinguish a word or clause from one to follow, *μέν . . . δέ, on the one hand, . . . on the other.*

μέντοι, adv., *however, still.*

μένω (μεν-), μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *wait, remain.*

Μένων, ὁ, *Menon, a Thessalian, a general of Cyrus' Greek troops.*

μέσος, ἡ, ὄν, *middle; τὸ μέσον, the*

center; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, the parts between.

μετά, prep. w. gen., *among, together with; w. acc., after.*

μετα-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμψην, *send after; commonly mid., send for to come to one, summon.*

μετα-χωρέω (χωρε-), -χωρήσω, etc., *change one's position, withdraw.*

μέχρι, *as far as, until.*

μή, adv., *not, used instead of οὐ in prohibitions, final and object clauses, and protasis; w. verbs of fearing, lest; οὐ μή, w. subj. for strong future.*

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *not one, nobody, no. [μηδέ + eis.]*

Μῆδοι, οἱ, *the Medes.*

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month. Lat. mēnsis.*

μήποτε, adv., *never.*

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother.*

μηχανάομαι (μηχανα-), μηχανήσομαι, ἐμηχανασάμην, μεμηχάνημαι, *contrive, devise. Lat. mächinor.*

Μιθριδάτης, ὁ, *Mithridātes, a Persian satrap.*

μικρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *small, trifling.*

Μίλητος, ἡ, *Milētus, a city of Ionia.*

μιμνήσκω (μνα-), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind; mid. and pass., remember, perf. w. force of pres.*

μισθός, ὁ, *wages, pay.*

μνᾶ, (μνᾶ) μνᾶς, *mina, \$18.00.*

μόνος, ἡ, ὄν, *alone; μόνον, as adv., only.*

Μούσα, Μούσης, *Muse.*

Μύσος, ὁ, *a Mysian.*

N

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship*. Lat. navis.
 νεᾶνιās, ου, *young man*.
 νεκρός, ὁ, *dead body, corpse*.
 νικάω (νικα-), νικήσω, etc., *conquer, surpass*; pres. often, *be victorious, have conquered*.
 νίκη, ης, *victory*.
 νομίζω (νομιδ-), νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, *consider, believe, think*.
 νόμος, ὁ, *custom, practice*.
 νοῦς (νόος), νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, *to have in mind, intend*.
 νῦν, adv., *now, at present*.
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Lat. nox.

Ξ

ξένος, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend*; οἱ ξένοι, *mercenaries*.
 Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, leader of the Greeks in their return to the coast after Cyrus' death.
 Ξέρξης, ου, *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, def. art., *the*. ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; ὁ δέ, *and he, but he*.
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, dem. pron., *this*, referring to what is to follow. [ὁ + δέ].
 ὁδός, ἡ, *road, march, journey*.
 ὅθεν, adv., *from which place, whence*. Lat. unde.

οἶδα, ᾔδειν, 2d pf. and pluperf. w. force of pres. and imperf., *I know*.
 οἰκαδε, adv., *to one's home, homeward*.
 οἰκία, ἀς, *house*. Lat. domus.
 οἴκοι, adv., *at home*.
 οἶμαι, see οἶομαι, *think*.
 οἶνος, ὁ, *wine*. Lat. vinum.
 οἶομαι or οἶμαι (οί-, οίε-), οἰήσομαι, ᾔθην, *think, believe*.
 οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. w. force of perf., *be gone, have gone*.
 ὀκτώ, indecl., *eight*. Lat. octo.
 ὀλίγος, η, ου, *little, short*; ὀλίγοι, α *few*. Lat. pauci.
 ὀμνῦμι or ὀμνύω (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμόθην and ὤμόσθην, *swear, take an oath*.
 ὁμοῖος, ᾱ, ου, *like, of the same kind*.
 ὁμοσε, adv., *to the same spot, to close quarters, hand to hand*.
 ὁμως, adv., *nevertheless, still, yet*.
 ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *name*. Lat. nomen.
 ὀνομάζω (ὀνομαδ-), ὀνομάσω, ὠνόμασα, ὠνόμακα, ὠνόμασμαι, ὠνομάσθην, *name*.
 ὀνομαστός, ἡ, ὄν, *famous*.
 ὀπλίτης, ου, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*.
 ὀπλον, τό, *implement*; ὅπλα, *arms, armor*.
 ὅπου, conj., *where, wherever*.
 ὅπως, conj., *how, that*.
 ὀράω (ὄρα-, ὀπ-), ὄψομαι, ἐόρακα or ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὀρμαι, ὤφθην, 2d aor. εἶδον, *see*.
 ὄρθιος, ᾱ, ου, *straight up, steep*.
 ὀρκος, ὁ, *oath*.
 ὀρμᾶω (ὀρμα-), ὀρμήσω, etc., *start*;

pass. as dep., *set out, start*. Lat. *proficiscor*.

ὄρνις, ὄρνιθις, ὄ, ἡ, *bird*.

Ὀρόντας, ᾧ or οὐ, *Orontas*, a Persian.

ὄρος, ὄρους, τό, *mountain*.

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ-), ὀρύξω, ὄρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμα, ὀρύχθην, *dig*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, what*.

ὅσος, ἡ, οὐ, rel. adj., *as great as, as many as*.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, indef. rel., *whoever, whichever, what*.

ὀστέον, τό, contr. ὀστούν, *bone*.

ὅταν, conj. w. subj., *whenever, when*.

ὅτε, conj., *when*.

ὅτι, conj., *that; because, since*.

ὅτι, adv. w. superl., *as . . . as possible; ὅτι τάχιστος, as quick as possible*. Lat. *quam*.

οὐ, οὐκ before a vowel, οὐχ before a rough breathing, adv., *not*; οὐ φησι, *he denies, refuses*. οὐ at the end of a sentence.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *in no place, nowhere*.

οὐδέ, conj., *and not, nor yet*; adv., *not even*.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμὴ, οὐδέν, *not one, nobody*, no [οὐδέ + εἰς].

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer*.

οὐκοῦν, interrog. part. expecting an affirmative answer, *not then?* Lat. *nonne*.

οὖν, post-positive part., *then, therefore, so, now*.

οὔτε, conj., *and not, neither*. οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., *this*, referring to what precedes; often used as pers. pron., *he, she, it*.

οὕτως, or, before a consonant, οὕτω, *thus, to such an extent, under these circumstances*.

Π

παιδεῖα, ᾧς, *training, bringing up*.

παιδεύω (παιδευ-), παιδεύσω, etc., *train a child, educate*.

παιδίον, τό, *little child*.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl*.

παίω (παι-), παίσω, ἔπαισα, -πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, *strike*.

πάλιν, adv., *back, again*.

παλτόν, τό, *lance, javelin*.

πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere*.

παντοίος, ᾧ, οὐ, *of all sorts*.

πάνυ, adv., *very, altogether*.

παρά, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w. gen., *from beside, through*; w. dat., *by the side of, at, near*; w. acc., *to the side of, along, past, contrary to*.

παρ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), -αγγελῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, -ἡγγελκα, -ἡγγελμαι, -ἡγγέλθην, *pass the word, command, direct*.

παρ-δίδωμι (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, *give over, deliver, surrender*.

παρ-καλεύομαι (κελευ-), -κελεύσομαι, etc., *exhort, urge*, w. dat.

παρασάγγης, οὐ, *parasang, 30 stadia, about 3½ miles*.

παρ-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), -σκευάσω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευάσθην, *get ready; mid., make one's preparations, arrange, provide*.

παρ-τάττω (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα,

-τέταχα, -τέταγμα, -εταχθῆν, draw up side by side, draw up in battle array.

παρ-τίθῃμι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθη, put beside, set before.

παρ-εἰμι-(έσ-), -έσομαι, παρ-ῆν, be beside, be present, arrive.

παρ-έρχομαι (έρχ-, έλϋθ-, έλθ-), -ελήλυθα, -ήλθον, pass by, pass.

παρ-έχω (σεχ-), -έξω or σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, hold beside, provide, furnish, cause.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every; ἐπὶ πᾶν έλθεῖν, to make every effort.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), πείσομαι, έπαθον, πέπονθα, suffer, undergo; εὖ παθεῖν ὑπό τινος, receive benefits from one.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father. Lat. pater.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, fatherland, country.

παύω (παν-), παύσω, έπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, έπαύθην, bring to an end, stop; mid., stop, cease, rest.

Παφλαγών, ὄνος, ὁ, a Paphlagonian.

πέδιον, τό, plain.

πεζός, ἡ, ὁν, on foot; subs., foot-soldier, pl., infantry. Lat. pedes.

πειθω (πιθ-), πείσω, έπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, έπεισθην, persuade, w. acc.; 2d perf. πέποιθα, I trust; mid. and pass., be persuaded, obey, w. dat.

πειράσθαι (πειρα-), πειράσσομαι, έπειράσθην, try, attempt.

Πελλήνη, ης, Pellene, a city of Achaia.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, Peloponnēsus, the southern half of Greece.

πελταστής, οὗ, peltast, targeteer.

πέμπω (πεμπ-), πέμψω, έπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, έπέμψθην, send. Lat. mitto.

πέντε, indecl., five.

πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl., fifteen.

περί, prep. w. gen. and acc. (rarely w. dat.); w. gen., about, concerning; w. acc., about, around.

περί-βλεπτος, η, ον, admired.

περι-βλέπω (βλεπ-), βλέψομαι, έβλεψα, gaze at, admire.

περι-γίγνομαι (γεν-), -γενήσομαι, -γενόμην, γενένημαι, be superior to.

περι-έχω (σεχ-), -έξω or σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, surround.

Πέρσης, ου, a Persian.

πήχυς, εως, ὁ, cubit.

πλήπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, έπλησα, -έπληκα, -πέπλησμαι, έπλήσθην, fill.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), πίομαι, έπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην, drink.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), πεσοῦμαι, έπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall, be slain.

πιστεύω (πιστευ-), πιστεύσω, έπίστευσα, πέπιστευμαι, έπιστεύθην, put faith in, trust, have confidence in, w. dat.

πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, trusty, faithful. τὰ πιστά, pledges.

πλήθρον, τό, plethrum, about 97 ft.

πλέον, see πολύ.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσούμαι, έπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, έπλησίασα, πεπλησίακα, πεπλησίασμαι, έπλησιάσθην, approach, draw near.

πλήττω (πληγ-), πλήξω, -έπληξα, πέ-
πληγα, πέπληγμαι, έπλήγην, *strike*.
πλοῖον, τό, *boat*.

πλόος, ό, πλοῦς, *a sailing, voyage*.

πλούσιος, ᾱ, ον, *rich*.

ποιέω (ποιε-), ποιήσω, etc., *make*,
do, accomplish; εἰ ποιεῖν, *do well*
by one.

πολεμέω (πολεμε-), πολεμήσω, etc.,
make war, fight.

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, *belonging to war*;
οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*. Lat. *hostes*.

πόλεμος, ό, *war*. Lat. *bellum*.

πολιορκέω (πολιορκε-), πολιορκήσω,
besiege.

πόλις, πόλεως, ή, *city*. Lat. *urbs*.

πολίτης, ου, *citizen*.

πολλάκις, adv., *often*. Lat. *saepe*.

πολύ, adv. of πολός, *much*.

πολός, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*,
great. πλείων, πλείστος.

πόνος, ό, *hard work, toil, hardship*.

Πόντος, ό, *the Euxine Pontus*.

πορεία, ᾱς, *journey*.

πορεύομαι (πορευ-), πορεύσομαι, έπο-
ρεύθην, πεπόρευμαι, pass. dep., *pro-*
ceed, march, go.

πόρος, ό, *ford, means of passing*.

ποταμός, ό, *river*. Lat. *flumen*.

ποτέ, adv. enclitic, *at any time, ever*,
once.

πότερος, ᾱ, ον, interrog. pron., *which*
of two? πότερον . . . ή, whether . . .
or.

πούς, ποδός, ό, *foot*. Lat. *pes*.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, *thing done, deed*,
affair. πράγματα παρέχειν, *to cause*
trouble.

πράττω (πράγ-), πράξω, έπράξα, πέ-

πράξα, πέπράγμαι, έπράχθην, *per-*
form, do. εἰ πράττειν, *to be suc-*
cessful.

πρίασθαι, see ώνόμαί, *buy*.

πρίν, conj., *before, until*.

πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for the*
sake of.

προ-δίδωμι (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and
-έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην,
betray, desert. Lat. *prodo*.

προθύμος, ον, *eager, zealous*.

προθύμως, adv. of πρόθυμος, *zeal-*
ously.

Πρόξενος, ό, *Proxenus, a Theban*,
one of Cyrus' generals.

προ-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα,
-πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην,
send forward, despatch.

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w.
gen., *from, in the sight of, towards*;
w. dat., *near, at, in addition to*;
w. acc., *to, towards, about*.

προσ-άγω (άγ-), -άξω, -ήγαγον, -ήχα,
-ήγμαι, -ήχθην, *lead to*.

πρός-εimi (ι-), *come to, advance*.

προσ-ήκει, *comes to, fits, belongs*.

πρόσθεν, adv., *before*.

προσ-τήμι (ι-), -ήσω, -ήκα and -είτον,
-είκα, -είμαι, -είθην, *let come to*,
admit.

προσ-τάττω (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα,
-τέταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *give*
an order to.

προ-τάττω (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέ-
ταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *place in*
front.

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον, *former, prior, sooner*.
πρότερον . . . πρίν, *before*.

προφύλαξ, ακος, ό, *picket, sentinel*.

πρῶτον, adv. of **πρῶτος**, in the first place.

πρῶτος, η, ον, first. Lat. primus.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), **πέυσομαι**, **ἐπυθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**, inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.

πῦρ, **πυρός**, τό, fire; plu. τὰ **πυρά**, watchfires.

πῶς, adv., how?

P

ῥάδιος, ᾧ, ον, easy. **ῥάων**, **ῥᾶστος**.

ῥαδίως, adv. of **ῥάδιος**, easily.

ῥίπτω (ριφ-), **ρίψω**, **ἔρριψα**, **ἔρριφα**, **ἔρριμαι**, **ἔρριφθην** and **ἔρριφην**, throw, hurl down.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, orator.

Σ

σατραπειᾶ, ᾧς, the office of satrap.

σατράπης, ου, satrap, a governor of a Persian province.

σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, reflex. pron., of yourself, your own.

Σεύθης, ου, ὁ, Seuthes, a king of Thrace.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), **σημανῶ**, **ἐσήμηνα**, **σεσήμασμαι**, **ἐσημάνθην**, give a sign, give the signal, signify, declare.

σιγή, ἧς, silence.

σίτος, ὁ, grain, food.

σκεπτός, ᾧ, ον, verbal of **σκέπτομαι**, consider.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), **σκέψομαι**, **ἐσκεψάμην**, **ἔσκεμμαι**, look around, search, consider; for pres. **σκοπέω** is used.

σκευοφόρος, ον, baggage carrying;

οἱ σκευοφόροι, porters; τὰ **σκευοφόρα**, the baggage train.

σκηνή, ἧς, tent.

σκοπέω, only pres. and imperf., watch, learn, consider.

σοφός, ἡ, ὁν, wise.

Σπάρτη, ἧς, Sparta.

σπάω (σπα-), -σπάσω, **ἔσπασα**, -**έσπακα**, -**έσπασμαι**, **ἔσπασθην**, draw.

σπεύδω (σπευδ-), **σπεύσω**, **ἔσπευσα**, hurry.

σπονδή, ἧς, libation; **σπονδαί**, a truce, alliance.

στάδιον, τό, pl. **στάδιοι** and **στάδια**, stadium, ὁ **πλέθρα**.

σταθμός, ὁ, stopping place, day's march, stage.

στέλλω (στελ-), **στελῶ**, **ἔστειλα**, -**έσταλκα**, **ἔσταλμαι**, **ἔστάλην**, arrange, equip, dress.

στενός, ἡ, ὁν, narrow. **στενότερος** or **στενότερος**.

στέφανος, ὁ, crown, chaplet.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army, division.

στρατεύω (στρατευ-), **στρατεύσω**, **ἔστράτευσα**, **ἔστράτευσαι**, make an expedition; mid., take the field, march.

στρατηγός, ὁ, general.

στρατιά, ᾧς, army.

στρατιώτης, ου, soldier, private.

στρατόπεδον, τό, camp. Lat. castra.

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., thou, you.

συν-καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), -**καλῶ**, **συν-έκλεσα**, -**κέκληκα**, -**κέκλημαι**, -**έκληθην**, call together.

συν-λαμβάνω (λαβ-), -**λήψομαι**, -**έλαβον**, -**είληφα**, -**είλημμαι**, -**ελήφθην**, seize, arrest. Lat. comprehendo.

συν-λέγω (λεγ-), -λέξω, -έλεξα, -έλοχα, -είλεγμαι and -λέλεγμαι, -ελέγην, *collect, assemble*. Lat. colligo.

συν-βουλεύω (βουλευ-), -βουλεύσω, etc., *advise; mid., consult, w. dat.*

σύμμαχος, *δ, ally.*

συν-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, συν-έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμψην, *send with.*

συν-πορεύομαι (πορευ-), -πορεύσομαι, συν-επορεύθην, -πεπόρευμαι, *march with, accompany.*

σύν, prep. w. dat., *with, together with.* Lat. cum.

σύν-εimi (έσ-), *be with, associate with.*

συν-τίθημι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *put together; mid., make agreement, contract.*

Συρακόσιος, *δ, a Syracusan.*

σφενδονάω (σφενδονα-), *έσφενδόνησα, use the sling, sling.*

σχολαίος, *α, ον, slow.*

σχολή, *ης, leisure; σχολῇ, slowly.*

σώζω (σωδ-), *σώσω, έσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, έσώθην, save, rescue.*

Σωκράτης, *ους, δ, Socrates, an Athenian philosopher.*

σῶμα, *ατος, τό, body.* Lat. corpus.

σῶς, *σᾶ, σῶν, defective, safe and sound, alive.*

σωτήρ, *ήρος, δ, saviour.*

σωτηριᾶ, *ας, safety, welfare.* Lat. salus.

σωφροσύνη, *ης, discretion, soundness of mind.*

T

τάλαντον, *τό, talent, a weight and sum of money, \$1080.00.*

ταξίαρχος, *δ, commander of a τάξις, taxiarch.*

τάξις, τάξεως, *ή, arrangement, line of battle, corps; εν τάξει, in the ranks.*

τάττω (ταγ-), *τάξω, έταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, έτάχθην, arrange, draw up, marshal.*

ταχέως, *adv. of ταχύς, quickly.* θᾶττον, *τάχιστα.*

ταχύς, *εία, ύ, quick.* θάττων, *τάχιστος.* τέ, conj. enclitic, *and.* τέ . . . καί, *both . . . and.*

τείνω (τεν-), *τενώ, έτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, έτάδην, stretch.*

τείχος, *τείχους, τό, wall, fortification.*

τέτταρες, *α, four.* Lat. quatuor.

Τήρης, *ους, δ, Teres, a Thracian.*

τίθημι (θε-), *θήσω, έθηκα and έθετον, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, έτέθην, put, place; mid., arrange.* θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *order arms, ground arms, or take up a position.*

Τισσαράστις, *ον, Tithraustes, a Persian.*

τιμάω (τιμα-), *τιμήσω, etc., honor.*

τιμή, *ης, honor.*

τις, *τι, τινός, indef. pron. enclitic, any, some, a certain.*

τίς, *τί, τίνος, inter. pron., who? which? what? what kind of? τί, why?*

Τισσαφέρνης, *ους, δ, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.*

πιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, έτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, έτρώθην, wound.

τοίνυν, adv. post-positive, *therefore*.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον, *such, of such a kind*.

τόξενμα, ατος, τό, arrow.

τοξεύω (τοξεν-), τοξεύσω, etc., shoot with a bow, shoot, hit.

τοξότης, ου, bowman, archer.

τότε, adv., then, at that time.

τράπεζα, ης, table.

τρεις, τρία, three. Lat. tres.

τρέπω (τρεπ-), τρέψω, έτρεψα, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, έτρέφθην and έτράπην, turn; eis φυγήν τρέπειν, rout.

τρέφω (τρεφ-), θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, έθρέφθην and έτράφην, nourish.

τρέχω (τρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμοῦμαι, έδραμον, -δεδράμκηκα, -δεδράμηναι, run.

τριάκοντα, indecl., thirty.

τρισχίλιοι, αι, α, three thousand.

τρίτος, η, ου, third.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-, τευχ-), τεύξομαι, έτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, hit, reach; happen, w. participle.

Υ

ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό, water.

υιός, ό, son.

ύμεις, plu. of σύ, thou.

ύπ-άγω (άγ-), -άξω, -ήγαγον, -ήχα, -ήγμαι, -ήχθην, lead under, lead slowly.

ύπέρ, prep. w. gen. and acc.: w. gen., over, in behalf of; w. acc., over.

ύπερβολή, ης, crossing, pass.

ύπήκοος, ου, obedient, subject to.

ύπηρετώ (ύπηρετε-), ύπηρετήσω, ύπηρέτησα, ύπηρέτηκα, ύπηρέτημαι, serve, help.

ύπ-ισχνόμαι, ύπο-σχήσομαι, ύπ-εσχόμην, ύπ-έσχημαι, promise.

ύπό, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.: w. gen., under, from, by (of agent); w. dat., at the foot of; w. acc., under, w. verb of motion.

ύποζύγιον, τό, beast under the yoke, beast of burden. Lat. iumentum.

ύπο-μένω (μεν-), -μενώ, -έμεινα, -μεμένηκα, stay behind, wait a little, stop.

ύποστράτηγος, ό, lieutenant general.

ύστεραιος, ά, ου, later, following; τῇ ύστεραία, next day.

ύστερος, ά, ου, latter, later. ύστερον, afterwards.

Φ

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, έφηνα, -πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, έφάνθην and έφάνην, show; pass., be shown, appear, seem. φρουρᾶν φαίνειν, to call out a levy.

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ή, line of battle.

φανερός, ά, όν, in plain sight, evident.

Φαρνάβαζος, ό, Pharnabazus, satrap of Phrygia.

φέρω (φερ-, οι-, ενεκ-, ενεγκ-), οΐσω, ήνεγκα and ήνεγκον, ένήνοχα, ένήνεγμαι, ένέχθην, bear, bring.

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, έφυγον, πέφευγα, flee.

φημί (φα-), φήσω, έφησα, say.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθήσομαι, έφθην and

ἐφθάσα, *get before, anticipate*,
used w. participle.

φιάλη, *ης, cup*.

φιλέω (φιλε-), *φιλήσω, etc., love*.

φίλος, *η, ον, friendly*; subst., *friend*.

φλέψ, *φλεβός, ή, vein*.

φοβέρος, *ά, όν, fearful, formidable*.

φοβέω (φοβε-), *φοβήσω, etc., frighten*;
pass., *be frightened, fear*.

φόβος, *ό, fear*.

φρήν, *φρενός, ή, mind*.

φυγάς, *άδος, ό, exile*.

φυγή, *ής, flight*.

φύλαξ, *ακος, ό, guard*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), *φυλάξω, έφύλαξα*,
-πεφύλαχα, *πεφύλαγμαι, έφυλάχθην*,
keep watch; mid., *be on one's*
guard against.

φύσις, *φύσεως, ή, nature*.

X

χαλεπός, *ή, όν, hard, severe*.

χαρίεις, *ιεσσα, ιεν, pleasing*.

χάρις, *ιτος, ή, favor, thanks*; *χάριν*
έχειν, to be grateful; *άπο-διδόναι*,
to return a favor.

χείρ, *χειρός, ή, hand*. Lat. *manus*.

Χαιρίσοφος, *ό, Chirisophus, a Spar-*
tan.

χιών, *όνος, ή, snow*. Lat. *nix*.

χράομαι (χρα-), *χρήσομαι, έχρησάμην*,
κέχρημαι, έχρήσθην, use, employ;
w. dat.

χρή, *χρήσει, -έχρησε, it is necessary*,
one ought.

χρήμα, *ατος, τό, thing (used)*; plu.,
possessions, goods, money.

χρόνος, *ό, time*.

Χρῡσάντας, *ον, Chrysantas, a Per-*
sian noble.

χρύστεος, *ά, ον, contr. to χρῡσούς*,
χρῡσή, χρῡσούν, golden, gold.

χώρᾱ, *ās, place, land, country*.

χωρίον, *τό, spot, place*.

Ω

ὦ, *exclamation O*, but commonly
not translated; regularly used w.
voc. in Greek.

ὥδε, *adv. of ὅδε, thus, as follows*.

ώνέομαι (ώνε-), *ώνήσομαι, έώνημαι*,
έωνήθην, 2d aor. έπριάμην, buy.

ᾠρᾱ, *ās, season, right time*.

ὥς, *rel. adv., as, as if, frequently*
used w. partic.; w. superl., as
. . . as possible.

ὥς, *conj., as, when, since, that*.

ὥστε, *conj., so that*.

ώφελίω, *ώφελήσω, etc., help, aid*;
pass., *derive profit*.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

A

Able, *ικανός*; **be able**, *δύναμαι*.
ably, *ικανῶς*.
about, *ἀμφί, περί*.
above, *ἄνω*; *ὑπέρ*.
accompany, *συμ-πορεύομαι*.
accomplish, *δια-πράττομαι*.
according to, *κατά*.
accordingly, *οὕτως*.
account of (on), *διὰ*.
admiration (worthy of), *θαυμαστός*.
advance, *πορεύομαι*.
afraid (be), *δέδοικα, φοβούμαι*.
after, *μετά*; **conj.**, *ἐπει*.
against, *ἐπί, πρὸς*; **against one's will**, *ἄκων*.
Agesilaus, *Ἀγησίλαος*.
agreement (make an), *συν-τίθεμαι*.
aid, *ὠφελέω*.
alive, *ζῶν*; **be alive**, *ζῶω*.
all, *πᾶς*.
allow, *έάω*.
ally, *σύμμαχος*.
alone, *μόνος*.
always, *δέλ*.
am, *εἰμί*.
and, *καί, τέ*.
animal, *θηρίον*.
announce, *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*.

answer, *ἀπο-κρίνομαι*.
anything, **w. neg.**, *οὐδέν, μηδέν*.
appear, *φαίνομαι*.
appoint, *καθ-ίστημι*.
arms, *ὅπλα*.
army, *στράτευμα, στρατιά*.
arrive, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι (at)* *εἰς*.
Artaxerxes, *Ἀρταξέρξης*.
as, *ὥς*; **as . . . as possible**, *ὥς or ὅτι*
w. superl.; **as many as**, *ὅσοι*.
ask, *ἐρωτάω*.
assemble, *ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίζομαι*.
assured (be), *οἶδα*.
at daybreak, *ἔμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*.
at once, *εὐθύς*.
at present, *νῦν*.
at that time, *τότε*.
at the foot of, *ὑπὸ*.
attack, *ἐπι-τίθεμαι*.

B

baggage, *σκευοφόρα*.
barbarian, *βάρβαρος*; — **force**, *το ραβ-
βαρικόν*.
base, *αἰσχροῦς, κακός*.
battle, *μάχη*.
be, *εἰμί*; **w. adv.**, *ἔχω*.
be able, *δύναμαι*.
be assured, *οἶδα*.

be victorious, νικάω.
 beast, θηρίον.
 beautiful, καλός.
 because, ὅτι; — of, ἔνεκα.
 become, γίγνομαι.
 before, πρότερος; adv. πρόσθεν, πρό-
 τερον . . . πρίν.
 begin, ἀρχω.
 bereft, ἔρημος.
 beside, παρά.
 besiege, πολιορκέω.
 best, ἀριστος; adv. ἀριστα; seem
 best, δοκεῖ.
 betray, προ-δίδωμι.
 bid, κελεύω.
 bird, ὄρνις.
 birth, γένος.
 bitter, χαλεπός.
 black, μέλας.
 boat, πλοῖον.
 body, σῶμα.
 bowman, τοξότης.
 brave, ἀγαθός; bravely, ἀγαθῶς.
 break, λῦω.
 breast, μαστός.
 bridge, γέφυρα.
 bring, ἄγω.
 brother, ἀδελφός.
 bury, κατ-ορύττω.
 but, ἀλλά, δέ.
 buy, ὠνόμαμαι, 2d aor. ἐπρίμην.
 by, κατά; παρά; of agent, ὑπό; by
 the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην
 ὁδόν.

C

call, καλέω.
 camp, στρατόπεδον.
 camp fires, πυρά.

can, δύναμαι.
 canal, διώρυξ.
 captured (be), ἀλίσκομαι.
 care (take), ἐπι-μέλομαι.
 carry, ἄγω.
 catch, λαμβάνω.
 cavalry, ἵππεῖς.
 cease, παύομαι.
 child, παιδίον, παῖς.
 choose, αἰρέομαι.
 citizen, πολίτης.
 city, πόλις.
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.
 clever, δεινός.
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω.
 come, ἔκω, ἀφ-ικνέομαι; — upon,
 ἐπι-τυγχάνω.
 command, be in command of, ἀρχω.
 commander, ἀρχων, ἡγεμών.
 compel, ἀναγκάζω.
 confidence in, put, πιστεύω.
 conquer, νικάω.
 consider, σκοπέω; (think), νομίζω.
 contrary to, παρά, w. acc.
 country, χώρα.
 court (at), ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις.
 cowardly, κακός.
 cross, δια-βαίνω.
 crown, στέφανος.
 cubit, πῆχυς.
 cup, φιάλη.
 custom, νόμος.
 cut to pieces, κατα-κόπτω.
 Cyrus, Κῦρος.

D

danger (incur), κινδυνεύω.
 daric, δαρεικός.
 day, ἡμέρᾱ.

daybreak, *ἀτ, ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.*

defeat, *νικᾶω.*

defend, *ἀμύνω.*

delay, *μένω.*

deliberate, *βουλευόμαι.*

desert, *ἀφ-ίσταμαι.*

deserts, *δίκη.*

desire, *βούλομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπι-θῶμέω.*

destroy, *λῶω.*

die, *ἀπο-θνήσκω.*

difficulty, *πρῶγμα.*

direct, *κελεύω.*

discouraged, *ἀθῦμος*; be discouraged, *ἀθῦμέω.*

dishonor, *ἀτιμάζω.*

division, *τάξις.*

do, *ποιέω, πράττω*; — harm, *κακόν*

OR *κακῶς ποιέω*; — wrong, *ἀδικέω.*

dreadful, *φοβερός.*

drive away, *ἀπ-ελαύνω.*

Ε

each, *ἕκαστος.*

ear, *οὖς.*

easily, *ῥαδίως.*

educate, *παιδεύω.*

eight, *ὀκτώ.*

enemy, *πολέμιος, ἐχθρός.*

escape, *ἀπο-φείγω*; — by stealth, *ἀπο-διδράσκω.*

Euphrates, *Εὐφράτης.*

ever, *ποτέ.*

every, *πᾶς*; n. pl., everything.

evident, *δῆλος, φανερός.*

evil, *κακός*; as noun, *κακόν.*

except, *ἐὰν (εἰ) μή.*

exile, *φυγάς.*

expedition (make an), *στρατεύομαι.*

Φ

faithful, *πιστός.*

father, *πατήρ.*

favor, *χάρις.*

fear, *φόβος*; be afraid, *φοβέομαι, δέδοικα.*

fellow, *ἄνθρωπος*; — soldiers, *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.*

field (take the), *στρατεύομαι.*

fifteen, *πεντεκαίδεκα.*

fight, *μάχομαι, πολεμέω.*

fill, hold, *ἔχω.*

find, *εὕρισκω*; — out, *πυνθάνομαι, μανθάνω.*

fine, *καλός.*

fire, *πῦρ.*

first, *πρῶτος*; be first, *φθάνω.*

fitting (be), *χρή.*

five, *πέντε.*

flee, *φεύγω.*

flourishing, *εὐδαίμων.*

follow, *ἔπομαι.*

food, *σῖτος.*

foot, at the foot of, *ὑπό.*

for, conj., *γάρ*; — the sake of, *ἕνεκα*; — what reason, *διὰ τί*;

former, *πρότερος.*

fortification, *τεῖχος.*

free, free from, set free, *λῶω.*

friend, friendly, *φίλος.*

friend (guest-), *ξένος.*

frighten, *φοβέω*; — out of one's wits, *ἐκ-πλήττω.*

from, *ἀπό* (away from), *ἐξ* (out of), *παρά* (from beside).

from there, *ἐντεῦθεν.*

front of (in), *πρό.*

furnish, *παρ-έχω.*

G

games, ἀγών.
 general, στρατηγός.
 get across, διαβαίνω.
 get under arms, τὰ ὅπλα τίθεμαι.
 gift, δῶρον.
 give, δίδωμι; — a signal, σημαίνω;
 — up, παρα-δίδωμι.
 gladly, ἡδέως.
 go, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι; — back, ἀπ-εimi;
 — on, πορεύομαι; — over (to),
 ἀφ-ίσταμαι; — to, προσ-έρχομαι.
 god, θεός.
 goddess, θεά.
 golden, χρυσοῦς.
 good, ἀγαθός.
 grain, σῖτος.
 great, μέγας; of great value, πολ-
 λοῦ ἄξιος.
 Greek, Ἑλλην; adj., Ἑλληνικός.
 ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
 guard, φύλαξ; be on one's guard,
 φυλάττομαι.
 guest-friend, ξένος.
 guide, ἡγεμών.

H

halt, ἵστημι, ἵσταμαι.
 hand, χεῖρ.
 happen, τυγχάνω.
 harbor, λιμὴν.
 hard to pass, δυσπρόρευτος.
 harm (do), κακόν or κακῶς ποιέω.
 have, ἔχω.
 hear, ἀκούω.
 heed, ἀκούω.
 help, ὠφελέω.

herald, κήρυξ.
 here, αὐτοῦ; from here, ἐντεῦθεν.
 hill, λόφος.
 hinder, κωλύω.
 his, αὐτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ, but more often
 merely the article.
 hold, ἔχω; hold, think, νομίζω.
 home(ward), οἶκαδε.
 honor, τιμάω.
 hope, ἐλπís.
 hoplite, ὁπλίτης.
 horse, ἵππος.
 host, στρατεύμα.
 hostile, πολεμικός.
 however, μέντοι.
 hunger, λιμός.
 hunt, θηρεύω.

I, ἐγώ.
 if, εἰ, ἐάν.
 immediately, εὐθὺς.
 in, ἐν; — front of, πρό; — place
 of, ἀντί; — the power of, ἐπί.
 incur danger, κινδυνεύω.
 inhabitants, οἰκοῦντες, ἐν-οικοῦντες.
 instead of, ἀντί.
 interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς.
 into, εἰς.

J

just, δίκαιος.
 justly, δικαίως.

K

keep, ἔχω.
 kill, ἀπο-κτείνω, κατα-κρίπτω.
 king, βασιλεύς; be king, βασιλεύω.
 knee, γόνυ.
 know, οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι.

L

lack, ἀπορίᾱ.
 large, μέγας.
 lead, ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.
 leader, ἡγεμών, ἄρχων.
 leave, λείπω; — behind, καταλείπω.
 left, ἀριστερός, εὐώνυμος.
 lest, μή.
 let, ἐάω; — go, ἔημι.
 light-armed soldier, γυμνῆς.
 like, ὅμοιος.
 line, φάλαγξ, τάξις.
 listen to, ἀκούω.
 long as (so), ἕως.
 longer (no), οὐκέτι.

M

make, ποιεῖν; — an agreement, συν-
 τίθεμαι; — an expedition, στρα-
 τεύομαι; — known, ἀπο-φαίνω; —
 war, πολεμέω.
 man, ἄνθρωπος (Lat. homo), ἀνὴρ
 (Lat. vir).
 manifest, δῆλος, φανερός.
 many, πολλοί; as many as, ὅσοι.
 march, ἐξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι; — up,
 ἀνα-βαίνω.
 market-place, ἀγορά.
 marshal, τάττω.
 Medes, Μῆδοι.
 Menon, Μένων.
 mercenaries, ξένοι.
 messenger, ἄγγελος.
 middle (of), midst, μέσος; as noun,
 μέσον.
 Miletus, Μίλητος.
 mind, νοῦς.

money, ἀργύριον, χρήματα.
 more, πλείων.
 morning, ἕως.
 most, πλείστος; adv., μάλιστα, πλεῖ-
 στα.
 mountain, ὄρος.
 much, πολὺς; adv., πολύ.
 must, δεῖ; often expressed by the
 verbal.
 muster, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίζομαι.

N

name, ὄνομα.
 nature, φύσις.
 near, ἐγγύς.
 necessary (it is), δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί.
 next, ὕστεραίος.
 no, οὐδεῖς, μηδεῖς; — longer, οὐκέτι.
 not, οὐ, μή; interrog. οὐκοῦν.
 nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν.
 now, νῦν.

O

O, oh, ὦ.
 O that! εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.
 oath, ὅρκος; take oath, ὁμνῶμι.
 obey, πείθομαι.
 occupy, κατα-λαμβάνω.
 often, πολλάκις.
 old man, γέρον.
 on, ἐπὶ, ἐν; — account of, διδ; —
 the run, δρόμος; — our side, σὺν
 ἡμῖν.
 one, εἷς.
 once (at), εὐθύς.
 only, μόνος.
 opinion, γνώμη.
 or, ἢ.
 orator, ῥήτωρ.

order, *κελεύω*.
 other, *ἄλλος*.
 ought, *χρή*.
 our, *ἡμέτερος*, but often merely the
 article; — selves, *ἡμεῖς*.
 out of, *ἐξ*.
 over (go), *ἀφ-ίσταμαι*.
 own (his), *ἐαυτοῦ*.
 ox, *βοῦς*.

P

pack animal, *ὑπόζυγιον*.
 Paphlagonian, *Παφλαγών*.
 parasang, *παρασάγγης*.
 pass (hard to), *δυσπόρευτος*.
 pay, *μισθός*.
 peltast, *πελταστής*.
 peril (be in), *κινδυνεύω*.
 permit, *έδω*.
 Persian, *Πέρσης*.
 persuade, *πείθω*.
 place, *χωρίον*; in place of, *ἀντί*;
 take one's place, *καθ-ίσταμαι*.
 plain, *πεδίον*.
 plan, *βουλεύω*.
 pleasant, pleasing, *χαρής*.
 pleased (be), *ἡδομαι*.
 pledges, *τὰ πιστά*.
 plot against, *ἐπι-βουλεύω*.
 plunder, *ἀρπάξω*.
 possession, *κτήμα*.
 possible, *δυνατός*; it is possible, *ἐξ-
 εστι, ἔστι*; as . . . as possible, *ὥς
 or ὅτι w. superl.*
 power of (in the), *ἐπί w. dat.*
 praise, *ἐπαινέω*.
 pray, *εὐχομαι*.
 present, *παρ-ών*; be present, *παρ-
 εἰμι, παρα-γίνομαι*.

proceed, *πορεύομαι*.
 promise, *ὑπ-ισχνέομαι*.
 province, *ἀρχή*.
 provisions, *τὰ ἐπιτήδεια*.
 pursue, *διώκω*.
 put, *τίθημι*; — confidence in, *πι-
 στεύω*.

Q

quick, *ταχύς*.
 quickly, *ταχέως*; as . . . as possible,
ὥς τάχιστα.

R

rank, *τάξις*.
 ransom, *λύομαι*.
 rather, *μᾶλλον, ἥδιον*.
 reach, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι (eis)*.
 reason (for this), *τούτου ἕνεκα, διὰ
 ταῦτα*; for what —, *διὰ τί*;
 receive, *λαμβάνω*.
 remain, *μένω*.
 report, *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*.
 rest, *τίθημι*; — of (the), *ὁ ἄλλος*.
 retreat, *φεύγω*.
 return, *ἀπ-εἰμι, ἦκω*; — a favor, *χα-
 ριν ἀπο-δίδωμι*.
 review, *ἐξέτασις*.
 revolt, *ἀφ-ίσταμαι*.
 right, *δεξιός*.
 river, *ποταμός*.
 road, *ὁδός*.
 rob, *δι-αρπάξω, ἀφ-αιρέομαι*.
 rule, *ἄρχω*.
 ruler, *ἄρχων*.
 run, *δρόμος*.
 rush, *τεμαίω*.

S

sacrifice, *θύω*.
 safe, *ἀσφαλής*.

safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
 sail, πλέω.
 sake of (for the), ἕνεκα.
 same, αὐτός, w. article.
 satrap, σατραπῆς.
 save, σώζω.
 say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον (said).
 sea, θάλαττα.
 second, δεύτερος.
 see, ὁράω.
 seem, δοκέω, φαίνομαι; — best, δοκεῖ.
 seize, καταλαμβάνω.
 self-restraint, σωφροσύνη.
 send, πέμπω, ἵημι; — back, ἀποπέμπω; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — forward, προπέμπω.
 separate, διίστημι.
 serve, ὑπηρετέω.
 set, ἵστημι; — out, ὀρμίζομαι.
 seven, ἑπτά.
 shield, ἀσπίς.
 ship, ναῦς.
 shoot (with a bow), τοξεύω.
 short, μικρός; by the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.
 show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω.
 signal (give a), σημαίνω.
 silver, ἀργυροῦς.
 slave, δοῦλος.
 slowly, σχολῇ.
 small, μικρός.
 so, οὕτως (post-positive), οὕτως; — as, ὥστε; — long as, ἕως.
 Socrates, Σωκράτης.
 soldier, στρατιώτης.
 some, some one, τῖς.
 soon as possible (as), ὡς τάχιστα.
 speak, λέγω; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.
 spear, δόρυ.

spot, χωρίον.
 stage, σταθμός.
 stand, ἵσταμαι.
 stay, μένω.
 steal, κλέπτω, ἀρπάζω.
 stir up, ἀνίστημι.
 stone, λίθος.
 stop, παύω, παύομαι.
 stream, ποταμός.
 strife, ἔρις.
 strike, παίω.
 such, τοιοῦτος.
 suffer, πάσχω.
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι.
 surpass, περιγίγνομαι.
 surround, περιέχω.

T

take, λαμβάνω; — care, ἐπιμέλομαι;
 — oath, ὀμνῶμι; — one's place, καθίσταμαι; — the field, στρατεύω.
 talk, λόγος.
 targeteer, πελταστής.
 taxiarach, ταξίαρχος.
 teach, διδάσκω.
 teacher, διδάσκαλος.
 tell, λέγω.
 ten, δέκα.
 tent, σκηνή.
 terrible, φοβερός.
 than, ἢ.
 that, ἐκεῖνος; those who, οἱ, w. partic.; conj., ὥς, ἵνα, ὅπως.
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
 Theban, Θηβαῖος.
 their (own), ἐαυτῶν.
 then, τότε, ἔπειτα; οὕτως.
 there, ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα; from —, ἐντεῦθεν.

thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.
 thing, πρᾶγμα.
 think, οἶομαι, νομίζω.
 thirty-five, πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα.
 this, οὗτος, ὅδε.
 Thracian, Θρᾷξ.
 three, τρεῖς ; — thousand, τρισχίλιοι.
 through, διὰ.
 throw, βάλλω, ἵημι.
 thus, οὕτως, ὥδε.
 time, χρόνος, ὥρᾱ ; at that time, τότε.
 to, εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρὰ, πρὸς.
 training, παιδεία.
 troops, στρατιῶται ; (light armed)
 γυμνῆτες.
 truce, σπονδαί.
 true, ἀληθής.
 trust, πιστεύω.
 truth (speak the), ἀληθεύω.
 try, πειράομαι.
 twelve, δώδεκα.
 twenty, εἰκοσι.
 two, δύο.

U

under arms (get), τὰ ὅπλα τίθεμαι.
 understand (how), ἐπίσταμαι.
 unless, εἰ (ἐὰν) μή.
 until, ἕως, πρὶν.

V

valuable, of value, ἀξιος.
 victorious (be), νικάω.
 victory, νίκη.
 village, κώμη ; — chief, κωμάρχης.
 violently, ἰσχυρῶς.

W

wagon, ἄμαξα.
 wait, μένω.
 wall, τεῖχος.
 war, πόλεμος ; make war on, πολεμέω.

was, ἦν.
 water, ὕδωρ.
 we, ἡμεῖς.
 well, καλῶς, εὖ.
 what? τί ;
 when, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε.
 whenever, ὅτε (ὅταν).
 where, ὅπου.
 wherever, ὅπου (ἅν).
 whether, εἰ, εἴτε.
 which, ὅς, ὅ, ὅ.
 why? τί ; διὰ τί ;
 wicked, κακός.
 wild, ἄγριος ; — animal, θηρίον.
 will (against one's), ἄκων.
 willing (be), ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.
 willingly, ἐκῶν.
 wing, κέρασ.
 wise, σοφός.
 wish, ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.
 with, σύν ; often ἔχων.
 withdraw, ἀναχωρέω.
 without, ἄνευ.
 wonder, wonder at, θαυμάζω.
 word, λόγος.
 worthy, ἄξιος ; — of admiration,
 θαυμαστός.
 write, γράφω.
 wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.
 Xerxes, Ξέρξης.

Y

young man, νεανίας.

Z

zealous, πρόθυμος.
 zealously, προθύμως.
 Zeus, Ζεύς.

GRAMMATICAL INDEX

- A declension of nouns, feminine, 12, masculine, 14.
- ability, adjectives expressing, 132.
- absolute, accusative, 155; genitive, 81.
- accent, 4; place of accent, 5; recessive, 5, 6; summary of accents, 5; accent of gen. and dat. of oxytones, 11, 12; monosyllables of the consonant declension, 31; participles, 80; contracted words, 84; second aorists, 57; compound verbs, 128, n.; *τίς* and *τις*, 122.
- accusative of extent, 15; specification, 23; two accusatives, 74; accusative absolute, 155; of inner object, 159, n.
- action, formation of nouns expressing, 130.
- adjectives, agreement, 11; in *ος*, *η* (*ᾱ*), *ου*, 12, 13, 190; *ος*, *ου*, 32, n.; consonant declension, 47, 190; consonant and A declensions, 60, 191-2; irregular, 61, 192; contracted, 88, 192-3; verbals, 143; comparison, 63; formation, 132.
- adverbs, 67.
- agent, 28; formation of nouns expressing agent, 130.
- alphabet, 1.
- aorist, 7; stem, 22; second aorist, 56.
- apodosis, 37.
- appendix, 183.
- article, 11, 197; w. poss. pronouns, 135, n.; w. proper names, 15, n.
- attributive position, 15, n.
- augment, 8; in compound verbs, 25.
- belonging to, adjectives expressing, 132.
- breathings, 3; place of, 4.
- case, 9; endings of consonant declension, 30.
- circumstantial participle, 81.
- classification of mutes, 3.
- cognates, 3.
- commands and prohibitions, 70.
- comparatives without *ἥ*, 65.
- comparison, of adjectives, 63; irregular, 64; of adverbs, 67, 68.
- comparison implied, 65.
- compound verbs w. dat., 69.
- conditions, particular, 37; vivid future, 41; vague, 45; contrary to fact, 57; general, 116; review, 126.

conjugation, 200–226.

consonants, 3; consonant declension, 186–188; palatal and labial stems, 30, lingual stems, 34, liquid and syncopated stems, 47, stems in *s*, 50, in *t*, *v*, *ev*, 73, digamma nouns, 91; review and rules for gender, 110.

contract nouns and adjectives, 88; contract verbs in *dw*, 101, 211, in *ew*, 84, 209, in *ow*, 213.

contraction, 84, 88, 101; accent of contracted words, 84.

coördinate mutes, 3.

coronis, 69, n.

crasis, 69, n.

dative of agent, 28; cause, manner, means or instrument, 92; degree of difference, 92; resemblance, 68; time, 89; with adjectives and adverbs, 62; with compound verbs, 69.

declension, 9, 184–200.

demonstrative pronouns, 199.

denominatives, 130; denominative nouns, 131, verbs, 132.

deponent verbs, 56, 108.

dialogues: *Θωμάς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής*, 16; *Δύο Παιδιά*, 26; *Γυνή καὶ Χήν* (Aesop), 33; *Μένιππος καὶ Ἑρμῆς* (Lucian), 39; *Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος*, 49; *Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης* (Aristophanes), 52; *Work and Play*, 72; *The Two Cyruses*, 111.

digamma nouns of the consonant declension, 91.

diminutives, 131.

diphthongs, 2.

division of syllables, 4.

double consonants, 3.

double negatives, 162.

enclitics, 16; accent, 17.

entreaties and exhortations, 41, 71.

euphony, rules for, 183.

extent of time or space, 15.

fables (Aesop): *Ἴππος καὶ Ὄνος*, 23; *Ἀνθρώπος καὶ Λέων Συνοδεύοντες*, 59; *Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος*, 125.

fearing, construction after verbs of, 54.

final clauses, 45.

fitness, adjectives expressing, 132.

formation of words, 129; primitive nouns, 130; denominative nouns, 131; adjectives, 132; denominative verbs, 132; inseparable prefixes, 133; prepositions in composition, 133.

future conditions: vivid, 41, vague, 45.

future stem, 21; in liquid verbs, 113.

future perfect middle and passive stem, 27.

gender, 9; of O declension, 10; A declension, 12; consonant declension, 110.

general suppositions, 116.

genitive of agent, 28; comparison and implied comparison, 65; fullness and want, 127, n.; measure and material, 32; subjective and objective, 32; separation, 35; time, 89; with verbs, 51; genitive absolute, 81.

- historical present, 65, n.
- imperative, 70; lacks first person, 8; personal endings, 70.
- imperfect stem, 21.
- indefinite pronoun *τις*, 122, 199; indef. relative, *ὅστις*, 122, 200.
- indirect discourse, 95 (model simple sentences, 96, complex, 98); participial, 159.
- indirect questions, 123.
- infinitive, 76; with the article, 77, 78; in indirect discourse, 95.
- inseparable prefixes, 133.
- instrumental dative, 92.
- intensive pronoun, 85, 197.
- interrogative *τίς*, 122, 199.
- iota subscript, 2.
- irregular adjectives, 61, 192; nouns, 119; MI verbs: *εἰμί*, 222, *εἶμι*, 223, *ἔημι*, 224, *οἶδα*, 226, *φημί*, 226.
- labials, 3; labial stems of the consonant declension, 30.
- lingual stems, 34.
- liquids, 3; liquid stems of the consonant declension, 47.
- liquid verbs, 113.
- manner, means, etc., 92.
- measure and material, 32.
- middle voice, 7, 24.
- mood, 7.
- mutes, 3.
- negatives in conditions, 37; exhortations, 41; final clauses, 45; object clauses, 54; w. the infinitive, 127, n.; double negatives, 162.
- neuter plural subject, 18, n.
- nouns, 9; O declension, 10, 184; A declension, feminine, 12, 185; masculine, 14, 185; consonant declension, see consonants; contracted, 88, 189; irregular, 119; formation: primitives, 130, denominatives, 131.
- number: nouns, 9; verbs, 7.
- numerals, table of, 196.
- O declension of nouns, 10.
- object clauses, 54.
- objective genitive, 32.
- optative active, 44; middle and passive, 53; in vague future conditions, 45; final clauses, 45; w. verbs of fearing, 54; potential, 102.
- orders of mutes, 3.
- oxytones, 5.
- palatals, 3; palatal stems, 30.
- participles, 80; declension: α verbs, 194; MI verbs, 195; accent, 80; circumstantial, 81; in indirect discourse, 159.
- particular suppositions, 37, 38.
- passive voice, 24; second passive system, 115, 207.
- perfect and pluperfect active stem, 22; second perfect and pluperfect, 22; middle and passive, 27, 208.
- person, 8.
- person concerned, nouns expressing, 131.
- personal endings: indicative, subjunctive, and optative, 24; imperative, 70; infinitive, 76.

- personal pronouns, 197 ; review, 143 ; position, 146, n.
- potential optative, 102.
- prefixes, inseparable, 133.
- prepositions in composition, 133.
- present stem, 21 ; historical present, 65.
- primitives, 130 ; nouns, 130.
- privative, α, 133.
- proclitics, 16, 18.
- pronouns, personal and intensive, 197 ; reflexive, 198 ; reciprocal, 198 ; demonstrative, 199 ; interrogative and indefinite, 122, 199 ; relative, 122, 200 ; position of possessive and reflexive, 146, n.
- pronunciation of vowels, 2 ; consonants, 3.
- protasis, 37.
- punctuation, 6.
- quality, nouns expressing, 131.
- quantity of syllables, 4.
- questions, 122, 123.
- reading exercises : Menon's Speech to his Men (*Anabasis*), 43 ; How a Woman became Satrap (*Hellenica*), 87 ; From Hecuba's Speech to her Maidens (*Euripides*), 93 ; *Περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ* (*Lysias*), 93 ; Cyrus' First Appearance at Court (*Cyropaedia*), 104 ; *Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ* (*Aesop*), 118 ; *Φιλότιμος Γυνή* (*Pausanias*), 121 ; The Trial of Orontas (*Anabasis*), 129, 136 ; Introduction to a Speech of *Lysias*, 142 ; A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy (*Cyropaedia*), 150, 153 ;
- The Song of the Swallow, 157 ; An Epigram of Lucillius, 164.
- recessive accent, 6.
- reduplication, 19.
- reflexive pronouns, 198 ; position, 146, n.
- relative and temporal clauses, 138.
- resemblance, union, and approach, 68.
- result, formation of nouns of, 131.
- review of nouns and verbs, 21 ; pronouns, 143 ; the active verb, 105 ; middle and passive, 107 ; consonant declension, 110 ; conditions, 126 ; *ἵστημι* and *τίθημι*, 140 ; review exercise, *Ἀνὴρ καὶ Λέων*, 66.
- rules of syntax, 227.
- second aorist, 56 ; of the MI form in Ω verbs, 151 ; second passive system, 115, 207 ; second perfect and pluperfect, 22.
- selections for reading : The Battle of Cunaxa (*Anabasis*), 165 ; the Peace of Antalcidas (*Hellenica*), 169 ; Gobryas before Cyrus (*Cyropaedia*), 172 ; The Choice of Heracles (*Memorabilia*), 176.
- semivowels, 3.
- separation, 35.
- servus*, 10.
- sibilant, 3.
- specification, 23.
- subjective genitive, 32.
- subjunctive, 41 ; in vivid future conditions, 41 ; present general suppositions, 116 ; exhortations, 41 ; final clauses, 45 ; used vividly for optative, 54, n.

- subscript *iota*, 2.
syllabic augment, 8.
syllables, 4.
synopated nouns, 47.
- table of conditions, 126, 127 ; of numerals, 196 ; of personal endings, 24, 70, 76.
temporal augment, 8.
temporal clauses, 138.
tense, 7 ; in conditions contrary to fact, 58.
time, constructions of, 89.
verbal adjectives, 143, 144.
- verbs, 7, 8 ; contracted, 84, 101 ; liquid, 113 ; review of the active verb, 105 ; middle and passive, 107 ; MI verbs, 134, 137, 140, 145, 148, 151, 155, 158, 161 ; conjugation, 200-226 ; formation — denominatives, 132.
vocative of A-declension masculine nouns, 14 ; lingual stems, 34.
voice, 7.
vowels, 1.
- wishes, 113, 114.





GREEK INDEX

- α, privative, 133.
 ἀγαθός, 190 ; comparison, 64.
 ἄγω, perfect passive system, 208.
 ἀθροίζω, perfect passive system, 208.
 αἰσχυρός, comparison, 63.
 ἄκων, 60.
 ἀληθής, 50, 190 ; comparison, 63.
 ἀλλήλω, 198.
 ἄν with temporal particles, 139, n.
 ἀνήρ, 48, 187.
 ἄνθρωπος, 10, 184.
 ἄνω, comparison, 68.
 ἀπλός, 193.
 ἀργύρεος, 192.
 ἄστν, 188.
 αὐτός, 197 ; use, 85.
 αὐτοῦ, 198.
 ἄχρι, 146.
 βασιλεύς, 73, 188 ; without article, 75.
 βούς, 91, 188.
 γένος, 50, 187.
 γέφυρα, 12, 185.
 γῆ, 88, 189.
 γινώσκω, 2d aor. ἔγνω, 222.
 γλυκύς, 61, 191.
 γραῦς, 91, 188.
 γυνή, 119.
 δαίκνυμι, 148 ; synopsis, 215 ; inflection, 216.
 δεικνύς, declension, 195.
 δηλός εἰμι, construction, 159.
 δηλώω, 213.
 διδοús, declension, 195.
 δίδωμι, 145 ; synopsis, 215 ; conjugation, 216.
 δίκαιος, comparison, 63.
 δικαίως, 67.
 διώρυξ, 30, 186.
 δοκέω, construction, 95.
 δόρυ, 119.
 δοῦλος, 10, 184.
 δύο, declension, 197.
 δύω, 2d aor. ἔδυν, 216.
 δῶρον, 10, 184.
 εἰαυτοῦ, 198.
 ἐγγός, comparison, 68.
 ἔγνω, 222.
 ἐγώ, 197.
 ἔδυν, 148, 218.
 εἶθε, in wishes, 114.
 εἰμί, 222.
 εἰμι, 223.
 εἰπέ, 71.
 εἰπον, construction, 95.
 εἷς, declension, 197.

ἐκόν, 60, 191.

ἐλθέ, 71.

ἐλπίς, 34, 186.

ἐμαυτοῦ, 198.

ἐπιδόμην, 220.

Ἐρμῆς, 189.

ἔσπε, 146.

ἐστί, omitted, 65.

ἔστι, 18.

εὐδαίμων, 47, 190; comparison, 64.

εὐνοῦς, comparison, 64.

εὐρέ, 71.

ἐχθρός, comparison, 63.

ἔως, *while*, 146.

ἔως, *morning*, 119.

ζῶω, contraction, 124, n.

Ζεύς, 119.

ἡγεμών, 47, 187.

ἡγέομαι, construction, 95.

ἡδέως, 67.

ἡδύς, comparison, 63.

ιδέ, 71.

ἔημι, 224.

ἴνα, 45.

ιστάς, declension, 195.

ἰστημι, 134; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.

ἰχθύς, 188.

κακός, comparison, 64; κακῶς, 67.

καλός, comparison, 64.

κελεύω, perfect middle, 29; aor. pass., 38.

κήρυξ, 30, 186

κρέας, 50, 187.

κύων, 119.

λαβέ, 71.

λανθάνω, construction, 152.

λέγω, construction, 95.

λείπω, 2d aor. and 2d perf. and pluperf. act., 204.

λόγος, 184.

λύω, active, 200; middle, 202; passive, 203; λύων, λύσας, λυθείς, λελυκώς, declension, 194.

μαλα, comparison, 68.

μέγας, 61, 192; comparison, 64; μέγα, μεγάλα, 67.

μῆλς, 61, 191; comparison, 63.

μέν . . . δέ, 51.

μέχρι, 146.

μή, 37, 41, 45, 54, 127, n.

μήν, 47, 187.

μήτηρ, 47, 187.

Μι verbs: ἰστημι, 134; τίθημι, 137; review of ἰστημι and τίθημι, 140; δίδωμι, 145; δεικνύμι and δῶν, 148; second aorists of the Μι form in Ω verbs, 151.

μικρός, comparison, 64.

μνᾶ, 88, 189.

μόνον, 67.

Μοῦσα, 12, 185.

ν movable, 13.

ναῦς, 91, 188.

νεανίας, 14, 185.

νομίζω, construction, 95.

νοῦς, 88, 189.

ντ, νδ, νθ, dropped before σ, 35, 183.

νόξ, 34, 186.

οἶδε, 199.

οἶδα, 226; construction, 159.

οἶομαι, construction, 95.

ὅπως, 45, 54 ; ὅπως μή, 54.

ὄρνις, 34, 186.

ὄς, ὅστις, 200.

ὄστον, 88, 189.

οὖς, 119.

οὖ, 197.

οὔτος, 199.

παῖς, 119.

πάντως, 67.

πᾶς, 60, 191.

πατήρ, 47, 187.

πελταστής, 14, 185.

πέμπω, perfect passive system, 208.

πήχυς, 73, 188.

πλοῦς, 88.

ποιέω, 209.

ποιῶν, declension, 195.

πόλις, 73, 188.

πολίτης, 14, 185.

πολύ, πολλά, 67.

πολύς, 61, 192 ; comparison, 64.

πρίν, 152.

πῦρ, 119.

ῥάδιος, comparison, 64.

ῥήτωρ, 47, 187.

σατράπης, 14, 185.

σαντοῦ, 198.

σκηνή, 12, 185.

σοφός, 10 ; comparison, 63 ; σοφῶς, 67.

στρατηγός, 184.

σύ, 197.

Σωκράτης, 50, 187.

σῶμα, 34, 186.

τάλας, 61.

ταχύς, comparison, 63.

τέτταρες, declension, 197.

τίθημι, 137 ; synopsis, 215 ; inflection, 216.

τιμάω, 211.

τιμῶν, declension, 195.

τις, τῖς, 122, 199.

τυγχάνω, construction, 152.

ὔδωρ, 119.

φαίνω, liquid forms, 206.

φανερὸς εἰμι, construction, 159.

φημί, 226 ; construction, 95.

φθάνω, construction, 152.

φίλιος, 190.

φλέψ, 30, 186.

φύλαξ, 30, 186.

χαρίεις, 60, 191 ; comparison, 64.

χείρ, 119.

χώρᾱ, 12, 185.

ῶν, declension, 195.

ῶς, 45 ; w. participle, 82.

ᾧστε, 148.



Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

BY JAMES HADLEY (YALE)

REVISED BY

FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN (HARVARD)

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages Price, \$1.50

This standard Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive work of the eminent German professor, Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

Pearson's Greek Prose Composition

By HENRY CARR PEARSON, A.B. (Harvard)

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 187 pages Price, 90 cents

The purpose of this book is to combine a thorough and systematic study of the essentials of Greek syntax with abundant practice in translating connected Idiomatic English into Greek, and to afford constant practice in writing Greek at sight.

Part I contains, in graded lessons, the principal points of Greek syntax which require especial emphasis in Second Year Greek. These lessons are designed to serve as a partial review of the first year's work and as an introduction to the composition work in connection with the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis.

Part II contains short, simple English sentences, based on Books I-IV of the Anabasis, designed to be used in connection with the reading of the text.

Part III contains connected English prose, based on Books I-IV of the Anabasis.

Review Lessons are introduced at intervals, containing a list of the important words and an enumeration of the principal constructions used in the preceding sentences.

The book is provided with an English-Greek Vocabulary and contains a selection of recent college entrance examination papers in Greek prose composition, for the purpose of supplying further material for practice and of familiarizing the student with the nature of the examinations set by the various colleges.

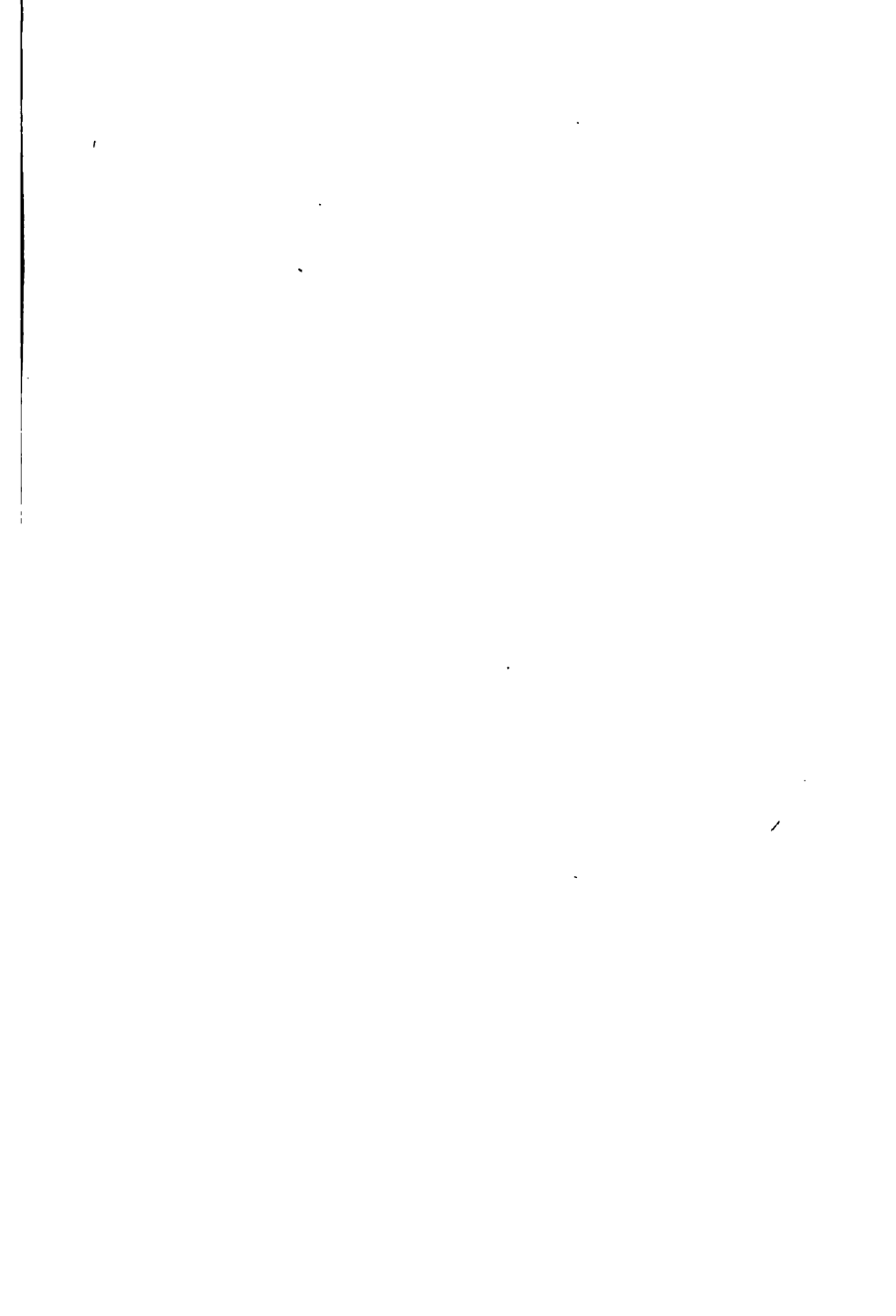
Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago



This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

~~DUE MAY 22 1984~~

